Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions

Release 4.5.x

Revised: July 2, 2009

Americas Headquarters
Cisco Systems, Inc.
170 West Tasman Drive
San Jose, CA 95134-1706
USA
http://www.cisco.com
Tel: 408 526-4000
800 553-NETS (6387)
Fax: 408 527-0883

Text Part Number: OL-7680-24

Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions

CONTENTS

APPENDIX A

Preface

Revised: July 2, 2009, OL-7680-24

This document describes the network features and subscriber features supported by the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch.

Note Some features involve the use of other network elements (NEs) deployed in the service provider network, for example, gateways, media servers, announcement servers, eMTAs, and SIP phones. See the Component Interoperability section of the *Release Notes* for a complete list of the specific peripheral platforms, functions, and software loads that have been used in system testing for interoperability with the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Release 4.5.x software. Earlier or later releases of platform software might be interoperable and it might be possible to use other functions on these platforms. The list in the *Release Notes* certifies only that the required interoperation of these platforms, the functions listed, and the protocols listed have been successfully tested with the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch.

Objective

The owner/operator of a Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch can use this document to understand the behavior of each feature from the end-user perspective, and to see how to provision the system to deliver the desired feature behaviors.

Audience

This document is designed for engineers, technicians, and system administrators who install, configure, and operate the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch.

Organization

This *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Feature Descriptions* document contains the following chapters:

Note These numbered chapters were previously part of the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch System Description* document. The appendix is new for Release 4.5.x.

- Chapter 1, "Network Features"
- Chapter 2, "Subscriber Features"
- Chapter 3, "Class of Service Restrictions and Outgoing Call Barring Features"
- Chapter 4, "Feature Interactions"
- Appendix A, "Interactive Voice Response Functions"

This document also includes an index.

Tip The companion document is the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch System Description*, which contains the following chapters—*Technical Overview* and *Signaling Protocols*. It also contains a glossary and an index.

Conventions

This document uses the following conventions:

Note Means *reader take note.* Notes contain helpful suggestions or references to material not covered in the manual.

Caution Means *reader be careful.* In this situation, you might do something that could result in equipment damage or loss of data.

Updates to this Document for Release 4.5.x

This document includes all of the information about telephony features that was contained in the previous issue (Release 4.4.x) of the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch System Description*, and has been updated for Release 4.5.x as described below.

Note This document is new for Release 4.5.x. It consists of the chapters on network and subscriber features that were previously Chapters 3 through 6 of the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch System Description*.

Chapter 01—Network Features

The following network features are new for Release 4.5.x and are covered in Chapter 1, "Network Features":

- Dial 1 Options for Local, Toll, and InterLATA Calls
- NRUF Reporting for NANPA Audit Support
- Active Call Information Display
- Alerting Notification to Third-Party Feature Server
- Testing Capability for 911 FGD-OS Trunks

The following network features were enhanced in Release 4.5.x:

- Emergency Services (911)
- Calling Party Number Options for Outgoing SETUP Messages
- T.38 Fax Relay
- Network Loopback Test for NCS/MGCP Subscriber Endpoints
- 1xx Test Line Support

In addition, information has been updated for Release 4.5.x in several other sections of this chapter.

The following updates were made in version OL-7680-02:

- NRUF Reporting—Information about the required input was corrected.
- EMG/911—Interaction with CHD was added, and information about the office service ID was clarified.
- BLV/OI—Information was added for interaction with CFU (when CFU activated), and interaction with all other features (when invoked). Information was added on provisioning the denial of BLV function per subscriber.
- Office service ID and default office service ID—Wording was clarified for these parameters in the 911/EMG, BLV/OI, LNP, and 8XX sections.

The following change was made in version OL-7680-08:

- Release 4.5.1 only—Support was added for T.38 fax relay on RFC3261-compliant SIP endpoints.

The following changes were made in version OL-7680-09:

- The links to additional information for the Active Call Information Display feature were updated.
- Information on n11 calls was updated to include support for 211 and 511.

The following change was made in version OL-7680-10:

- Information was updated for the Active Call Information Display feature.

The following information was added in version OL-7680-12:

- Release 4.5.1—Network loopback test for ISDN PRI trunks.

The following information was added in version OL-7680-13:

- The information about 8XX (Toll-Free Calling) was corrected and enhanced.

Chapter 02—Subscriber Features

The following subscriber features are new for Release 4.5.x and are covered in Chapter 2, "Subscriber Features":

- Call Forwarding Combined (CFC)
- Limited Call Duration Service (Prepaid/Postpaid) with RADIUS Interface to AAA
- Message Waiting Indicator (MWI)—Audible and Visual
- No Solicitation Announcement (NSA)
- Privacy Screening (Calling Identity with Enhanced Screening)
- Temporarily Disconnected Subscriber Status and Soft Dial Tone
- Voice Mail (VM) and Voice Mail Always (VMA)

In addition, information has been updated for Release 4.5.x in several other sections of this chapter.

The following information was updated in version OL-7680-02:

- CFU—Interaction with BLV/OI was added.
- CHD—Interaction with EMG/911 call was added.
- CT—Clarification was added regarding initiation of TWC by CT subscriber.
- TWC and TWCD—Interaction with CT was added.
- Office service ID and default office service ID—Wording was clarified for these parameters in the AC, AR, COT, and USTWC sections.

The following information was updated in version OL-7680-03:

- CT—Interaction with TWC: Clarification was added regarding TWC-initiator going on-hook.
- TWC and TWCD—Interaction with CT: Clarification was added regarding TWC-initiator going on-hook.
- CW—Information was added for scenario when CW expires: CFNA (or VM) is cancelled.
- CFNA—Information was added for scenario when CW expires: CFNA (or VM) is cancelled.
- VM—Information was added for scenario when CW expires: CFNA (or VM) is cancelled.
- PS—Additional information was added regarding the network configuration and user options.

The following information was updated in version OL-7680-04:

- LCD—The interaction of LCD with VSCs was clarified.
- CW, CIDCW, and CWD—Additional examples of VSCs were provided.

The following clerical changes were made in version OL-7680-05:

- CW and CIDCW—The paragraphs about limitations and feature interactions was moved within these sections, but no content changes were made.
- CNAB—A note was added that the CNAB feature is not supported over SIP trunks.

The following clerical changes were made in version OL-7680-06:

- CFU, CFVBBG, CFB, and CFNA—Corrections were made to the descriptions of the FDT and SDT parameters.

The following changes were made in version OL-7680-08:

- The permitted values for the second dial tone (SDT) and final dial tone (FDT) were changed. This applies to all of the call forwarding features: CFU, CFB, CFNA, and CFC.
- Updates to the CFB description:
  - Release 4.5.0 and earlier—Added a note regarding limitation on call forwarding when subscriber is unreachable.
  - Release 4.5.1 and later—Added a new trigger, T_NOT_REACHABLE.

The following changes were made in version OL-7680-11:

- A note was added to the AC and AR sections to indicate that, for inter-office calls, these features do not work during a Feature Server switchover.
- The note regarding office-service-id and default-office-service-id was clarified.

The following information was added in version OL-7680-12:

- Additional clarification was added for the privacy screening feature.

The following information was added in version OL-7680-13:

- A note was added to the CCW section regarding feature behavior when there is a CA switchover.
- Information about the 8XX (toll-free calling) and MLHG features was enhanced.

The following information was added in version OL-7680-14:

- Additional clarifications were added regarding MLHG in the "Multiline Hunt Group (MLHG)" section on page 2-81.
- The REFER feature was added to the list of valid features in the "Office Service ID and Default Office Service ID" section on page 2-124. Additional editorial clarifications were also made in this section.

The following information was added or modified in version OL-7680-15:

- Clarifying examples were added to help explain the interaction of CHD, CW, and CFNA. See the "Call Hold (CHD)" section on page 2-60.
- A correction was made in the description of DACWI for Centrex subscribers. See the "Direct Inward/Outward Dialing for Centrex" section on page 2-62 and the "Distinctive Alerting/Call Waiting Indication (DA/CWI)" section on page 2-64.
- Clarification was added that the reminder ring option is not provided for SIP endpoints. See the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" section on page 2-72.
- Information about MLHG features and feature activation was added in the "Multiline Hunt Group (MLHG)" section on page 2-81.
- References to the Cognitronics brand name were updated to ThinkEngine Networks.

The following information was added in version OL-7680-17:

- Information was added regarding the treatment of incoming calls when certain subscriber features are invoked. See the "Multiline Hunt Group (MLHG)" section on page 2-81.
- Removed references to music on hold for the Call Park and Privacy Screening features. The music on hold is not a feature provided by the BTS 10200 (although music can be provided by some third-party servers). Changes were made in Chapter 2, "Subscriber Features."

The following information was changed in version OL-7680-20:

- Information was corrected in the notes for Figure 2-4, "Searching an MLHG—Incoming Call to an Individual Terminal (Example)".

The following information was added in version OL-7680-21:

- Information was added regarding the block all inbound calls feature. See "Block All Inbound Calls" section on page 2-70.

The following information was added in version OL-7680-22:

- Information was added for the Change Number feature. See "Change Number (CN)" section on page 2-71.

The following information was added in version OL-7680-24:

- Information was added regarding subscriber types for which Customer Originated Trace (COT) is inhibited. See "Customer-Originated Trace (COT)" section on page 2-71.
- Updated the "Provisionable Parameters for VM and VMA" section on page 2-119.

Chapter 03—Class of Service Restrictions and Outgoing Call Barring Features

The following Release 4.5.x updates are covered in Chapter 3, "Class of Service Restrictions and Outgoing Call Barring Features"

- Updates were made to the section "Exemptions from COS and OCB Restrictions".
- The following changes were included in the section "Account Codes and Authorization Codes":
  - Tone-based options were enhanced.
  - IVR-based options were added.
- The "Temporary Disconnect Treatment" section was added to explain the role of the COS feature in assigning a temporarily-disconnected status to subscribers.
- Additional capabilities and provisioning options were included in the "Outgoing Call Barring (OCB)" section These OCB enhancements were originally introduced in the *Release 4.4.1 OCB feature module*.

The following information was added in version OL-7680-14:

- Information about the black/white lists was clarified in "Overview—Black and White List Features" section on page 3-4.

The following information was added in version OL-7680-15:

- Additional information about call types was added in the "National White and Black Lists (Number Blocking)" section on page 3-5.

Chapter 04—Feature Interactions

The following information was added for Release 4.5.x:

- Information about the interaction of CHD, CFNA,CW was added in Chapter 4, "Feature Interactions."
- Information was added to show that CT has precedence over both TWC and TWCD.
- Information was corrected in the "CHD, CFNA, and CW Interaction for Centrex Subscriber" section on page 4-13 in version OL-7680-15.

Appendix A—Interactive Voice Response Functions

The following information was added for Release 4.5.x:

- Appendix A, "Interactive Voice Response Functions," was added. The IVR response functions are applicable to specific subscriber features.
- Additional clarifications were incorporated in version OL-7680-02.
- Information for privacy screening IVR functions was added in version OL-7680-12.
- References to the Cognitronics brand name were updated to ThinkEngine Networks in version OL-7680-15.
- A reference list of announcements was added at the end of the Privacy Screening description in version OL-7680-16.

Obtaining Documentation, Obtaining Support, and Security Guidelines

For information on obtaining documentation, obtaining support, providing documentation feedback, security guidelines, and also recommended aliases and general Cisco documents, see the monthly What's New in Cisco Product Documentation, which also lists all new and revised Cisco technical documentation, at:

http://www.cisco.com/en/US/docs/general/whatsnew/whatsnew.html

CHAPTER 1

Network Features

Revised: July 2, 2009, OL-7680-24

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports network features as described in the following sections:

- Interoperability
- New Network Features for Release 4.5.x
- Numbering Plans and Dialing Procedures—This section includes information on digit manipulation, E.164 dialing plan, casual dialing (dial around), dial 1 options, directory services, easily recognizable codes, Information service calls (900 and 976), n11 support (211, 311, 411, 511, 611, 711, 811). and NRUF reporting.
- Emergency Services (911)
- Lawful Intercept Interface
- Operator Services—This section includes information on Busy Line Verification and Operator Interrupt.
- Network Services—This section includes information on 8XX (Toll-Free Calling), Active Call Information Display, Alerting Notification to Third-Party Feature Server, Calling Party Number Options for Outgoing SETUP Messages, Dialing Parity (IntraLATA Toll Presubscription), Local Number Portability (LNP), Split-NPA, and T.38 Fax Relay.
- Trunk and Line Testing

In general, Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch features delivered via gateway clients behave identically to their public switched telephone network (PSTN) counterparts.

Note For information on subscriber features, see Chapter 2, "Subscriber Features." For information on outgoing call restriction options (Class of Service and Outgoing Call Barring) see Chapter 3, "Class of Service Restrictions and Outgoing Call Barring Features."

Some features can be accessed and controlled by the subscriber using a handset and vertical service codes (VSCs). VSCs are provisionable by the service provider (any valid unique ASCII string up to five characters long), and the customary values are country specific. The VSC values used throughout this chapter are for illustration purposes. For convenience, some VSC values are preprovisioned in the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch.

Note The valid formats for VSC ASCII strings are listed in the *VSC table specification* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide*. The preprovisioned VSC values are listed in the *Vertical Service Code appendix* of the same document. To provision VSCs, see the *VSC provisioning procedure* in the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.

Typically, the system responds to user handset actions by providing an appropriate announcement. However, if an announcement is not provisioned or cannot be played, an alternate tone (for example, reorder tone) is played. Announcements are listed in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide*, and tones are listed in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Operations and Maintenance Guide*.

Interoperability

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch interworks with a wide range of network elements (NEs), but there are certain limitations. Cisco recommends that you keep the following caution in mind as you prepare to purchase and use NEs for your network.

Caution Some features involve the use of other NEs deployed in the service provider network, for example, gateways and media servers. See the Component Interoperability section of the *Release Notes* for a complete list of the specific peripheral platforms, functions, and software loads that have been used in system testing for interoperability with the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Release 4.5.x software. Earlier or later releases of platform software might be interoperable and it might be possible to use other functions on these platforms. The list in the *Release Notes* certifies only that the required interoperation of these platforms, the functions listed, and the protocols listed have been successfully tested with the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch.

New Network Features for Release 4.5.x

The following network features are new for Release 4.5.x:

- Dial 1 Options for Local, Toll, and InterLATA Calls
- NRUF Reporting for NANPA Audit Support
- Active Call Information Display
- Alerting Notification to Third-Party Feature Server
- Testing Capability for 911 FGD-OS Trunks

The following network features were enhanced in Release 4.5.x:

- Emergency Services (911)
- Calling Party Number Options for Outgoing SETUP Messages
- T.38 Fax Relay
- Network Loopback Test for NCS/MGCP Subscriber Endpoints
- 1xx Test Line Support

In addition, information has been updated for Release 4.5.x in several other sections of this chapter.

Numbering Plans and Dialing Procedures

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports the numbering plans and dialing procedures listed in Table 1-1. These features are described in the sections that follow.

Note For additional details on the rules used in the numbering plans and dialing procedures, see the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Dial Plan Guide*.

Table 1-1 Support for Numbering Plans and Dialing Procedures

Feature Description	Reference
Digit Manipulation	
E.164 Dialing Plan Implementation	ITU-T Recommendation E.164
Casual Dialing (Dial Around)	
Dial 1 Options for Local, Toll, and InterLATA Calls	
Directory Services (411, 555-1212, 0+ Listing Services)	GR-532-CORE FSD-30-17-0000
Easily Recognizable Codes	GR-2892-CORE SR-2275, Sec. 3.3
Information Service Calls (900 and 976)	
n11 support (211, 311, 411, 511, 611, 711, 811)	GR-532-CORE FSD-30-16-0000
NRUF Reporting for NANPA Audit Support	

Digit Manipulation

The Digit Manipulation (DIGMAN) feature provides the ability to modify both calling number and called number for both incoming and outgoing calls within the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch.

Note The calling party number is also known as ANI (automatic number identification). The called party number is also known as DNIS (dialed number identification service).

In addition to modifying the calling number and the called number, the digit manipulation tables can be used to modify the nature of address (NOA) of ANI and/or DNIS numbers. This feature provides the following benefits in the service provider network:

- Dial plans for both North American Numbering Plan (NANP) and ITU-T E.164 numbering plan
- Flexible call processing
- ANI- or DNIS-based routing

For additional standards information, see the following industry sources:

- NANP—See http://www.nanpa.com
- ITU-T Recommendation E.164, *The International Public Telecommunication Numbering Plan*

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch performs digit manipulation by matching and replacing digits in the digit string that is being processed.

E.164 Dialing Plan Implementation

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch implements a dialing plan based on ITU-T Recommendation E.164, *The International Public Telecommunication Numbering Plan*, a standard for numbering and routing. This dialing plan uses a generic numbering scheme for number evaluation. The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch performs digit manipulation on ANI data of the calling party, and on DNIS data of the called party.

National Number

In the E.164 numbering scheme, there are three parts to any national number (number that terminates within the country):

- National destination code (NDC)—A region of the country (1 to 6 digits, typically 3).

  Note Provisioning of the NDC is optional. Some countries do not use NDCs in the national number.

- Exchange code (EC)—An area served by a single central office (CO) switching facility (1 to 6 digits, typically 4).
- Dialing number (DN)—The specific digits that identify a subscriber line (1 to 4 digits, typically 4).

Note The combination [EC + DN] is called the subscriber number (SN).
The combination [NDC + EC + DN], or [NDC + SN], is called the national number (NN).

Tip [NDC + EC + DN] is interpreted as [NPA + NXX + XXXX] in NANP, where NPA (numbering plan area) = 200 to 999, NXX (office code) = 200 to 999, and XXXX = 0000 to 9999. The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch applies the NANP interpretation if the NANP-DIAL-PLAN flag is set to Y (yes) in the DIAL-PLAN-PROFILE table.

A user originates a call by dialing as follows:

- To place a call to a phone in the same EC (served by the same CO), dial the SN. In most cases, this is considered a local call.
- To place a call to a phone in another EC, but within the same region (same NDC), dial the SN. In most cases, this is considered a local toll call.
- To place a call to a phone in another region (different NDC), dial the national (trunk) prefix and the NN. The national prefix varies from country to country. In most cases, this type of call is considered a national toll call.

  Examples of national prefixes include:

  - 0 in China
  - 1 and 0 within NANP
  - 9 in Finland and Spain

– 16 in France

Note For countries that do not use NDCs, it is not necessary to provision any value for the NDC parameter in the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch.

International Number

The international number is the number dialed from one country to another to reach a subscriber. Each country is assigned a country code (CC). The international number is the combination [CC + NN], or [CC + NCD + EC + DN]. Table 1-2 lists several examples.

Table 1-2 Examples of International Numbers

Country	City	CC	NDC	EC	DN Group	Complete International Number
Belgium	Bruxelles	32	02	123	xxxx	32-02-123-xxxx
China	Chengdu	86	28	8293	xxxx	86-28-8293-xxxx
Germany	Dusseldorf	49	211	12	xxxx	49-211-12-xxxx
Canada	Montreal	1	514	870	xxxx	1-514-870-xxxx
United Kingdom	London	44	71	248	xxxx	44-71-248-xxxx

To place a call to a phone in another country, the caller must dial an international prefix and then the international number. Thus, the complete digit string to dial is [international prefix + CC + NN]. The international prefix varies from country to country. Examples of international prefixes include:

- 00 in China

  Example of a call from China to Montreal: 00-1-514-870-xxxx
- 011, 01 in NANP

  Example of a call from the United States to Bruxelles: 011-32-02-123-xxxx

In some countries, two or more international prefixes may be used

- To reach different groups of countries
- To reach countries within a group

Casual Dialing (Dial Around)

Casual dialing, also known as dial around, specifies whether the carrier supports 101XXXX calls. The digit map CLI command tokens provide the digit pattern. The digit pattern specifies all possible acceptable patterns. An example of a casual digit pattern is 1010321 or 1010220. The digit map table tells the media gateway (MGW) how to collect and report dialed digits to the Call Agent (CA). Subscribers can prefix their toll, interLATA, or international calls with 101XXXX. Casual dialing supports the following casual calls:

- 101XXXX + 0/1 + NPA + NXX-XXXX
- 101XXXX + 0/00

- 101XXXX + 011/01 + CC + NN

Dial 1 Options for Local, Toll, and InterLATA Calls

The service provider can provision the system to control the use of prefix 1 for specific types of calls and for specific subscribers. Local, toll, and interLATA call types can each be independently provisioned in the subscriber-profile table as follows:

- Require that the number be dialed with a prefix 1—If the system is provisioned this way, and the caller attempts to dial the number without using a prefix 1, the system rejects the call and provides an appropriate announcement (Release Code 10).
- Require that the number be dialed without a prefix 1—If the system is provisioned this way, and the caller attempts to dial the number using a prefix 1, the system rejects the call and provides an appropriate announcement (Release Code 9).
- Prefix 1 optional—Allow call processing to proceed whether a prefix 1 is dialed on not.

Note For service access code (SAC) calls such as 500, 700, 800, and 900, the user must dial the prefix 1. The flags LOCAL-PFX1-OPT, INTERLATA-PFX1-OPT, and TOLL-PFX1-OPT in the Subscriber table do not affect these types of calls.

Note For a list of the specific provisioning parameters, see the Subscriber Profile table in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch CLI Guide*. For a complete list of release cause codes, see the Appendix of the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide*.

Directory Services (411, 555-1212, 0+ Listing Services)

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports the directory services access feature as specified in Telcordia document GR-352-CORE, LSSGR: *Interface To Directory Assistance Systems (FSD 30-17-0000)*.

Directory services allows a subscriber to obtain the listed telephone number for a given name and address. The caller dials a specific service number to reach directory services, also referred to as directory assistance (DA). When a subscriber dials one of the following digit patterns, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch routes the call to the applicable directory services in the PSTN:

- 411 or 555-1212 (DA)
- 1+411, 1+555-1212 (toll DA)
- 1-NPA-555-1212 (mostly for out-of-town/state numbers)
- 1-8XX-555-1212 (toll-free numbers)
- 0+ listing services

The service to the caller can be provided manually by a live operator, automated via a voice or dual tone multifrequency (DTMF) recognition system, or by a combination of these. The volume level from an automated voice-response unit, however, should be comparable to that of a live operator. Different network operators can employ different systems in providing directory services.

A typical directory services request requires that the caller first give the name of the town and city. The caller then provides the name of the person or business that the caller wants to call, including the spelling of unusual names. Finally, the caller states if the request is for residence or business. Additional services include handling multiple requests made during the same call and automatic connection to the person (or business) the caller wants to call.

Easily Recognizable Codes

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports selected easily recognizable codes (ERCs) as described in document SR-2275, *Telcordia Notes On the Network*, Section 3.3. The supported ERCs are

- 500 personal communications services (PCS)—See the Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions (ATIS) document INC-95-0407-009, *Personal Communication Services N00NXX. Code Assignment Guidelines*, for a PCS description.
- 700 service access calls (SAC)—Range of codes used by interexchange carriers (IXCs) to provide services on the network.
- Toll-free service call features (8XX)—See the "8XX (Toll-Free Calling)" section on page 1-15 for a description.
- 900/976 information service calls—See the "Information Service Calls (900 and 976)" section on page 1-7 for a description.

Other Telcordia reference documents include:

- SR-2275, *Telcordia Notes On the Network*
- GR-2892-CORE, *Switching and Signaling Generic Requirements for Toll-Free Service Using AIN*

Information Service Calls (900 and 976)

Information service calls (ISCs) provide a variety of announcement-related services on a national or local basis. There are two general categories of this service:

- Public announcement services (PAS)—Weather, sports, horoscope, and so forth
- Media-stimulated calling (MSC)—Telephone voting, radio station call-ins, and so forth

National calls are dialed as 1-900-xxx-xxxx and local calls are dialed as NPA-976-xxxx.

n11 support (211, 311, 411, 511, 611, 711, 811)

Note 911 service is covered in the "Emergency Services (911)" section on page 1-9.

This section describes Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch support for n11 services. The typical relationship between the n11 codes and the nature of dial (NOD) values is as follows. The NOD values are listed in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Reference Guide*.

n11 Code	NOD Value
211	INFO
311	NON-EMG

n11 Code	NOD Value
411	DA
511	TRAFFIC
611	REPAIR
711	RELAY
811	BUSINESS

For additional information on n11 calling, see the following industry documents:

- Telcordia document GR-352-CORE, *LSSGR: Service Codes N11 (FSD 30-16-000)*
- The NANPA web site, http://www.nanpa.com/number_resource_info

Community Information and Referral Services (211)

The 211 service provides access to information from government service agencies and certain public charity groups.

Nonemergency Services (311)

Some city governments offer 311 service to provide nonemergency information to the community. The caller dials 311 and the Call Agent translates this to the closest nonemergency access office.

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports nonemergency services (311) for routing calls to a specified route type and identification. Routes for all nonemergencies (311) are allocated through the destination table by defining the call type (call-type=NON-EMG) and the routing information for the dialed digits.

Directory Assistance (411)

The 411 service provides directory assistance. See the "Directory Services (411, 555-1212, 0+ Listing Services)" section on page 1-6.

Traffic and Transportation Information (511)

The 511 service provides access to information about local traffic conditions.

Repair Service (611)

The 611 service connects to the local telephone repair service (if the service provider offers this service).

Telecommunications Relay Services (711)

The 711 service provides access to telecommunications relay services (TRS).

Local Billing Services (811)

The 811 service connects to the local telephone billing office.

NRUF Reporting for NANPA Audit Support

Numbering Resource Utilization and Forecast (NRUF) reporting provides North American Numbering Plan Administration (NANPA) audit data based on provisioned values in the dn2subscriber table. For FCC-required NANPA audit compliance, the report input is NPANXX. In markets outside of NANPA, the input can be based on either the combination of the national destination code (NDC) and the exchange code (EC), or just the EC.

The data for NRUF reporting is generated based on either the NDC or the EC. The service provider can use the **report dn-summary** command to generate the following reports:

- Report on all DNs belonging to a specific NDC and EC.
- Report on a thousands group within a specific NDC and EC.

Note For additional details of this feature, see the NRUF chapter of the *Command Line Interface Reference Guide*.

Emergency Services (911)

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports emergency services (911) as specified in Telcordia document GR-529-CORE, *LSSGR: Basic 911 Emergency Service (FSD 15-01-0000)*.

Other Telcordia reference documents include

- SR-4163, *E9-1-1 Service Description*
- GR-350-CORE, *E911 Public Safety Answering Point: Interface Between a 1/1A ESS Switch and Customer Premises Equipment*

Description

The digit string 911 is typically used in the U.S. Other digit strings are used elsewhere in the world.

Emergency service is a public safety feature providing emergency call routing to a designated Emergency Service Bureau (ESB), normally called the public safety answering point (PSAP) in the United States. The 3-digit 911 number is assigned for public use in many areas of the United States and Canada for reporting an emergency and requesting emergency assistance. Depending on municipal requirements and procedures, an ESB attendant can transfer the call to the proper agency, collect and relay emergency information to the agency, or dispatch emergency aid directly for one or more participating agencies.

911 calls are location dependent and must be selectively routed to the appropriate PSAP depending on where the call originates. The routing process is part of the Enhanced 911 (E911) feature set and works as follows:

1. In the PSTN, the local serving end office routes the call to the designated E911 tandem for that serving area.
2. The E911 tandem then routes the call to the proper PSAP.

Once the caller is connected to the PSAP attendant, the PSAP system typically displays the caller's directory number to the PSAP attendant. Additional data (such as the subscriber's name, address and closest emergency response units) may also be retrieved from the local carrier automatic location identification (ALI) database and displayed to the PSAP attendant.

Note The service provider can provision a flag for each subscriber to specify which number to send with emergency calls—the subscriber directory number or the subscriber billing number.

Special emergency functions can be provided via a channel-associated signaling (CAS) trunking gateway (TGW) that supports ESB trunks or emergency service line (ESL) trunks with MF signaling. Examples of special emergency functions include:

- Operator callback—Allows the PSAP to automatically ring back the caller.
- End-to-end called-party hold—The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch keeps the connection active even if the caller goes on hook.
- Operator disconnect—Allows the PSAP to terminate the call even though the caller has not gone on hook.

Important Provisioning Requirements

For service providers in the U.S., it is typical to provision the Destination table with call-type=EMG for the digit string 911, and call-subtype=NONE (default), because 911 is a central dispatch point for all emergency, ambulance, fire, and police calls.

Caution On the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch, for a call to be considered an emergency, it must be provisioned as call-type EMG. If you are using separate DNs for ambulance, fire, and police service (typically applies to networks outside the U.S.), Cisco strongly recommends that you provision these as call-type EMG and call-subtype <AMBULANCE or FIRE or POLICE> in the Destination table. This is the only way to be sure that they will be given all the treatment of the EMG call-type.

Depending on the region of the world, the provisionable timers may require different values, or may not be needed, and they can be turned off. The called-party control feature, typically used in the United States, can also be turned off. All other functions of the emergency number are the same as for the 911 feature.

The emergency service feature can be made available to all subscriber lines connected to a Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch using the default office service ID, or to all subscribers in a specific POP using the office service ID. See the "Office Service ID and Default Office Service ID" section on page 2-124 for a general description of this provisionable service.

Feature Interactions

The following feature interactions apply to emergency calls (call-type=EMG):

- During a 911 call from a subscriber line, the call waiting (CW) and three-way calling (TWC) features are automatically disabled for the subscriber line.
- There is an interaction when a Centrex subscriber invokes call hold (CHD) and places a call to an emergency number:
  - When the emergency operator answers the call, a two-party call is active between the subscriber and the emergency operator. The on-hold party remains on hold.
  - When the subscriber presses the Flash button or hookswitch, a three-way call is established among the subscriber, the emergency operator, and the previously on-hold party.

– It is not possible to place the emergency operator on hold.

Feature Provisioning Commands

Provisioning commands are available in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Tip To provision this feature, see the *911 provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Lawful Intercept Interface

This section describes the lawful intercept interface supported by the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch.

General Description of Lawful Intercept Implementation

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports the call data interface and call content function for lawful intercept, along with the provisioning interface required to configure a wiretap. The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch provides support for lawful intercept using two different, industry-developed architectures: PacketCable and the Cisco Service Independent Intercept (SII). Depending on their network type, service providers may choose to configure their networks consistent with either of these architectures in their effort to meet their obligations related to lawful intercept. Given the constantly evolving nature of industry-developed standards, service providers must recognize that the features and functionality of the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch described below may also be subject to change over time.

Note Each country controls its own laws applicable to lawful intercept. For example, in the United States, one of the applicable laws is referred to as the Communications Assistance for Law Enforcement Act (CALEA).

Lawful Intercept Provisioning Interface

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports a secure provisioning interface to process wiretap requests from law enforcement agencies through a mediation device. The service provider can limit viewing and provisioning of these parameters to selected authorized personnel. The applicable parameters (entered via CLI) include the DN, tap type, and call data channel for data transmission. The tap type specifies whether the tap order is a pen register (outgoing call information), a trap and trace (incoming call information), a pen and trace (incoming and outgoing call information), or an intercept (bidirectional plus the call content).

Lawful Intercept Call Data Interface

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch provides the PacketCable EMS/RADIUS interface for the transmission of call identifying information to the lawful intercept delivery function (DF) server as required by Appendix A, PCES Support, in PKT-SP-EM-I08-040113, *PacketCable Event Messages Specification (EMS),* January 13, 2004.

Full call-identifying information (call data) is shipped to a DF server from the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch for the subject under surveillance for various call types (for example, basic call and call forwarding).

Lawful Intercept Call Content Function

The call content function provides for capturing voice in a replicated Real-Time Transport Protocol (RTP) stream. The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch can be configured to operate with simultaneous support for PacketCable intercept and Cisco SII, or with Cisco SII only.

Simultaneous support for PacketCable intercept and Cisco SII is achieved as follows: During the call-setup phase, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch searches for a PacketCable-compliant call-content intercept access point (IAP) in the call path. If the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch determines that there is no such IAP available in the call path, it falls back to Cisco SII.

Note An intercept access point (IAP) is a point within a communication system where some of the communications or call identifying information of an intercept subject's equipment, facilities, and services are accessed.

Additional information about each type of intercept is provided below:

- PacketCable intercept—In PacketCable intercept, a replicated RTP stream is sent to the DF server by an aggregation router or a trunking gateway upon request from the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch. The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch requests the relevant IAP (aggregation router or trunking gateway) to duplicate and transport the RTP stream to a predefined IP address and port number.

  The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch uses Common Open Policy Service (COPS) protocol when sending the above request to an aggregation router, and Media Gateway Control Protocol (MGCP) when sending the request to a trunking gateway.
- Cisco Service Independent Intercept—In Cisco SII, a replicated RTP stream is sent to the DF server by an aggregation router or a trunking gateway upon request from the DF server. The DF server uses SNMPv3 as the control protocol to send the intercept request to the appropriate IAP.

Feature Provisioning Commands

Provisioning commands are available in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Tip To provision this feature, see the *CALEA provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Operator Services

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports operator services as specified in Telcordia Requirement FR-271, *Operator Services Systems Generic Requirements (OSSGR).*

Operator services is a call-processing function whereby callers can access either a live operator or an automated function to complete calls or gain access to information. The service provider can provide this feature or outsource it to a third-party vendor. Some additional functions accomplished by operator services include automatic call distribution, billing detail recording, and information retrieval.

This section includes the following additional topics:

Numbers Used to Access Operator Services

The following numbers are commonly used to access operator services:

- 0—Local operator support
- 00—Operator support outside the “local” calling area, using a presubscribed interexchange carrier (PIC)
- 0+ area code and number—Operator support when the destination number is known (that is, for collect calls, calling card calls, person-to-person calls, and so forth, using PIC
- CAC+0+—Operator services, using a dialed carrier access code (CAC)
- 01+CC+NN—International operator services, using PIC
- CAC+01+CC+NN—International operator services, using a dialed CAC

Types of Services

Operator services provided to callers typically include:

- Assistance
- General information
- Directory assistance
- Dialing instructions
- Rate information
- Credit recording
- Trouble reporting
- Call completion
- Alternate billing services (ABS)
- Calling card calls
- Collect calls
- Third-number calls
- Handling options
- Person-to-person
- Conference calls
- Call transfer
- Real-time rating
- Rate quotes
- Time and charges

- Notify

Busy Line Verification (BLV) and Operator Interrupt (OI) Services

This section describes busy line verification (BLV) and operator interrupt (OI) services. OI is also referred to as emergency interrupt (EI). BLV and OI services are based on GR-1176 (FSD 80-01-0300), *Busy Line Verification*, part of Telcordia OSSGR requirements (FR-271).

Description and Operation

BLV service permits the user to obtain operator assistance to determine if a called line is in use. The user dials 0, waits for the operator to pick up the line, and requests BLV service. OI service permits the operator to speak directly with the busy party. The service provider can deny BLV service to any subscriber by setting type=denied for fname=BLV in the subscriber-feature-data table (see the BLV provisioning link listed below). Note that denying BLV also denies OI.

BLV and OI services work as follows:

1. The user calls the operator and requests BLV service regarding a specific called line.
2. The operator provides the BLV service.
3. For OI, the operator interrupts the conversation in progress and relays a message.
4. If the interrupted party at the called line is willing to hang up, they do so.
5. The user can originate a new call to the called DN.

Note At the user's request, the operator has the option to directly connect the user to the called line.

The BLV feature can be made available to all subscriber lines connected to a Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch using the default office service ID, or to all subscribers in a specific POP using the office service ID. See the "Office Service ID and Default Office Service ID" section on page 2-124 for a general description of this provisionable service.

Feature Interactions

The following feature interactions are applicable to the BLV and OI services:

- When the operator attempts BLV, if the verified party is engaged in a call and has features currently invoked, the operator might receive a busy tone and might not be able to perform an interrupt on the call. In this section, "currently invoked" means that another feature has already been triggered in the call. There are a few exceptions, such as Cancel Call Waiting (CCW) and Do Not Disturb (DND); for example, BLV can be successfully performed even if CCW or DND is currently invoked on the call.
- If the verified party (terminating subscriber) has call forwarding unconditional (CFU) activated, the operator will receive a busy tone and will not be able to perform an interrupt on the call.

Tip To provision this feature, see the *BLV provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Network Services

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports the network services listed in Table 1-3.

Table 1-3 Support for Network Services

Feature Description	Reference
8XX (Toll-Free Calling)	SR-2275, Sec. 14.6
Active Call Information Display	
Alerting Notification to Third-Party Feature Server	
Calling Party Number Options for Outgoing SETUP Messages	
Dialing Parity (IntraLATA Toll Presubscription)	FSD-20-24-0040 TR-TSY-000693
Local Number Portability (LNP)	ATIS/T1S1 T1.TRQ-02-2001
Split-NPA	INC97-0404-016
T.38 Fax Relay	IETF RFC 2833 ITU-T *Recommendation T.38*

8XX (Toll-Free Calling)

The purpose of the toll-free feature is to have the called party, rather than the calling party, charged for the call. These calls are prefixed with the 1+8XX service access codes. The seven digits following the 8XX codes are used for routing the call. For an inbound/outbound 8XX call, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch checks the local toll-free database first. If the corresponding DN is not found in the local toll-free database, the system sends a query to the service control point (SCP) to request the corresponding DN.

All aspects of toll-free calling are transparent to the caller. A caller expects to dial 1-8XX-NXX-XXXX to reach the desired destination. The company that translates the number to a specific DN, and the company that routes the call, must appear transparent to callers. Most callers are not aware that their dialed 8XX number is changed into a specific DN. What matters to the callers is that they reach what they perceive to be the called number, and they are not billed for the call.

Note These toll-free (8XX) features can be made available to all subscriber lines connected to a Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch using the default office service ID, or to all subscribers in a specific POP using the office service ID. See the "Office Service ID and Default Office Service ID" section on page 2-124 for a general description of this provisionable service.

8XX Call Processing

The system processes outbound 8XX calls as follows:

1. The CA signals the AIN FS to perform an 8XX query.
2. The AIN FS performs an internal database query.
3. If an internal record is found for the 8XX number, the AIN FS provides the routing information to the CA and the call is attempted.

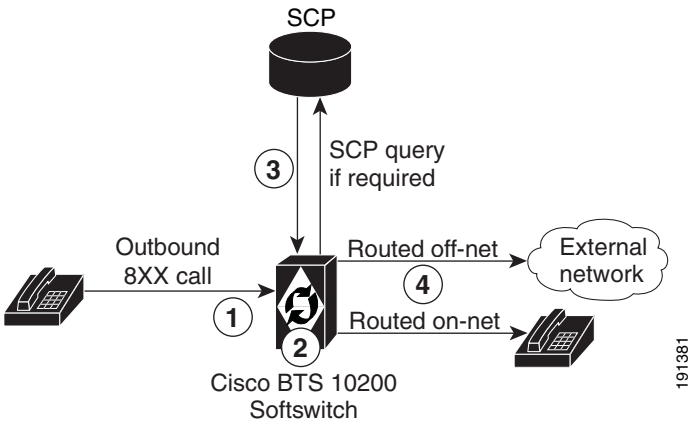
Note For an incoming 8XX call that has a network-specific NOA (based on GR-317), when the system finds the record in the internal database, it assigns the value 2 (TOLL_FREE_LOCAL) to the Database Query Type1 field in the resulting call detail record (CDR).

4. If no internal record is found, the next action depends on how the NOA token is provisioned in the dial plan table. If NOA is provisioned as NATIONAL (the default value), the AIN FS performs an external service control point (SCP) query. If a route is found, the CA completes the call. Otherwise the call is released.

Note For an incoming 8XX call that has a network-specific NOA, the system does not attempt an external query. The call is released with release cause No Route to Destination.

Figure 1-1 shows the processing of an outbound 8XX call placed by a subscriber.

Figure 1-1 Processing of an Outbound 8XX Call

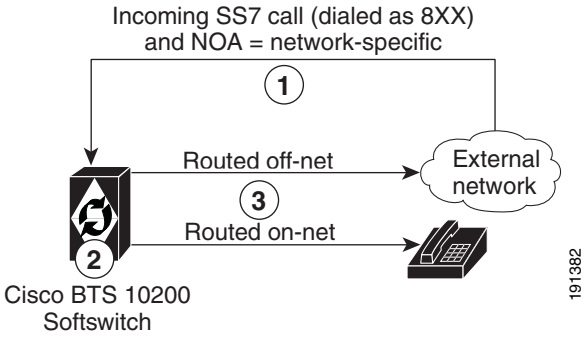


Notes for Figure 1-1

1. A subscriber dials an 8XX call.
2. The system attempts to translate the 8XX call to a DN in its local database.
3. If there is no record in the local database, the system sends a query to the SCP and receives a translated DN.
4. The system routes the call to the appropriate subscriber (on-net call) or external network (off-net call).

Figure 1-2 shows the processing of an 8XX call received from the network with a network-specific NOA.

Figure 1-2 Processing of an 8XX Call with a Network-Specific NOA



Notes for Figure 1-2

1. The system receives an incoming SS7 call with a toll-free (8XX) dialed DN and with NOA=network-specific.
2. The system attempts to translate the 8XX call to a DN in its local database.
3. The system routes the call to the appropriate subscriber (on-net call) or external network (off-net call).

Local Toll-Free Database

This section explains how the system uses information from the local toll-free database.

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch provides the ability to translate inbound/outbound 8XX numbers at the Feature Server (FS) using a local 8XX database. The 8XX service supports the following features:

- Origin-dependent routing
- Time-of-day routing
- Percentage-based routing
- Information digit-based screening
- Black/white list screening

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch also supports optional DNIS service. In an 8XX DNIS service, when a call is terminated to a PBX (call center), 4 digits are outpulsed to the PBX to identify the originally dialed 8XX number. In case of custom DNIS, up to 22 digits can be outpulsed with additional information such as:

- Original 8XX number dialed
- Automatic number identification (ANI)
- Originating line information of the calling party

When a translated number (for an original 8XX call) is received, the Analyzed Info DP triggers the FS. The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch looks up the DNIS and TG information for the call. The DNIS information is then outpulsed to the PBX. If an overflow condition is encountered, the call is routed to the overflow trunk. The overflow trunk can be a PSTN trunk.

See SR-2275, *Telcordia Notes on the Network*, Section 14.6 for additional information on toll-free database services.

SCP-Based Toll-Free Services

This section explains how the system uses information from the external toll-free database.

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch communicates with an SCP-based database called the toll-free database service, which contains information for routing the call. The database service provides information about the network service provider selected to complete the call, and information for translating the toll-free number to a specific 10-digit directory number (DN). The routing of the call can vary depending on the arrangements made between the toll-free subscriber and the network service provider. These arrangements can include selective routing based on the time of day, day of week, and location from which the call originates.

Provisioning Commands

To provision this feature, see the *8XX (Toll-Free Calling) provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Active Call Information Display

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch allows the service provider to display information about an active (in-progress) call (originating or terminating). The implementation is based on Telcordia document *GR-529-CORE, Call Tracing (FSD 15-03-000)*. The display is performed using a CLI query command.

The input parameter can be any subscriber-specific or trunk-specific information including:

- Subscriber-specific information:
  - DN
  - TSAP address of the residential gateway (RGW)
  - MLHG ID and terminal
  - Centrex group ID and extension
  - Termination ID
- Trunk-specific information:
  - SIP call ID
  - H.323 call ID
  - Trunk group ID and trunk ID (for SS7, ISDN or CAS)

The system output (display) includes available information about the calling and called parties (for example, calling number, called number, call state, trunk type, call ID, charge number, and redirected number). The system supports both brief and verbose display modes.

Note For additional information about required inputs and available outputs, see the "Displaying Active Call Information" section in the *Operations and Maintenance Guide* and the "Query" chapter in the *Command Line Interface Reference Guide*.

Alerting Notification to Third-Party Feature Server

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch can be provisioned to deliver alerting notification (notification of power ringing or call-waiting tone on the subscriber line) and call data to a third-party feature server (3PTYFS). This feature is available for both off-net-to-on-net calls and on-net-to-on-net calls. It can be assigned globally (for all subscribers on the switch), on a per-POP basis, or for individual subscribers. The service provider can use appropriately designed and configured feature servers to make use of this notification and data to provide value-added services to subscribers; for example, delivery of caller ID on a subscriber television or computer screen.

Note Throughout this document, this feature (alerting notification to 3PTYFS) is referred to as Alerting Notification.

Note This document does *not* describe the messaging interface specs or call-data fields provided by the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch. Developers of applications for the 3PTYFS who are interested in the interface specifications should contact their Cisco account team.

Background Information

Alerting Notification was originally introduced in Release 3.5.4. In Release 4.5.x, this feature supports advertising of an externally addressable FQDN to an external third-party feature server when necessary. Previously, the FQDN advertised in Contact and Via headers in a SIP INVITE message resolved to an internal management network IP address. In addition, Release 4.5.x supports the provisioning of this feature on a per-POP basis.

Call Flow

The call flow works as follows:

1. The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch receives signaling for an incoming call, and sets up the call to the subscriber line.
2. At the CALL_ACCEPTED trigger detection point (TDP) in the call, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch generates a CALL_ACCEPTED_NOTIFY trigger, and sends a SIP Invite message directed to a 3PTYFS. The SIP Invite message includes a Feature Control Protocol (FCP) attachment containing the call data.
3. The 3PTYFS receives the SIP message and executes any actions that have been programmed into it.

Alerting Notification has no impact on the setup or progress of the call. The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch continues with normal call processing regardless of any response from the 3PTYFS.

Prerequisites

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch locates the 3PTYFS via a TSAP address that is provisioned in the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch database. If the TSAP address is a domain name, the domain name must also be configured in the service provider domain name system (DNS) server.

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch advertises its own TSAP address to the 3PTYFS. There are specific requirements for entering this information during initial software installation. For details, see the "Installation Considerations" section on page 1-20.

The 3PTYFS should be provisioned to support this feature in accordance with the applicable product documentation. The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch does not send any provisioning or status/control commands to the 3PTYFS.

Caution The data in the FCP attachment generated by the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch is plain ASCII text and is not encrypted. The security of the connection between the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch and the 3PTYFS is the responsibility of the service provider.

Caution It is the responsibility of the 3PTYFS to honor the presentation privacy restrictions, and control any usage or display of this information based on those restrictions.

Restrictions and Limitations

CALL_ACCEPTED_NOTIFY Trigger Sent for Incoming Calls to Subscribers Only

The system sends the CALL_ACCEPTED_NOTIFY trigger to the 3PTYFS only if the called party is a subscriber on the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch. This is true even if the feature is provisioned globally (at the office level) on the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch.

Limitations when Calling Party Is Using Certain SIP and H.323 Devices

Some calling-party devices (certain SIP- and H.323-based endpoints) may not send an explicit alerting indication (180 Ringing for SIP and Alerting for H.323). In these cases, the Call Agent does not report the CALL_ACCEPTED_NOTIFY trigger to the 3PTYFS.

Subsequent Triggers

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch does not send updated information to the 3PTYFS based on subsequent triggers in the call (following the CALL_ACCEPTED TDP). For example, if a user hangs up while another call is on hold (in call-waiting mode) and the phone is rung again, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch does not report a trigger and does not send any data.

NAPTER and SRV Record Lookup Not Supported

This feature does not support the use of the Naming Authority Pointer (NAPTR) or DNS services (SRV) records for lookup of the 3PTYFS domain name. The DNS server must be populated with the address (A) record for the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) specified in the TSAP address of the 3PTYFS.

Status and Control Commands

The **status feature-server** command reports the status of feature server components internal to the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch. However, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch does not send any status or control commands to the 3PTYFS.

Installation Considerations

For Alerting Notification to function correctly, specific data must be entered into the opticall.cfg file at the time of initial Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch software installation. The choice of data depends on whether the 3PTYFS will be deployed in the same private (internal) management network as the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch, or in a public network.

- If the 3PTYFS is deployed in the same private (internal) management network as the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch, the 3PTYFS can obtain the IP address of the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch from the DNS server. That DNS entry will resolve correctly to the private IP address.

- If the 3PTYFS is deployed in a public network (outside the private management network of the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch), the 3PTYFS must reach the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch by using an external IP address. In this case, you must populate opticall.cfg and the DNS server with the external IP address for the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch.

This installation data also affects the provisioning requirements for the 3PTYFS in the Feature Server table:

- If the 3PTYFS is deployed in the private management network, the EXTERNAL-FEATURE-SERVER parameter must be set to N.
- If the 3PTYFS is deployed in a public network, the EXTERNAL-FEATURE-SERVER parameter must be set to Y.

Note For additional information, including provisioning steps, see the *Alerting Notification to Third-Party Feature Server* document.

Note Installation of the 3PTYFS and peripheral devices is outside the scope of this document. Those devices and software should be installed according to the applicable product documentation.

Calling Party Number Options for Outgoing SETUP Messages

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch provides options for controlling the calling party number (CPN) data sent in the outbound SETUP message on calls outbound or redirected from the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch to the PSTN.

Option to Send Billing DN as CPN for Outgoing Calls

The system has a provisionable option for sending a subscriber billing DN (or main DN of a PBX subscriber) as the CPN in outgoing SETUP messages on outgoing nonemergency calls. This is provisionable using the SEND-BDN-AS-CPN token in the Subscriber table.

- If SEND-BDN-AS-CPN is set to Y, the system sends the billing DN of the subscriber as the CPN in the outgoing setup message. If the billing DN is not provisioned, the system sends the value of the subscriber directory number (DN1).
- If SEND-BDN-AS-CPN is set to N, the system sends the subscriber DN1 as the CPN in the outgoing setup message. For PBX, the system sends the individual subscriber DN (received in the SETUP message) as the CPN in the outgoing setup message.

Note The sending of the subscriber name and number is subject to the provisioning of the PRIVACY token in the Subscriber table.

Option to Send Billing DN as CPN for Emergency Calls

The system has a provisionable option for sending a subscriber billing DN (or main DN of a PBX subscriber) as the CPN in outgoing SETUP messages on outgoing emergency calls. This is provisionable using the SEND-BDN-FOR-EMG token in the Subscriber table.

Note In this document, emergency calls are calls to DNs that are provisioned as call-type=EMG in the Destination table.

- If SEND-BDN-FOR-EMG is set to Y, the system sends the billing DN of the subscriber as the CPN in the outgoing setup message. If the billing DN is not provisioned, the system sends the value of the subscriber directory number (DN1).
- If SEND-BDN-FOR-EMG is set to N, the system sends the subscriber DN1 as the CPN in the outgoing setup message. For PBX, the system sends the individual subscriber DN (received in the SETUP message) as the CPN in the outgoing setup message.

Option to Send Redirecting Number as CPN for Redirected Calls

This feature allows the service provider to control the CPN data sent in the outbound SETUP message on redirected calls outbound from the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch to the PSTN.

The CPN option is provisionable (via CLI commands) using the SEND-RDN-AS-CPN token in the TRUNK-GRP table:

- If this token is set to Y (yes), the system overwrites the existing CPN with the redirecting number (RDN) and includes the new value in the outbound SETUP message.
- If this token is set to N (no), the system does not change the existing CPN data. N is the default value.

This feature is applicable to the following scenarios:

- Redirection by a subscriber phone
- Redirection of a basic or Tandem call

Figure 1-3 shows an example of the networks and phones involved in redirection by a subscriber phone. Table 1-4 explains how to provision the SEND-RDN-AS-CPN token for various call-redirection scenarios and results.

Figure 1-3 General Network View for Redirection by a Subscriber Phone

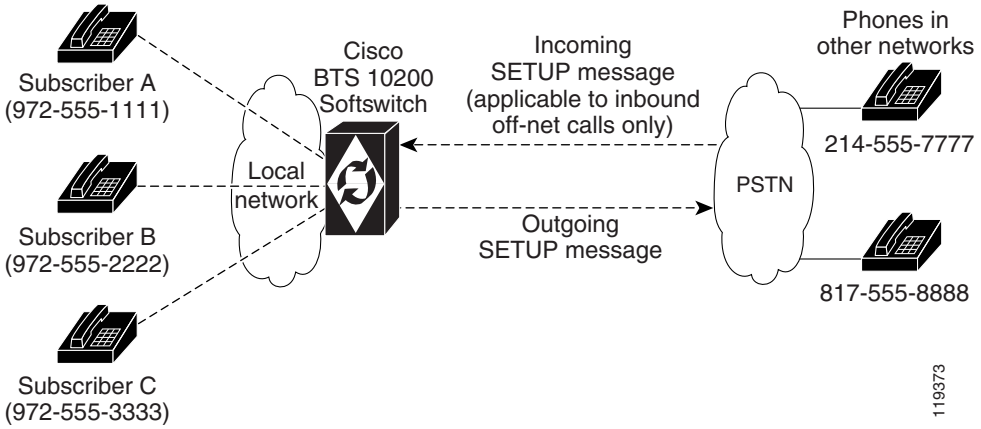


Table 1-4 Provisioning SEND-RDN-AS-CPN Token in TRUNK-GRP Table for Redirection by a Subscriber Phone

Scenario (See Figure 1-3)	Existing CPN and RDN Data (Example)	Value Provisioned for SEND-RDN-AS-CPN	Effect On Outbound SETUP Message	Content of Outbound SETUP Data (Example)
On-net to off-net call (either of the following): A -> B -> fwd -> C -> fwd -> off-net A -> C -> fwd -> off-net	CPN= 972-555-1111 RDN= 972-555-3333	Y	Overwrite CPN with RDN	CPN= 972-555-3333 RDN= 972-555-3333
		N	Do not change CPN	CPN= 972-555-1111 RDN= 972-555-3333
Off-net to on-net to off-net call: Inbound off-net call -> B -> fwd -> off-net **Note** In this example, the existing RDN (from the incoming SETUP message) is 817-555-8888. The new RDN is the DN of the forwarding phone, Subscriber B—972-555-2222.	CPN= 214-555-7777 RDN= 817-555-8888 (from incoming SETUP message)	Y	Overwrite CPN with RDN	CPN= 972-555-2222 RDN= 972-555-2222
		N	Do not change CPN	CPN= 214-555-7777 RDN= 972-555-2222

Figure 1-4 shows an example of the networks and phones involved in redirection of a basic or Tandem call. Table 1-5 explains how to provision the SEND-RDN-AS-CPN token for call-redirection scenarios and results. Note that the content of the outbound SETUP message depends on whether the RDN is available in the incoming SETUP message.

Figure 1-4 General Network View for Redirection of Basic or Tandem Call

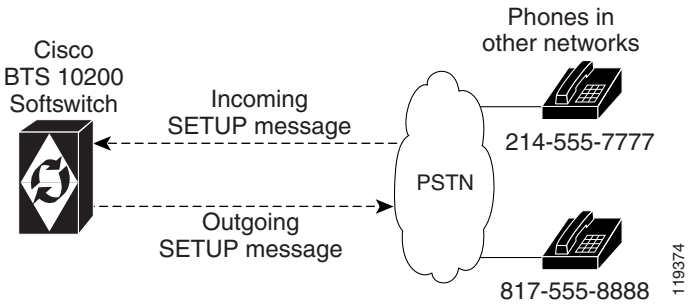


Table 1-5 Provisioning SEND-RDN-AS-CPN Token in TRUNK-GRP Table for Redirection of Basic or Tandem Call

Scenario (See Figure 1-4)	Existing CPN and RDN Data (Example)	Value Provisioned for SEND-RDN-AS-CPN	Effect On Outbound SETUP Message	Content of Outbound SETUP Data (Example)
Off-net to off-net call (basic or Tandem) with RDN available in the incoming SETUP message: off-net call -> Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch -> off-net	CPN= 214-555-7777 RDN= 817-555-8888 (from incoming SETUP message)	Y	Overwrite CPN with RDN	CPN= 817-555-8888 RDN= 817-555-8888
		N	Do not change CPN	CPN= 214-555-7777 RDN= 817-555-8888
Off-net to off-net call (basic or Tandem) with RDN *not available* in the incoming SETUP message: off-net call -> Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch -> off-net	CPN= 214-555-7777 *RDN not available* (from incoming SETUP message)	Y	Do not change CPN	CPN= 214-555-7777 RDN not available
		N	Do not change CPN	CPN= 214-555-7777 RDN not available

Tip To view all the tokens in this table, see the *Trunk Group Table* information in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide*.

Dialing Parity (IntraLATA Toll Presubscription)

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports this feature in accordance with Telcordia document GR-693-CORE, LSSGR: *Presubscription Indication (FSD 20-24-0000)*.

Dialing parity—also known as intraLATA toll presubscription—allows subscribers to select a telecommunications company for intraLATA calls (local toll calls) in the same way they select a long-distance provider. With dialing parity, subscribers are able to dial the number they want and have a preselected carrier—a competitive local exchange carrier (CLEC), incumbent local exchange carrier (ILEC), or a long-distance carrier—automatically handle the call if it is a local (intraLATA) toll call. Preselecting a local toll carrier eliminates the need for dial-around service for local toll calls (101XXXX numbers). Prior to implementation of dialing parity, long-distance carriers provided intraLATA service by dialing around an ILEC or CLEC via 101XXXX numbers (carrier access codes—CACs).

Local access and transport areas (LATAs) were created after the breakup of the AT&T system. LATAs are also known as called service areas or local toll calling areas. CLECs and ILECs provide two types of calls to their subscribers within the LATA:

- Local calls
- Local toll calls

Local toll calls are typically calls to places more than 16 miles from the subscriber location in urban areas and more than 13 miles in rural areas. Local toll calls do not qualify as either local or long distance—they are between the two and are subject to different rates.

Local Number Portability (LNP)

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports local number portability (LNP) for North American and ITU-based systems. For general information, see *Number Portability Switching Systems*, T1.TRQ-02-2001, which provides unofficial agreement within T1S1. T1S1 is the ATIS accredited body for signaling. This document is available at http://www.atis.org.

LNP permits subscribers who change their local phone company to keep their existing telephone numbers. An FCC order requires this feature in the 100 top metropolitan service areas in the United States. LNP permits calls to be routed to the subscriber's new local switch without any particular per-call action required of either the calling or called party. Each switch contains a database of the office codes (NPA-NXXs) associated with subscriber numbers that have been ported in and ported out.

Note The LNP feature can be made available to all subscriber lines connected to a Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch using the default office service ID, or to all subscribers in a specific POP using the office service ID. See the "Office Service ID and Default Office Service ID" section on page 2-124 for a general description of this provisionable service.

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports the LNP function as follows:

- Ranges/blocks of ported numbers are provisionable in the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch, with block size granularity from 100 to 10,000 DNs per block.
- During the call processing, if the dialed digits/destined digits match 3 to 10 contiguous digits of a ported NPA-NXX-XXXX at the Info_Analyzed/ Collected_Info trigger detection point (TDP), a query is initiated to an external database using the AIN Info_Analyzed message. This LNP trigger is also known as the public office dialing plan (PODP) trigger.
- The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch processes the received response (Analyze_Route) from the TCAP query and determines whether the dialed digits have been translated to a location routing number (LRN):
  - If the CalledPartyID received from the Analyze_Route differs from the dialed digits (that is, the LRN comes back), the call is routed based on the received CalledPartyID as the ISUP IAM CalledPartyNumber and sets the ForwardCallIndicator parameter to "Number translated". The ISUP IAM also includes the ISUP GenericAddress Parameter (GAP) set to the dialed digits.
  - If the CalledPartyID received from the Analyze_Route is the same as the dialed digits (that is, no LRN comes back), the call is routed based on the received CalledPartyID as the ISUP IAM CalledPartyNumber and sets the ISUP ForwardCallIndicator (FCI) parameter to "Number translated".
  - When the LNP query results in an error, the call is routed based on the dialed digits/destination digits, and does not include the ISUP GAP, and the FCI is set to "Number not translated".

For a comprehensive description of LNP functions and provisionable parameters, see the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Dial Plan*.

To provision LNP options, see the appropriate procedures from the list below:

- *Local Number Portability (LNP) for ANSI/North America* (in the Provisioning Guide)
- *Local Number Portability (LNP) ITU Local BTS Database Query* (in the Provisioning Guide)

- *ITU Local Number Portability (LNP)* (a feature module)
- *SS7 Provisioning* (in the Provisioning Guide)

Split-NPA

When DNs are exhausted within an NPA, an additional NPA is assigned to the region. The new NPA may be allocated as an overlay over the existing NPA, in which case there is no major impact to the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch. However, when the new NPA is assigned based on a geographical split of the region, there are significant impacts. The assignment of the new NPA based on a geographical split is referred to as split-NPA.

The split-NPA feature impacts both provisioning (EMS) and call processing subsystems in the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch. Several provisioning tasks must be performed to introduce a new NPA into a region, including:

- Duplicate records (tasks to be performed before permissive period)
- Update ANI records (tasks to be performed during permissive period)
- Cleanup (tasks to be performed after permissive period)

Note Permissive period is the time frame where both old NPA and the new NPA can be dialed to reach the subscribers affected due to the split-NPA feature.

Before the permissive period begins, subscribers affected due to the split-NPA can be reached only via the old NPA. Duplicate records for both old and new NPA are created before the permissive period begins.

During the permissive period, both old and new NPA can be dialed (10-digit dialing is required to reach a subscriber in the affected NPA). The subscriber (ANI) and subscriber feature data records are updated to the new NPA during the permissive period.

Once the permissive period ends, subscribers affected due to the split-NPA can be reached only via the new NPA. This is referred to as the mandatory dialing period for the new NPA. The duplicate records created before the permissive period are cleaned up after the mandatory period begins.

For additional information on split-NPA, see the ATIS document INC97-0404-016, *NPA Code Relief Planning & Notification Guidelines*.

Note The split-NPA feature does recognize a leading digit (example: 9) that has been provisioned to represent a centrex subscriber DN. The only leading digit that the split-NPA feature takes into account is the leading "1" digit.

Tip To provision this feature, see the *Split NPA provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

T.38 Fax Relay

In previous releases, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch partially supported T.38 fax relay call agent controlled mode on MGCP and H.323 interfaces. Release 4.5.x supports the PacketCable environment (eMTA subscribers), as well as extending T.38 fax support to SIP, NCS, and TGCP interfaces. The support is for both the line and trunk side of SIP, and interworks with the existing T.38 support over MGCP line and trunk side, and H.323 trunk side.

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports ITU-T T.38 procedures on the following interfaces:

- NCS MTA subscribers
- MGCP subscribers
- MGCP (or TGCP) trunking gateways (SS7, ISDN)
- H.323 trunks

  T.38 fax is supported for the following H.323 configurations:

  - H.323 trunk using fast connect procedure (fast start)
  - H.323 trunk using non-fast connect procedure (slow start)
  - H.323 trunk using gatekeeper (H.225 RAS messaging)
  - H.323 trunk not using gatekeeper (direct trunks)
  - H.323 trunk with and without H.245 tunneling enabled
- SIP trunks
- RFC 3261-compliant SIP endpoints (Release 4.5.1 only)

Following is a list of industry references for T.38 fax relay

- ITU-T Recommendation T.38 (06/98) - *Procedures for Real-Time Group 3 Facsimile Communication Over IP Networks*.
- ITU-T Recommendation T.38 Annex D - *SIP/SDP Call Establishment Procedures*.
- F. Andreasen, draft-andreasen-mgcp-fax-04.txt, August 2004, *FXR: MGCP Fax Package*.
- H.323 Specification - Annex D - Version 2 (also incorporated into H.323 Version 4).

List of T.38 Fax Topics Covered in this Section

This section covers the following system capabilities:

- Restrictions and Limitations
- Feature Provisioning Commands

MGCP/NCS Interface—Fax Modes Supported

The system supports the following fax procedures from the MGCP or NCS endpoint:

- T.38 loose mode (as defined by the FXR package)
- Cisco-proprietary gateway mode (not using the FXR package)
- Fax using existing audio media (fax pass-through)—The system does not support audio codec upspeeding in this case.

SDP Attributes Support for T.38 Fax Relay

The system supports the exchange of media path (SDP or H.245) attributes between the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch managed end devices used to support T.38. These attributes are:

- Capabilities attributes defined in RFC-3407 (which indicate the endpoint is T.38 capable)
- T.38 attributes defined in ITU-T T.38 Annex D (which negotiates T.38 properties between endpoints)

MTA DQOS Support for T.38 Fax Relay

There are DQOS considerations for NCS MTA subscribers when switching between audio and T.38 codec. The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch follows the DQOS flow characteristics for T.38 sessions described in PacketCable specification “pkt-sp-codec.”

For DQOS, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch creates new gates for the T.38 codec when switching to T.38 media, because endpoints can change their media IP and ports when switching between audio and T.38.

Fallback to Audio Media on T.38 Negotiation Failure

The system supports audio fallback on all interfaces supporting T.38 fax. Failure to negotiate T.38 media occurs when the non-fax detecting endpoint fails a request to modify the connection (MDCX) to T.38, and the MDCX contained a T.38 remote connection descriptor (SDP) from the fax-detecting end. When this occurs, a counter increments to track the event occurrences. Any other T.38 procedure fail scenarios do not trigger the fall back procedure. Instead, the call is cleared by the endpoint.

Audio fall back on T.38 negotiation failure requires a collaborative support by the endpoints. The MGCP/NCS endpoints requirements are:

- Non-Fax Detecting Endpoint
- Fax Detecting Endpoint

Non-Fax Detecting Endpoint

When the non-fax detecting endpoint fails the MDCX request to modify the connection to T.38, and this MDCX contained a T.38 remote connection descriptor (SDP) from the fax-detecting end, then the non-fax detecting endpoint continues with its current audio media settings.

Fax Detecting Endpoint

When the non-fax detecting endpoint fails a switch to T.38, the fax-detecting endpoint is still in T.38 media mode. The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch sends an MDCX to the fax detecting endpoint to abort T.38 procedures and revert back to previous audio media. The fax detecting endpoint responds with an audio SDP, and the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch exchanges this SDP with the remote end.

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch applies the following recommendation, forecast as an update, to the MGCP FXR Package. However, it does not send the "off" Fax LCO to abort T.38 procedures. Instead, it sends an "L:<previous codec>" LCO.

For remote SIP endpoints or gateways sending a Re-Invite with T.38 SDP to switch to T.38 media receiving a fail response should fall back to previous SDP settings.

For H.323 calls, if the non-H.323 endpoint fails to switch to T.38 fax while the H.323 side is already switched to T.38 fax, then the H.323 side reapplies H.245 procedure to return to audio codec.

Audio Restore After Successful T.38 Fax Transmission

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch can restore audio media after successful T.38 fax transmission. However, this feature is beyond the scope of the FXR package, and requires collaborative support by the endpoints.

For the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch to provide this feature, the MGCP/NCS endpoints must complete the following:

- Once the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch is notified of the completion of T.38 fax transmission, it sends an MDCX to the notifying endpoint to revert back to previous audio media. The notifying endpoint responds with an audio SDP, and the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch exchanges this SDP with the remote end.
- Remote SIP endpoints or gateways must send a Re-Invite message containing audio media SDP to restore audio.

T.38 Glare Handling

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch applies a call agent controlled switch to T.38 fax media when initiated by either the originating or terminating endpoint. This includes the scenario in which both endpoints initiate the switch, causing a glare condition at the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch.

For details about glare handling, contact your Cisco support representative.

SDP Attributes Encoding Formats

SDP capability attributes can be formatted two ways when sent from the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch out of the network using MGCP, NCS and SIP protocols.

- RFC 3407 based encoding method

In this method, SDP is encoded:

```
a=sqn: 0
a=cdsc: 1 audio RTP/AVP 0 18 96
a=cpar: a=fmtp:96 0-16,32-35
       a=cdsc: 2 image udptl t38
```

- Cisco proprietary method

In this method, SDP is encoded:

```
a=X-sqn:0
a=X-cap: 1 audio 0 18 96
a=X-cpar: a=fmtp:96 0-16,32-35
a=X-cap: 2 image udptl t38
```

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch selects the encoding method based on following guidelines:

- For the SIP interface, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch always performs encoding using the RFC 3407-based encoding method.
- For MGCP/NCS endpoints, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch uses a provisionable field to choose between the encoding methods.
- The H.323 interface does not use SDP, so this section is not applicable to H.323.

SIP Support for Call Legs

The system supports T.38 fax relay call agent controlled mode to SIP lines and trunks where one or both call legs are SIP. In addition to passing the SDP advertisement of T.38 fax codec, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch issues a re-invite or similar SIP method to change the codec of an established session to a T.38 fax relay codec session once the fax event is detected (such as operating in a call agent controlled mode).

This has a dependency on SIP CPEs and media gateways. Cisco recommends that the T.38 session is initiated by the terminating side of endpoints.

For more information, refer to ITU T.38 03/2002.

Protocol Interworking

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports T.38 for both SIP lines and SIP trunks, and interworking with the following protocols as either terminating or originating:

- MGCP line and trunk
- NCS (for cable)
- H.323 trunk

After the fax is done, the call falls back to a voice call.

The detailed protocol interworking matrix is shown in Table 1-6.

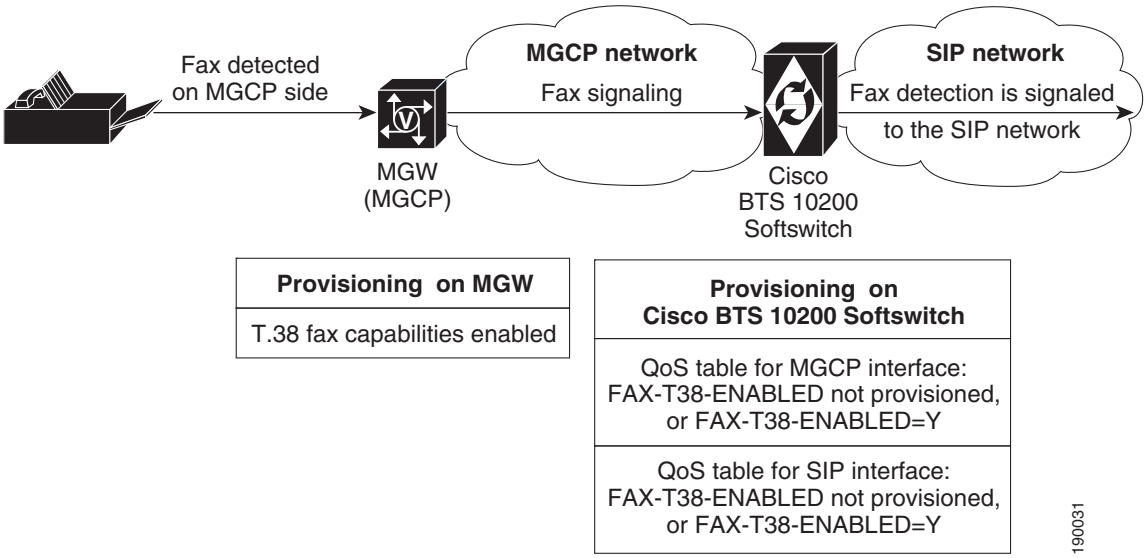
Table 1-6 Protocol interworking matrix

	H.323 Trunk	MGCP line (eMTA using NCS) and trunk	SIP line and trunk [1]
H.323 trunk	X	X	X
MGCP (eMTA using NCS)	X	X	X
SIP line and trunk [1]	X	X	X

1. SIP line support for T.38 fax is provided in Release 4.5.1 only.

Figure 1-5 shows an example of MGCP and SIP interworking.

Figure 1-5 Example of MGCP and SIP Interworking for T.38 Fax



Control Configuration

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch can be configured with either call agent controlled T.38 mode or gateway controlled T.38 mode.

Restrictions and Limitations

T.38 fax relay has some limitations in Release 4.5.x, including:

- Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Unsupported T.38 Fax Transport Methods
- Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Unsupported T.38 Interface
- MGCP/NCS Interface—T.38 Fax Modes Unsupported
- Relationship Between T.38 Fax Transmission and Call Features on the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch
- End-to-End SDP Exchange for T.38 Media and the H.323 Interface
- Internet Fax Terminal Endpoint Types—Not Supported
- Cisco BTS 10200 Handling of T.38 Failure Event Notification from an MGCP or NCS Endpoint

Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Unsupported T.38 Fax Transport Methods

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch does not support following T.38 fax transport methods from ITU-T T.38:

- TCP
- Fax over RTP

Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Unsupported T.38 Interface

Support for ITU-T T.38 procedures are not provided on the following interfaces managed by the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch (including the interworking between supported and unsupported interfaces):

- RFC 3261-compliant SIP endpoints are supported in Release 4.5.1 but are not supported in Release 4.5.0.
- H.323 subscribers.
- CAS trunks.

MGCP/NCS Interface—T.38 Fax Modes Unsupported

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch does not support the following MGCP FXR package defined T.38 fax modes from the MGCP/NCS endpoint:

- T.38-Strict mode
- Gateway mode (Though Cisco-proprietary Gateway mode is supported)
- Off mode

If the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch does not signal any FXR fax mode in the Local Connection Options, including "Off" mode, the gateway can engage in Gateway mode. If this occurs, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch does not receive any Gateway mode notification events from the endpoint because it does not request them. The Cisco BTS 10200 is not notified of the gateway mode activity. The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch honors the FXR package requirements during gateway mode by not interfering with the gateway procedures in this case.

Relationship Between T.38 Fax Transmission and Call Features on the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch makes no distinction between calls using audio and calls using fax transmission with respect to call features.

Cisco recommends that Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch subscribers disable the Call Waiting feature before making a call for fax transmission. This protects against any interruptions during fax transmission.

In certain multi-party call feature scenarios, such as three-way calling where a user has engaged the three-way call feature on Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch and one party attempts a switch to T.38 fax, the endpoint fails to switch the call to T.38. The party may be either disconnected or reverted back to audio depending on the endpoints capabilities.

End-to-End SDP Exchange for T.38 Media and the H.323 Interface

The H.323 protocol must negotiate T.38 fax connection attributes (example: bit rate, maximum buffer size) during the voice call establishment using Terminal Capability Set (TCS) messages. However, for SIP and MGCP, the endpoint does not report T.38 fax connection attributes until the fax actually starts. When this occurs from an interworking H.323 endpoint to a SIP/MGCP interface, and the H.323 endpoint is ready to send TCS message during voice call establishment phase, the T.38 fax attributes are not available from the SIP/MGCP interface.

To overcome this interworking limitation, all Cisco IOS gateways assume the defaults for these attributes while exchanging TCS messages. Cisco BTS 10200 follows the same philosophy for H.323 to/from MGCP/NCS and H.323 to/from SIP calls. Cisco BTS 10200 assumes following defaults:

- Maximum Bit Rate = 14.4 kbps (This field can be configured in T38_MAX_BIT_RATE field in the CA_CONFIG table)

- Fill Bit Removal = false
- MMR Transcoding = false
- JBIG Transcoding = false
- Data Rate Management Method = transferredTCF
- Maximum Buffer Size = 200 (This field can be configured in T38_MAX_BUFFER_SIZE field in CA_CONFIG table)
- Maximum Datagram Size = 72 (This field can be configured in T38_MAX_DATAGRAM_SIZE field in the CA_CONFIG table)
- Error Correction = t38UDPRedundancy

To overcome other interworking limitations with SIP, IOS H.323 gateways send the fax UDP port in H.245 Open Logical Channel (OLC) messages. A provisioning field (REMOTE_FAX_PORT_RETRIEVAL_MSG) is added in h323-tg-profile and h323-term-profile, enabling the H.323 interface to read remote endpoint's fax UDP port either from OLC message or from OLC Ack message.

Note This does not apply to T.38 fax transmissions across H.323 to H.323 calls on the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch. In this case, the H.245 messages are exchanged directly through the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch.

Internet Fax Terminal Endpoint Types—Not Supported

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch does not support endpoints that negotiate for T.38 media on initial call setup. These endpoints include internet fax terminals or internet-aware fax devices, and internet telephony gateways that only support T.38 real-time fax communications (by design or by configuration), or are statically configured to support T.38 fax calls only.

Cisco BTS 10200 Handling of T.38 Failure Event Notification from an MGCP or NCS Endpoint

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch releases the call if the MGCP or NCS fax-detecting endpoint issues a "t38(failure)" event. This event is sent by the endpoint when it encounters some kind of problem with the T.38 fax relay procedure as stated in the MGCP FXR package.

Feature Provisioning Commands

Provisioning commands are available in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Tip To provision this feature, see the *T.38 Fax Relay provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Trunk and Line Testing

This section describes trunk and line testing features, and includes the following topics:

- Network Loopback Test for ISDN PRI Trunks (Release 4.5.1, MR1)

Note For general troubleshooting procedures, see the Troubleshooting Guide.

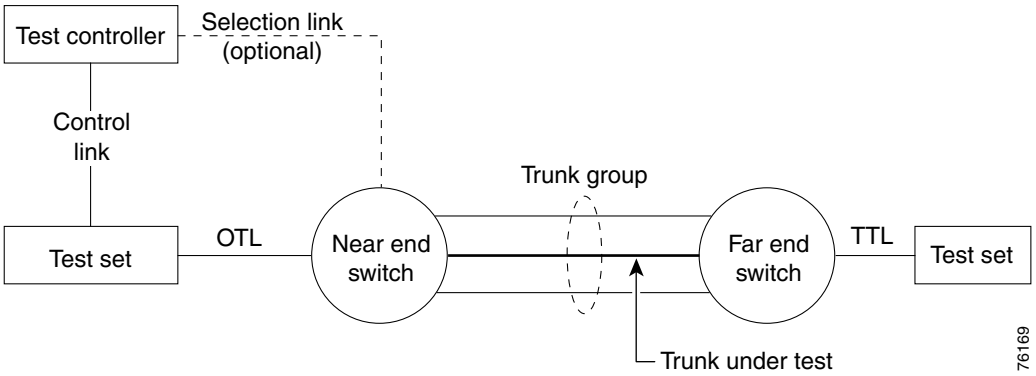
Trunk Testing

Trunk testing is used to evaluate the transmission quality of the shared trunks that interconnect switching systems. Trunk testing is extremely important in monitoring system health, because it is the only practical way to objectively evaluate the performance of individual trunks.

Trunk testing requires the following equipment and test lines. (Some additional types of equipment and lines may also be used.) A basic system setup is shown in Figure 1-6.

- Test controller
- Test set(s)
- Originating test line (OTL)
- Terminating test line (TTL)

Figure 1-6 Trunk Testing Setup



Near End Test Origination Test Calls

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports calls used to test individual trunks that connect a local gateway with a gateway or PSTN switch at a remote office. The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports OTL and TTL capability. User-provided test equipment and, optionally, test controllers may be connected to the test lines. Proper selection of test equipment and test functions helps to ensure interoperability between different carriers.

Note The processes described in this section are applicable to the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch. The processes may work differently on other switches.

The process for testing a Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch OTL is as follows:

1. The user verifies that the remote CO has the desired 1xx test line available.

2. The user sets up a test device on a CAS TGW that is connected to the local Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch.
3. The user provisions the CAS-TG-PROFILE table, setting TEST-LINE = YES. (Provisioning commands are described in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide*.)
4. On the test device at the CAS TGW side, the user enters digits representing the circuit to be tested and the test to be performed:
   - TG, for example 0003
   - Trunk number, for example 0018

     The complete trunk address in this example is 00030018.
   - Test type (10x), for example 104

     The technician dials KP-00030018-104-ST.
5. The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch automatically inserts either 9581 or 9591 in front of the test type digits to create a dialing string.

   The complete test string in this example is PREFIX | 00030018 | 9581104 | END.

   Note Alternatively, with the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch, the user can dial the test type with the 9581 or 9591 included: *KP-00030018-9581104-ST.*
6. The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch selects the trunk to be tested based on the user-defined trunk address.
7. The TGW outpulses the digits to the remote switch over the designated trunk.

1xx Test Line Support

When the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch is the near-end switch, the following process takes place at the remote switch:

1. The remote switch recognizes the trunk test prefix (9581 or 9591) on the incoming signal, and the test type is used to route the test to the appropriate test line.
2. The appropriate tests are performed on the test set.
3. Additional test processes may occur, depending on the specific test configuration.

When the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch is supporting the TTL capability (test call originated at another switch), the process is as follows. The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch receives the 958 or 959 call, recognizes the 958 or 959 type, and routes the test to the appropriate test line.

With Release 4.5.x, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports the capability for a TDM-based testing device to perform continuity testing over an MF CAS TDM trunk interface. This capability requires that an MGCP-based trunking gateway is present in the test path. The TDM test type is the traditional 1xx test type, with an additional enhancement in Release 4.5.x—the ability to route the test call to a specified DN on a given trunk circuit.

T108 Test Line Support

The T108 test line feature determines the performance of trunks connecting digital exchange switches, including voice over packet (VoP) softswitches. Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch incoming trunks requesting other 1xx-type test lines are routed to shared test lines for the requested tests, regardless of

which gateway terminates the trunk or which gateway/IAD terminates the test line. The T108 test line feature requests a test to be performed within the same gateway where the trunk under test (TUT) is terminated, and provides a digital loopback within the gateway. The T108 test line feature supports manual and automated testing.

The T108 test line sequence is as follows:

1. The near-end switch originates the test sequence by placing a test call, identifying the trunk to be selected, and the test line number. A digital test pattern generator is used in the test setup shown in Figure 1-6.
2. The near-end switch uses the trunk identifier to override normal call processing and select only the requested trunk.
3. The far-end switch responds to the destination number and connects to the T108 test line. The T108 test line enables a digital loopback.
4. When the near-end switch receives answer supervision, it conducts digital test sequences to ascertain trunk performance.
5. Once the test sequences are completed, the near-end switch releases the test call and both switches release the trunk connection.
6. The far-end switch can detect if the test connection exceeds a preset time, and releases the test connection if the preset time is exceeded.

Note The T108 test line is also used for trunk redirection (wholesale dial) for Internet services where the carrier modem termination is integrated into the trunk gateway. In this case, the integral digital stored program (DSP) normally supports modem-only transmissions.

Testing Capability for 911 FGD-OS Trunks

When turning up 911 Feature Group D Operator Services (FGD-OS) trunks, there is an exchange of Off-hook/On-hook signaling and the passing of tone back and forth without a complete call setup. Signaling for this function is based on the MGCP MO package.

Upon receiving a CLI command or Test Access request, Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch sends the request to the gateway via MGCP signaling to trigger the test capability on 911 trunk at the gateway (not part of a call setup sequence). The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch reports the result to the operator upon receiving the notification from the gateway (for example, receiving off-hook or on-hook notification). Once this gateway test capability on a 911 trunk is in place, it can be invoked remotely across the MGCP interface associated with the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch.

Note In order to support this functionality, the gateway itself must be able to provide the test capability to send and monitor the reception of the signaling and passing tone without a call setup involvement.

Network Loopback Test for NCS/MGCP Subscriber Endpoints

This feature supports the capability for a testing device to perform network loopback tests from any line-side NCS/MGCP Residential Gateway or Media Termination Adapter (MTA). The loopback tests can be initiated from designated test endpoints (subscribers) controlled by the Cisco BTS 10200

Softswitch. The procedure for setting up the test includes configuring the test lines as subscriber terminations and provisioning the MGW parameters. The system allows NCS/MGCP endpoints in a trunk group to be provisioned as a test trunk group with specific test attributes.

Restrictions and Limitations

The following restrictions and limitations apply:

- The testing and tested devices must be configured on same Call Agent. The system cannot perform network loopback test calls that originate from another switch.
- The system does not provide the ability to perform network loopback testing across H.323 or SIP networks.
- You cannot perform the Network Loopback Test if the status of the subscriber to be tested is **unequipped** (**UEQP**) or **operational-out-of-service** (**OOS**).
- Although you can test this feature using a regular MTA as the testing device by configuring the endpoints as subscriber terminations in Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch, you need appropriate test equipment to perform voice-quality testing.

Configuring and Operating

The procedures for configuring the lines and gateways, and the procedure for performing the tests, are described in the *Network Loopback Test* section of the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Troubleshooting Guide*.

Network Loopback Test for ISDN PRI Trunks (Release 4.5.1, MR1)

This feature allows operators to conduct network loopback testing originating from shared ISDN PRI trunks. The shared test trunk group accepts both normal and test calls. Test calls are identified by provisioning the call-type and call-subtype tokens in the Destination table. For detailed requirements and procedures for running this type of trunk test, see the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Troubleshooting Guide*.

CHAPTER 2

Subscriber Features

Revised: July 2, 2009, OL-7680-24

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports subscriber features, including selected custom local area signaling service (CLASS) features, as described in the following sections. Most of these features are defined in Telcordia LSSGR documents or in corresponding ITU-T documents. In most cases, Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch features delivered via gateway clients behave identically to their PSTN counterparts. These features are described in the following sections:

- Call Forwarding Features
- Call Waiting Features
- Calling Identity Features
- Direct Inward/Outward Dialing for PBX
- Features for Centrex Subscribers Only
- Additional Features Applicable to Centrex and POTS

Additional general information is provided in the following sections:

- Office Service ID and Default Office Service ID
- Notes on Bundling Features in Services

Note For network features, see Chapter 1, "Network Features." For outgoing call restriction options (Class of Service and Outgoing Call Barring), see Chapter 3, "Class of Service Restrictions and Outgoing Call Barring Features."

Some features can be accessed and controlled by the subscriber using a handset and vertical service codes (VSCs). VSCs are provisionable by the service provider (any valid unique ASCII string up to five characters long), and the customary values are country specific. The VSC values used throughout this chapter are for illustration purposes. For convenience, some VSC values are preprovisioned in the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch. (The valid formats for VSC ASCII strings are listed in the VSC table specification in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide*. The preprovisioned VSC values are listed in the Vertical Service Code appendix of the same document.)

Typically, the system responds to user handset actions by providing an appropriate announcement. However, if an announcement is not provisioned or cannot be played, an appropriate tone (confirmation tone or reorder tone) is played. A list of these announcements and tones is provided in the appendix of the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide*.

Tip For information on provisioning these features, see the *Feature Provisioning chapter* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide*.

Interoperability

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch interworks with a wide range of network elements (NEs), but there are certain limitations. Cisco recommends that you keep the following caution in mind as you prepare to purchase and use NEs for your network.

Caution Some features involve the use of other network elements (NEs) deployed in the service provider network, for example, gateways, media servers, announcement servers, eMTAs, and SIP phones. See the Component Interoperability section of the *Release Notes* for a complete list of the specific peripheral platforms, functions, and software loads that have been used in system testing for interoperability with the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Release 4.5.x software. Earlier or later releases of platform software might be interoperable and it might be possible to use other functions on these platforms. The list in the *Release Notes* certifies only that the required interoperation of these platforms, the functions listed, and the protocols listed have been successfully tested with the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch.

New Subscriber Features for Release 4.5.x

The following subscriber features are new for Release 4.5.x:

- Call Forwarding Combined (CFC)
- Limited Call Duration Service (Prepaid/Postpaid) with RADIUS Interface to AAA
- Message Waiting Indicator (MWI)—Audible and Visual
- No Solicitation Announcement (NSA)
- Privacy Screening (Calling Identity with Enhanced Screening)
- Temporarily Disconnected Subscriber Status and Soft Dial Tone
- Voice Mail (VM) and Voice Mail Always (VMA)

In addition, information has been updated for Release 4.5.x in several other sections of this chapter.

Subscriber Feature List

Table 2-1 lists the subscriber features that are described in this chapter, an industry reference document (if applicable), and the category of subscriber for which this service is available.

Table 2-1 Subscriber Features

Feature Description	Industry Reference Document	Subscriber Category
Call Forwarding Features		
• Call Forwarding Unconditional (CFU) • Special CFU-Related Functions – Call Forwarding Variable for Basic Business Group (CFVBBG) – Remote Activation of Call Forwarding (RACF) – Remote Call Forwarding (RCF)	FSD 01-02-1401 GR-580 FSD 01-02-1450 GR-586 FSD 01-02-1450 GR-586	Centrex POTS
Call Forwarding Busy (CFB)	FSD 01-02-1450 TR-TSY-000586	Centrex POTS
Call Forwarding No Answer (CFNA)	FSD 01-02-1450 TR-TSY-000586 FSD 01-02-2200 TR-TSY-001520	Centrex POTS
Call Forwarding Combined (CFC)		Centrex POTS
Call Waiting Features		
Call Waiting (CW)	FSD 01-02-1201 TR-NWT-000571	Centrex POTS
Cancel Call Waiting (CCW)	FSD 01-02-1204 TR-TSY-000572	Centrex POTS
Calling Identity Delivery on Call Waiting (CIDCW)	FSD 01-02-1090 TR-NWT-000575	Centrex POTS
Call Waiting Deluxe (CWD)		Centrex POTS
Calling Identity Features		
Calling Identity Delivery • Calling Number Delivery (CND) • Calling Name Delivery (CNAM)	FSD 01-02-1051 GR-31-CORE FSD 01-02-1070 TR-NWT-001188	Centrex POTS

Table 2-1 Subscriber Features (continued)

Feature Description	Industry Reference Document	Subscriber Category
Calling Line Identification Presentation (CLIP)	FSD 01-02-1051 GR-31-CORE and ITU-T Recommendation I.251.3 (08/92)	Centrex POTS
Calling Identity Delivery Blocking (CIDB) • Calling Number Delivery Blocking (CNDB) • Calling Name Delivery Blocking (CNAB) • Calling Identity Delivery and Suppression (CIDSD and CIDSS)	FSD 01-02-1053 GR-391-CORE	Centrex POTS
Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR) • Calling Number Delivery Blocking (CNDB) • Calling Name Delivery Blocking (CNAB) • Calling Identity Delivery and Suppression (CIDSD and CIDSS)	FSD 01-02-1053 GR-391-CORE and ITU-T Recommendation I.251.4 (08/92)	Centrex POTS
Direct Inward/Outward Dialing for PBX		
• Analog DID for PBX	TIA/EIA-464B	POTS only
• DOD For PBX	FSD 04-02-0000 TR-TSY-000524	POTS only
Features for Centrex Subscribers Only		
Call Hold (CHD)	FSD 01-02-1305 TR-TSY-000579	Centrex only
Call Park and Call Retrieve	FSD 01-02-2400 GR-2913-CORE	Centrex only
Direct Inward/Outward Dialing for Centrex	FSD 01-01-1000 TR-TSY-000520	Centrex only
Directed Call Pickup (With and Without Barge-In)	FSD 01-02-2800 TR-TSY-000590	Centrex only
Distinctive Alerting/Call Waiting Indication (DA/CWI)	FSD 01-01-1110 GR-520-CORE	Centrex only
Additional Features Applicable to Centrex and POTS		
Anonymous Call Rejection (ACR)	FSD 01-02-1060 TR-TSY-000567	Centrex POTS

Table 2-1 Subscriber Features (continued)

Feature Description	Industry Reference Document	Subscriber Category
Automatic Callback (AC)—Repeat Dialing	GR-215-CORE	Centrex POTS
Automatic Recall (AR)—Call Return	GR-227-CORE	Centrex POTS
Call Block - Reject Caller (CBLK)		Centrex POTS
Call Transfer (CT)	FSD 01-02-1305 TR-TSY-000579	Centrex POTS
Change Number (CN)		Centrex POTS
Customer-Originated Trace (COT)	FSD 01-02-1052 GR-216-CORE	Centrex POTS
Do Not Disturb (DND)	FSD 01-02-750 SR-504	Centrex POTS
Hotline Service (See also "Hotline-Variable Service (HOTV)" and "Warmline Service")		Centrex POTS
Hotline-Variable Service (HOTV)		Centrex POTS
Interactive Voice Response (IVR) Functions		Centrex POTS
Limited Call Duration Service (Prepaid/Postpaid) with RADIUS Interface to AAA		POTS
Message Waiting Indicator (MWI)—Audible and Visual		Centrex POTS
Multiline Hunt Group (MLHG)	FSD 01-02-0802 TR-TSY-000569	Centrex POTS
Multiple Directory Numbers (MDN)		POTS only
No Solicitation Announcement (NSA)		Centrex POTS
Privacy Screening (Calling Identity with Enhanced Screening)		Centrex POTS

Table 2-1 Subscriber Features (continued)

Feature Description	Industry Reference Document	Subscriber Category
Speed Call • Speed Call for Individual Subscribers • Group Speed Call (Centrex and MLHG only)	FSD 01-02-1101 TR-TSY-000570	Centrex POTS
Subscriber-Controlled Services and Screening List Editing (SLE) • Selective Call Forwarding (SCF) • Selective Call Acceptance (SCA) • Selective Call Rejection (SCR) • Distinctive Ringing/Call Waiting (DRCW)	FSD 30-28-1000 GR-220-CORE FSD 01-02-1410 TR-TSY-000217 FSD 01-02-0760 TR-TSY-000218 FSD 01-01-1110 TR-TSY-000219	Centrex POTS
Temporarily Disconnected Subscriber Status and Soft Dial Tone		Centrex POTS
Three-Way Calling (TWC)	FSD 01-02-1301 TR-TSY-000577	Centrex POTS
Three-Way Calling Deluxe (TWCD)		Centrex POTS
Usage-Sensitive Three-Way Calling (USTWC)	FSD 01-02-1304 TR-TSY-000578	Centrex POTS
Visual Message Waiting Indicator (VMWI)	GR-2942-CORE	Centrex POTS
Voice Mail (VM) and Voice Mail Always (VMA)		Centrex POTS
Warmline Service (See also "Hotline Service")		Centrex POTS

Call Forwarding Features

Call forwarding is a group of features allowing incoming calls to a subscriber line to be forwarded to another telephone number, including a cellular phone number, under various circumstances. Call forwarding features allow a subscriber line to be forwarded to a number that itself can be forwarded. This chaining of call forwards is allowed to a maximum of five different stations as long as none of the station numbers appears twice in the forwarding list (in order to prevent loops). Before forwarding a call outside

of a zone or off net, the system must determine if the forwarding station already has an active call that has been forwarded to the same destination. If so, forwarding is denied to the second call and a station busy signal is returned to the caller.

The following types of call forwarding features are provided by the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch:

- Call Forwarding Unconditional (CFU)
- Special CFU-Related Functions

Note The Special CFU-Related Functions section includes information on Call Forwarding Variable for Basic Business Group (CFVBBG), Remote Activation of Call Forwarding (RACF), and Remote Call Forwarding (RCF).

- Call Forwarding Busy (CFB)
- Call Forwarding No Answer (CFNA)
- Call Forwarding Combined (CFC)

Call Forwarding Unconditional (CFU)

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch provides the call forwarding unconditional (CFU) feature. CFU allows the user to forward all calls regardless of the status of the user's line. A typical forwarding address is voice mail, a remote telephone, or an attendant.

Reference documents include:

- LSSGR module FSD 01-02-1401 (GR-580), *Call Forwarding Variable*
- LSSGR module FSD 01-02-1450 (GR-586), *Call Forwarding Subfeatures*
- ITU-T Q-732.2
- ITU I-252.4

The service provider can provision the CFU feature to be active immediately on the customer line, or to be activated by the individual subscriber using the handset. The user activates the CFU feature on the local phone, and enters the forward-to phone number where the user wishes to have the calls forwarded. This forward-to directory number (DN) is referred to as the B-number. The allowed types of B-numbers are listed in Table 2-2.

Table 2-2 Allowed Types of B-numbers

Subscriber Type	Allowed B-number
POTS	DN, without extensions
Centrex	Public access code + external DN, without extensions
	An extension within the business group

The following conditions apply to the CFU feature:

- The CFU feature can be provided to POTS, Centrex, and MLHG subscribers.
- The CFU feature is in the deactivated mode unless activated by the service provider or subscriber.
- Call forwarding hop scenarios are restricted to a maximum of five hops. The call will be completed on the provisioned maximum number of hops.

The CFU feature is composed of four associated features, which are described in the following sections:

Additional information about this feature is covered in the following sections:

CFU Activation (CFUA)

This section discusses how the service provider can customize CFU activation, and the CFU activation procedures available to the handset user.

Blocking Call Forwarding to Certain Types of DNs

The service provider can block call forwarding to certain types of DNs by provisioning the nature of dial (NOD) parameter for the call-forwarding features (CFU, CFB, CFNA, and CFC) in the NOD Restrict List (nod-restrict-list) table. For example, if you provision NOD=TOLL-FREE and NOD=EMG in the nod-restrict-list table, the system will not allow call-forwarding to DNs of those types.

Caution If you want to block call-forwarding to an emergency (EMG) DN, such as 911, you must provision NOD=EMG for the call-forwarding features (CFU, CFB, CFNA, and CFC) in the NOD-RESTRICT-LIST. This is necessary to comply with the rule in Telcordia document GR-580, which says that 911 should not be a permitted “forward to” number.

Tip To provision the CFU feature, see the *CFU provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide*.

CFUA Customization Options

The behavior of CFU activation can be customized using the following provisionable options.

- Courtesy call (CC)—The CC flag controls the delivery of a courtesy call while activating CFU.
  - A value of N indicates that no courtesy call will be placed.
  - A value of ANS or NOANS indicates that a courtesy call will be placed. ANS means that the courtesy call will have to be answered for CFU to be activated. NOANS means that the courtesy call does not have to be answered for CFU to be activated.
- Second stage dial tone (SDT)—The SDT flag controls the delivery of a dial tone after the subscriber enters the vertical service code (VSC) for activation or interrogation of CFU. The permitted values for this flag are:
  - NO_TONE
  - DIAL_TONE

- STUTTER_DIAL_TONE
- CONFIRMATION_TONE
- CONFIRMATION_DIAL_TONE

Note For SIP phone subscribers, the SDT parameter has no effect. The SDT option is available through the dial plan in the SIP phone.

- Final stage dial tone (FDT)—The FDT flag controls the system response to a successful activation, deactivation, or interrogation of CFU by the subscriber. If FDT is not provisioned, the system provides a success announcement. The permitted values for this flag are the same as for the SDT flag.

Note For SIP phone subscribers, only the success announcements will be provided. The confirmation tone and dial tone will not be provided, even if the FDT flag is set.

- Reminder ring (RR)—When RR is provisioned as Y, a subscriber who has an idle station with CFU activated, receives a reminder ring when incoming calls are forwarded. If the subscriber goes off-hook after hearing the RR, the system ignores the off-hook condition, and does not complete the call to this station; the call is forwarded to the DN provisioned for CFU. A reminder ring is a half-second burst of ringing. The reminder ring is not applied when the forwarding station is off hook.
- Multiple call forwarding (MCF)—When MCF is provisioned as Y, the system allows multiple incoming calls to be forwarded by the subscriber at the same time. If a subscriber already has CFU invoked, additional calls to the subscriber will be forwarded by CFU based on the MCF flag. If the MCF flag is set to N, the system allows only one CFU invocation.
- International call forwarding (INTL)—When the INTL flag is set to N, the system does not allow forwarding to an international number. When INTL is set to Y, the system checks for other restrictions on international calls, and allows forwarding if there are no other restrictions provisioned for the call type and calling number. (Other provisionable restrictions on international calling can be based on the nature of dial [NOD] and the subscriber feature data.)

Detailed information on how to set these parameters is provided in the following documents:

- The Feature List section in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Reference Guide* lists all of the TYPE/VALUE pairs that are valid for each feature, including FDT, SDT, CC, and so forth.
- The Feature Profile Base section in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Reference Guide* provides descriptions of the TYPE/VALUE pairs.
- The *CFU provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide* lists the provisioning commands to use with these parameters.

CFUA Handset Procedures

CFU can be activated by the service provider or by the individual user. The procedures are as follows:

- CFU can be activated permanently at subscription time by the service provider. The service provider provisions the forward-to DN as requested by the subscriber. All calls made to the subscriber's line will be forwarded to the single forward-to number that was provisioned.
- CFU can be activated by the user as follows.

Note See the "CFUA Customization Options" section on page 2-8 for details of customized features CC, SDT, and FDT.

- The user lifts the handset and listens for dial tone.
- The user presses the VSC applicable to CFU activation (for example, typically *72 in North America and *57* in China). The VSC values are provisionable by the service provider.
- If provisioned for SDT, and if CFU can be activated, the system returns the provisioned dial tone.
- The user enters the B-number (local, long distance, or international) where calls are to be forwarded.
- The user receives an appropriate error announcement if the forward-to number is invalid or restricted, or if the feature cannot be activated.
- If the feature can be activated to the forward-to number entered, the system returns a confirmation tone and attempts to place a courtesy call to the forward-to number (if provisioned for CC).
- If the forwarded-to party answers the courtesy call (when CC is provisioned as ANS), or if CC is provisioned as NOANS, the CFU feature is activated.

Note When CC is provisioned for ANS, and if the forwarded-to line is busy or does not answer, the CFU feature is not activated. The user can still activate CFU by repeating the activation procedure within 2 minutes of the first attempt. No courtesy call is set up during the second attempt. The user hears a confirmation tone. If more than 2 minutes elapse before the second attempt, the second attempt is treated as a first attempt.

- If FDT is provisioned, the user hears a confirmation tone for 1 second, followed by the provisioned dial tone, indicating that activation was successful. If FDT is not provisioned, the user hears a success announcement.

Note FDT and CC are mutually exclusive—The system never provides FDT if a courtesy call is placed during the activation attempt (whether or not the courtesy call is answered). FDT is only provided, if provisioned, when a courtesy call is not involved.

- CFU is now activated, and will stay active until it is deactivated with the appropriate deactivation VSC, or is overridden by the service provider via a CLI command.

CFU Deactivation (CFUD)

CFU can be deactivated by the service provider via a CLI command. Alternatively, CFU can be deactivated by the individual user as follows:

Note See the "CFUA Customization Options" section on page 2-8 for details of the customized feature FDT.

- The user lifts the handset and listens for dial tone.

- The user presses the VSC applicable to CFU deactivation (for example, typically *73 in North America and #57# in China). The VSC values are provisionable by the service provider.
- The user receives an appropriate error announcement if the feature cannot be deactivated.
- If deactivation was successful, and if FDT is provisioned, the user hears a confirmation tone for 1 second, followed by the provisioned dial tone. If FDT is not provisioned, the user hears a success announcement.
- CFU is now deactivated, and will stay deactivated until it is activated with the appropriate activation VSC, or is overridden by the service provider via a CLI command.

CFU Interrogation (CFUI)

CFU interrogation allows a user to check whether CFU is activated to a particular phone. The user performs an interrogation as follows.

Note See the "CFUA Customization Options" section on page 2-8 for details of customized features SDT and FDT.

- The user lifts the handset and listens for dial tone.
- The user presses the VSC applicable to CFU interrogation (for example, typically *#57* in China). The VSC values are provisionable by the service provider.
- If provisioned for SDT, and if CFU can be interrogated, the system returns the provisioned dial tone. If not provisioned for SDT, no tones are provided.
- The user enters the forward-to number to be interrogated (B-number).

Note The user can follow the B-number with a # to indicate the end of B-number entry.

Note If the user enters a digit string that does not match exactly the B-number against which CFU was activated, the interrogation attempt results in an error announcement.

- The user receives an appropriate error announcement if the CFU feature is not forwarded to the B-number entered, or if the B-number is invalid.
- If FDT is provisioned and the CFU feature is activated to the forward-to number entered, the user hears a confirmation tone for 1 second, followed by the provisioned dial tone.
- If FDT is not provisioned and the CFU feature is activated to the forward-to number entered, the system returns a success announcement.

CFU Invocation

CFU invocation is the actual procedure the system follows to forward the call.

Invalid User Actions

The following user actions are invalid, and the system provides an appropriate error announcement:

- The user enters an invalid directory number (DN) for the B-number.

- The user tries to activate CFU (with CC set to ANS) for the second time within a 2-minute interval to a DN which is different from the one used in the first attempt. (In addition, the history associated with the first attempt will be removed.)
- During CFU activation, the user enters a B-number that is determined by the system to be a type blocked by provisioning in the NOD-RESTRICT-LIST table. For example, if the nature of dial (NOD) for the B-number is set to EMG (emergency), but calls with NOD=EMG are blocked by provisioning in the NOD-RESTRICT-LIST table, the activation to that B-number will be denied.
- The user tries to activate CFU from a DN that has outgoing calls blocked by the OCB feature, or the user enters a B-number, but calls to that DN are blocked by OCB. For example, the call from the user's phone to the B-number would be a domestic long-distance call, but these calls are blocked by setting K=2 against the OCB feature in the SUBSCRIBER-FEATURE-DATA table.

Note The database tables (NOD-RESTRICT-LIST and SUBSCRIBER-FEATURE-DATA) mentioned in the above list are described in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide*. For information on billing records, see the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Billing Reference Guide*. For information on measurements, see the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Operations and Maintenance Guide*.

- The user tries to activate CFU from or to a DN for which calls are restricted by the COS feature.
- The user tries to activate CFU when already activated (the B-number is not overwritten).
- The user tries to activate CFU to an international DN, but the service provider has blocked forwarding to international DNs. The service provider can block forwarding to international DNs using the international flag in the FEATURE table.
- The user tries to activate CFU to his or her own extension or DN.
- The user tries to deactivate CFU when already deactivated.
- The user interrogates CFU, but enters a digit string that does not match exactly the B-number against which CFU was activated. For example, if CFU was activated with a 5-digit string corresponding to a Centrex extension, and interrogation is attempted using a 10-digit string of the complete DN, the interrogation attempt will result in an error announcement. (See the complete list of standard Cisco BTS 10200 announcements in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide*.)
- The user tries to interrogate CFU on a fresh system (a system with no entry in the SUBSCRIBER-FEATURE-DATA table). In this case, the user receives the error announcement immediately after entering the interrogation code (for example, *#57*). The system does not wait for the user to enter the B-number

CFU Feature Interactions

This section describes the interaction of other subscriber features with the CFU feature.

- CLIP, CNAM, and CND (caller ID features)—When a call is forwarded, the forwarded-to party receives the DN of the calling party on the caller ID display.
- OCB—The interaction of CFU and OCB depends upon the sequence in which they are activated:
  - If OCB is activated prior to CFU activation—OCB screening is performed on each DN the user enters when attempting to activate CFU. Successful CFU activation depends on the existing OCB K-VALUE and the forward-to DN:

Note If the existing OCB K-VALUE is set to block calls to the forward-to DN, then the system does not allow CFU activation. The user receives an error announcement.

Note If the OCB K-VALUE allows calls to this DN, then the CFU activation process continues. Once the CFU activation attempt to a specific DN is accepted by the system, it is applicable permanently regardless of any future OCB K-VALUE changes. That is, future changes to the OCB K-VALUE have no effect on CFU invocation. CFU to this DN can be deactivated by the user in the normal manner (#57#).

- If CFU is activated prior to OCB activation—The user can activate the OCB feature, or change the OCB K-VALUE, regardless of the existing CFU feature. However, invocation of OCB depends upon the type of call:

Note User-dialed calls—User-dialed calls can be blocked by OCB (depending on the K-VALUE).

Note Forwarded calls—CFU remains active as originally set up by the user, therefore, calls forwarded by the CFU feature ***cannot*** be blocked using OCB screening.

- COS—If a call to a DN is restricted by COS screening, CFU cannot be activated or invoked to that DN.
- If a subscriber has CFU activated and the operator attempts to use the BLV or OI functions, the operator will receive a busy tone and will not be able to perform an interrupt on the call.

Feature Provisioning Commands

Provisioning commands are available in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Tip To provision this feature, see the *CFU provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Special CFU-Related Functions

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports the following special CFU-related functions:

- Call Forwarding Variable for Basic Business Group (CFVBBG), page 2-14—This feature is a special variant of CFU available only to BBGs with Centrex service. CFVBBG implements the following courtesy call treatment during activation:
  - When CFVBBG is activated to an extension, no courtesy call is placed.
  - When CFVBBG is activated to an outside line, a courtesy call is placed.
- Remote Activation of Call Forwarding (RACF), page 2-15—This feature allows the user to access an interactive voice response (IVR) system to activate CFU from a remote station.

- Remote Call Forwarding (RCF), page 2-16—This feature is set up by the service provider at customer request. It allows all incoming calls to a specified DN to be forwarded automatically to a forward-to DN. It is not controlled by the user with a handset.

Call Forwarding Variable for Basic Business Group (CFVBBG)

This section describes the CFVBBG feature and its associated features—CFVABBG, CFUD, and CFUI.

CFVBBG Description

Call Forwarding Variable for Basic Business Group (CFVBBG) is the CFU variant for BBG subscribers. It has the same behavior as CFU, except that it uses CFVABBG as its associated activation feature. Associating CFVABBG causes different treatment of the courtesy call while activating CFVBBG.

Note The other associated features for CFVBBG are CFUD and CFUI. These associated features behave the same as described in the "CFU Deactivation (CFUD)" and "CFU Interrogation (CFUI)" sections.

Note CFUA is *not* an allowed associated feature for CFVBBG.

The following limitations and behaviors apply to CFVBBG:

- CFVBBG can be provided to Centrex and MLHG subscribers only.
- All feature interactions for CFVBBG are the same as for CFU.
- CFVBBG logs the billing record as a CFU record.
- CFVBBG generates measurements as CFU measurements.

CFVBBG Activation—CFVABBG

The system provides a BBG feature variant of CFUA called CFVABBG. For BBG subscribers, it is not recommended to deliver a courtesy call to a forwarded-to extension of another internal BBG line while activating forwarding. Other mechanics of operation of this feature are the same for CFVABBG as for CFUA, except that the courtesy call (CC) flag is always turned off.

The following limitations and behaviors apply to CFVABBG.

Note See the "CFUA Customization Options" section on page 2-8 for details of the CC flag.

- CFVABBG can only be assigned to Centrex (BBG) subscribers.
- For typical business group call forwarding treatment, it is recommended to set the CC flag to N. In this case, CFVABBG implements the following courtesy call treatment during activation:
  - When activated to an extension, no courtesy call is placed.
  - When activated to an outside line, a courtesy call is placed. If the forwarded-to party answers the courtesy call, the feature is activated.

Note If the forwarded-to line is busy or does not answer, the feature is not activated. The user can still activate CFVBBG by repeating the activation procedure within 2 minutes of the first attempt. No courtesy call is set up during the second attempt. The user hears a confirmation tone. If more than 2 minutes elapse before the second attempt, the second attempt is treated as a first attempt.

- CFVABBG uses the NOD-RESTRICT-LIST entry for CFU.
- Activating CFVBBG will create a record in the SUBSCRIBER-FEATURE-DATA table with FNAME as CFU.
- All feature interactions for CFVABBG are the same as for CFUA.
- CFVABBG logs the billing record as a CFUA record.
- CFVABBG generates measurements as CFUA measurements.

Note The database tables (NOD-RESTRICT-LIST and SUBSCRIBER-FEATURE-DATA) mentioned in the above list are described in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide*. For information on billing records, see the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Billing Reference Guide*. For information on measurements, see the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Operations and Maintenance Guide*.

Feature Provisioning Commands

Provisioning commands are available in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Tip To provision this feature, see the *CFVBBG provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Remote Activation of Call Forwarding (RACF)

Remote activation of call forwarding (RACF) permits user s to control their CFU functions when they are away from the phone. The service provider sets up this function for the user, and designates a DN the user should call to access interactive voice response (IVR) functions that control the RACF feature. Once the RACF function is set up, the user can take the following actions from a remote station:

- Activate CFU
- Deactivate CFU
- Change the target DN of CFU

The procedure is similar to making call-forwarding changes at a home or local business phone, but requires the additional step of dialing the remote location:

- The user dials a remote-access DN and is prompted to enter the directory number of the home or local business phone and then the RACF authorization code (a personal identification code, PIN). The PIN can be shared by a group, or can be unique to the individual subscriber.

Note A shared (nonunique) PIN is usually assigned to the subscriber group by the service provider. It can be changed only by the service provider, and not through handset provisioning.

- Upon successful validation of the PIN, the user's current CFU activation status is checked.
  - If the CFU feature is currently inactive (calls are not being forwarded), the user is prompted to enter a DN to which calls should be forwarded.
  - If the CFU feature is currently active (calls are being forwarded), the user is given the option of deactivating CFU or changing the DN to which call should be forwarded.

Note When the user accesses the RACF function, and enters (or changes) the DN to which calls are forwarded, the system checks the validity of the forwarded number.

- A subscriber with a unique PIN can change the PIN using the VSC function. (A specific VSC, for example *98, is assigned and provisioned by the service provider.) The PIN can only be changed from the base phone.

Tip For more details about the IVR interactions for this feature, see Appendix A, "Interactive Voice Response Functions."

Tip To provision this feature, see the *RACF provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Remote Call Forwarding (RCF)

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch implements the remote call forwarding (RCF) feature as specified in LSSGR module FSD 01-02-1450 (GR-586), *Call Forwarding Subfeatures*.

RCF allows incoming calls to be routed automatically to a remote DN, which can be in another region (NANP area for North America). RCF is activated by the service provider at customer request. With the RCF feature, all calls to the specified DN are always forwarded to a remote address. This service is similar to the CFU service with these exceptions:

- Forwarding is always activated and not controlled by the customer. (The forwarded-to number cannot be changed by direct customer action.)
- No local office terminal (physical telephone) is associated with the dialed number from which forwarding occurs.
- Multiple simultaneous calls can be active between the base switching office and the remote RCF terminal.

The billing data produced by the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch identifies the invoked feature as CFU and not RCF. The calling party is charged for the call to the RCF DN. The called party (RCF DN) can be charged for the CFU feature usage. The service provider can also charge the called party (RCF DN) for the call from the RCF base DN to the remote DN.

Tip To provision this feature, see the *RCF provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Call Forwarding Busy (CFB)

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch provides the call forwarding busy (CFB) feature. CFB allows a user (the called party) to instruct the network to forward calls when the line is busy or unreachable. A typical forwarding number is voice mail. The forwarding station is off hook when the CFB feature is executed, therefore no reminder ring is generated. CFB is usually set up by the service provider at the subscriber's request.

Note Release 4.5.0 and earlier—When endpoint monitoring is disabled and the eMTA powered down, calls to subscribers on that eMTA are not forwarded to voicemail. Those calls are released with a release cause of 41 (Temporary Failure). If endpoint monitoring is enabled, call forwarding to voicemail works as expected. (This note does not apply to SIP subscribers; for SIP subscribers, calls can be forwarded when the SIP endpoint is unreachable or unregistered.)

Note Release 4.5.1 and later—There is a new trigger, T_NOT_REACHABLE, that must be provisioned for the CFB feature.

Reference documents include:

- LSSGR module FSD 01-02-1401 (GR-580), *Call Forwarding Variable*
- LSSGR Module FSD 01-02-1450 (GR-586), *Call Forwarding Subfeatures*
- ITU-T Q-732.2
- ITU I-252.4

The service provider can provision the CFB feature to be active immediately on the customer line, or to be activated by the individual subscriber using the handset. The user activates the CFB feature on the local phone, and enters the forward-to phone number where the user wishes to have the calls forwarded. This forward-to DN is referred to as the B-number. The allowed types of B-numbers are listed in Table 2-3.

Table 2-3 Allowed Types of B-numbers

Subscriber Type	Allowed B-number
POTS	DN, without extensions
Centrex	Public access code + external DN, without extensions
	An extension within the business group

The following conditions apply to the CFB feature:

- The CFB feature can be provided to POTS, Centrex, and MLHG subscribers.
- The CFB feature is in the deactivated mode unless activated by the service provider or subscriber.

- Call forwarding hop scenarios are restricted to a maximum of five hops. The call will be completed on the provisioned maximum number of hops.
- Multiple call forwarding (MCF) is a provisionable option that allows multiple incoming calls to be forwarded by the subscriber at the same time. If a subscriber already has CFB invoked, additional calls to the subscriber will be forwarded by CFB based on the MCF flag. If the MCF flag is turned off, only one CFB invocation is allowed.

The CFB feature is composed of four associated features, which are described in the sections that follow:

- CFB Variable Activation (CFBVA), page 2-18
- CFB Variable Deactivation (CFBVD), page 2-20
- CFB Interrogation (CFBI), page 2-21
- CFB Invocation, page 2-21

Additional information about this feature is covered in the following sections:

- Invalid User Actions, page 2-21
- CFB Feature Interactions, page 2-22
- Feature Provisioning Commands, page 2-23

CFB Variable Activation (CFBVA)

This section discusses how the service provider can customize CFBVA, and the CFBVA procedures available to the handset user.

Blocking Call Forwarding to Certain Types of DNs

The service provider can block call forwarding to certain types of DNs by provisioning the nature of dial (NOD) parameter for the call-forwarding features (CFU, CFB, CFNA, and CFC) in the NOD Restrict List (nod-restrict-list) table. For example, if you provision NOD=TOLL-FREE and NOD=EMG in the nod-restrict-list table, the system will not allow call-forwarding to DNs of those types.

Caution If you want to block call-forwarding to an emergency (EMG) DN, such as 911, you must provision NOD=EMG for the call-forwarding features (CFU, CFB, CFNA, and CFC) in the NOD-RESTRICT-LIST. This is necessary to comply with the rule in Telcordia document GR-580, which says that 911 should not be a permitted “forward to” number.

Tip To provision the CFB feature, see the *CFB provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

CFBVA Customization Options

The behavior of CFBVA can be customized using the following provisionable options. The detailed provisioning steps for these options are provided in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide*.

- Courtesy call (CC)—The CC flag controls the delivery of a courtesy call while activating CFB. Although this option can be provisioned, as a practical matter it usually is not provided with CFB service in most markets.

- Second stage dial tone (SDT)—The SDT flag controls the delivery of a dial tone after the subscriber enters the VSC for activation or interrogation of CFB. The permitted values for this flag are:
  - NO_TONE
  - DIAL_TONE
  - STUTTER_DIAL_TONE
  - CONFIRMATION_TONE
  - CONFIRMATION_DIAL_TONE

Note For SIP phone subscribers, the SDT parameter has no effect. The SDT option is available through the dial plan in the SIP phone.

- Final stage dial tone (FDT)—The FDT flag controls the system response to a successful activation, deactivation, or interrogation of CFB by the subscriber. If FDT is not provisioned, the system provides a success announcement. The permitted values for this flag are the same as for the SDT flag.

Note For SIP phone subscribers, only the success announcements will be provided. The confirmation tone and dial tone will not be provided, even if the FDT flag is set.

- Multiple call forwarding (MCF)—When provisioned as Y, MCF allows multiple incoming calls to be forwarded by the subscriber at the same time. If a subscriber already has CFB invoked, additional calls to the subscriber will be forwarded by CFB based on the MCF flag. If the MCF flag is set to N, only one CFB invocation is allowed.
- International call forwarding (INTL)—When the INTL flag is set to N, forwarding to an international number is not allowed. When INTL is set to Y, the system checks for other restrictions on international calls, and allows forwarding if there are no other restrictions provisioned for the call type and calling number. (Other provisionable restrictions on international calling can be based on the nature of dial (NOD) and the subscriber feature data.)

Detailed information on how to set these parameters is provided in the following documents:

- The Feature List section in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Reference Guide* lists all of the TYPE/VALUE pairs that are valid for each feature, including FDT, SDT, CC, and so forth.
- The Feature Profile Base section in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Reference Guide* provides descriptions of the TYPE/VALUE pairs.
- The *CFB provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide* lists the provisioning commands to use with these parameters.

CFBVA Handset Procedures

CFB can be activated by the service provider or by the individual user. The procedures are as follows:

- CFB can be activated permanently at subscription time by the service provider. The service provider provisions the forward-to DN as requested by the subscriber. When the phone is off hook, calls made to the subscriber's line will be forwarded to the single forward-to number that was provisioned.
- CFB can be activated by the user as follows.

Note See the "CFBVA Customization Options" section on page 2-18 for details of customized features CC, SDT, and FDT.

- The user lifts the handset and listens for dial tone.
- The user presses the VSC applicable to CFB activation (for example, typically *90 in North America and *40* in China). The VSC values are provisionable by the service provider.
- If provisioned for SDT, and if CFB can be activated, the system returns the provisioned dial tone.
- The user enters the B-number (local, long distance, or international) where calls are to be forwarded.

Note Centrex subscribers can specify a second forwarding number for in-group calls, but they cannot program this forwarding number via handset. The service provider sets this up at the Centrex subscriber's request.

- The user receives an appropriate error announcement if the forward-to number is invalid or restricted, or if the feature cannot be activated.
- If FDT is provisioned, the user hears a confirmation tone for 1 second, followed by the provisioned dial tone, indicating that activation was successful. If FDT is not provisioned, the user hears a success announcement.
- CFB is now activated, and will stay active until it is deactivated with the appropriate deactivation VSC, or is overridden by the service provider via a CLI command.

CFB Variable Deactivation (CFBVD)

CFB can be deactivated by the service provider. via a CLI command. Alternatively, CFB can be deactivated by user as follows.

Note See the "CFBVA Customization Options" section on page 2-18 for details of the customized feature FDT.

- The user lifts the handset and listens for dial tone.
- The user presses the VSC applicable to CFB deactivation (for example, typically *91 in North America and #40# in China). The VSC values are provisionable by the service provider.
- The user receives an appropriate error announcement if the feature cannot be deactivated.
- If deactivation was successful, and if FDT is provisioned, the user hears a confirmation tone for 1 second, followed by the provisioned dial tone. If FDT is not provisioned, the user hears a success announcement.

CFB is now deactivated, and will stay deactivated until it is activated with the appropriate activation VSC or is overridden by the service provider via a CLI command.

After deactivation, the incoming calls are not forwarded and are completed on the user's phone. If the user has subscribed to and activated call waiting (CW), the system provides the CW tone, and further CW procedures will apply.

CFB Interrogation (CFBI)

CFB interrogation allows a user to check whether CFB is activated to a particular phone. The user performs an interrogation as follows.

Note See the "CFBVA Customization Options" section on page 2-18 for details of customized features SDT and FDT.

- The user lifts the handset and listens for dial tone.
- The user presses the VSC applicable to CFB interrogation (for example, typically *#40* in China). The VSC values are provisionable by the service provider.
- If provisioned for SDT, and if CFB can be interrogated, the system returns the provisioned dial tone. If not provisioned for SDT, no tones are provided.
- The user enters the forward-to number to be interrogated (B-number).

Note The user can follow the B-number with a # to indicate the end of B-number entry.

Note If the user enters a digit string that does not match exactly the B-number against which CFB was activated, the interrogation attempt will result in an error announcement.

- The user receives an appropriate error announcement if the CFB feature is not forwarded to the B-number entered, or if the B-number is invalid.
- If FDT is provisioned and the CFB feature is activated to the forward-to number entered, the user hears a confirmation tone for 1 second, followed by the provisioned dial tone.
- If FDT is not provisioned and the CFB feature is activated to the forward-to number entered, the system returns a success announcement.

CFB Invocation

CFB invocation is the actual procedure the system follows to forward the call.

Invalid User Actions

The following user actions are invalid, and the system provides an appropriate error announcement:

- The user enters an invalid directory number (DN) for the B-number.
- During CFB activation, the user enters a B-number that is determined by the system to be a type blocked by provisioning in the NOD-RESTRICT-LIST table. For example, if the nature of dial (NOD) for the B-number is set to EMG (emergency), but calls with NOD=EMG are blocked by provisioning in the NOD-RESTRICT-LIST table, the activation to that B-number will be denied.
- The user tries to activate CFB from a DN that has outgoing calls blocked by the OCB feature, or the user enters a B-number, but calls to that DN are blocked by OCB. For example, the call from the user's phone to the B-number would be a domestic long-distance call, but these calls are blocked by setting K=2 against the OCB feature in the SUBSCRIBER-FEATURE-DATA table.

Note The database tables (NOD-RESTRICT-LIST and SUBSCRIBER-FEATURE-DATA) mentioned in the above list are described in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide*. For information on billing records, see the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Billing Reference Guide*. For information on measurements, see the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Operations and Maintenance Guide*.

- The user tries to activate CFB from or to a DN for which calls are restricted by the COS feature.
- The user tries to activate CFB when already activated (the B-number is not overwritten).
- The user tries to activate CFB to an international DN, but the service provider has blocked forwarding to international DNs. The service provider can block forwarding to international DNs using the international flag in the FEATURE table.
- The user tries to activate CFB to his or her own extension or DN.
- The user tries to deactivate CFB when already deactivated.
- The user interrogates CFB, but enters a digit string that does not match exactly the B-number against which CFB was activated. For example, if CFB was activated with a 5-digit string corresponding to a Centrex extension, and interrogation is attempted using a 10-digit string of the complete DN, the interrogation attempt will result in the applicable announcement. (See the complete list of standard Cisco BTS 10200 announcements in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Operations and Maintenance Guide*.)
- The user tries to interrogate CFB on a fresh system (a system with no entry in the SUBSCRIBER-FEATURE-DATA table). In this case, the user receives the error announcement immediately after entering *#40*. The system does not wait for the user to enter the B-number.

CFB Feature Interactions

This section describes the interaction of other subscriber features with the CFB feature.

- CLIP, CNAM, and CND (caller ID features)—When a call is forwarded, the forwarded-to party receives the DN of the calling party on the caller ID display.
- OCB—The interaction of CFB and OCB depends upon the sequence in which they are activated:
  - If OCB is activated prior to CFB activation—OCB screening is performed on each DN the user enters when attempting to activate CFB. Successful CFB activation depends on the existing OCB K-VALUE and the forward-to DN:

Note If the existing OCB K-VALUE is set to block calls to the forward-to DN, then the system does not allow CFB activation. The user receives an error announcement.

Note If the OCB K-VALUE allows calls to this DN, then the CFB activation process continues. Once the CFB activation attempt to a specific DN is accepted by the system, it is applicable permanently regardless of any future OCB K-VALUE changes. That is, future changes to the OCB K-VALUE have no effect on CFB invocation. CFB to this DN can be deactivated by the user in the normal manner (#40#).

- If CFB is activated prior to OCB activation—The user can activate the OCB feature, or change the OCB K-VALUE, regardless of the existing CFB feature. However, invocation of OCB depends upon the type of call:

Note User-dialed calls—User-dialed calls can be blocked by OCB (depending on the K-VALUE).

Note Forwarded calls—CFB remains active as originally set up by the user, therefore, calls forwarded by the CFB feature ***cannot*** be blocked using OCB screening.

CW (or CWD)—If both CFB and CW (or CWD) are subscribed to and activated by the user, CW (or CWD) takes precedence. An incoming call to a user already on a call with CW (or CWD) activated will be given the CW (or CWD) tone, and further CW (or CWD) procedures will be applied. The following additional conditions apply:

- If a user with CW (or CWD) is already involved in a call, the next incoming call is not forwarded. However, any additional incoming calls will be forwarded.
- If a user with CW (or CWD) has gone off hook but has not yet completed a call or the call is in a ringing state, and there is an incoming call, the call will be forwarded.

- COS—If a call to a DN is restricted by COS screening, CFB cannot be activated or invoked to that DN.

Feature Provisioning Commands

Provisioning commands are available in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Tip To provision this feature, see the *CFB provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Call Forwarding No Answer (CFNA)

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch provides the call forwarding no answer (CFNA) feature. CFNA allows a user (the called party) to instruct the network to forward incoming calls that are not answered within a specified number of rings. (Five rings is the default setting, but number of rings is configurable.) A typical forwarding number is voice mail. This service can be used with either rotary or dual tone multifrequency (DTMF) equipped customer premises equipment (CPE).

Note The service provider can provision a parameter that determines the timeout (and thus the number of 6-second rings) before a call is forwarded. The timeout can be set at the feature level (in the Feature table) and at the subscriber level (in the Subscriber Feature Data table), and the setting for the subscriber takes precedence over the setting at the feature level.

The CFNA feature affects the called party in specific ways, depending upon whether the called party phone is on hook or off hook when the call comes in:

- If the forwarding phone is on hook when a call comes in, the phone will ring in the normal manner, and then the call will be forwarded when the CFNA timer runs out.

- If the forwarding phone is off hook when the call comes in, no reminder ring is generated. However, if the user has subscribed to and activated CW (or CWD), the CW (or CWD) treatment will be given first, and then the call will be forwarded after the CFNA timer runs out.

Note The forwarding station is ringing when the CFNA feature is executed, therefore no reminder ring is generated.

Reference documents include:

- LSSGR module FSD 01-02-1401 (GR-580), *Call Forwarding Variable*
- LSSGR Module FSD 01-02-1450 (GR-586), *Call Forwarding Subfeatures*
- LSSGR module FSD 01-02-2200 (GR-1520), *Ring Control*
- ITU-T Q-732.2
- ITU I-252.4

The service provider can provision the CFNA feature to be active immediately on the customer line, or to be activated by the individual subscriber using the handset. The user activates the CFNA feature on the local phone, and enters the forward-to phone number where the user wishes to have the calls forwarded. This forward-to DN is referred to as the B-number. The allowed types of B-numbers are listed in Table 2-4.

Table 2-4 Allowed Types of B-numbers

Subscriber Type	Allowed B-number
POTS	DN, without extensions
Centrex	Public access code + external DN, without extensions
	An extension within the business group

The following conditions apply to the CFNA feature:

- The CFNA feature can be provided to POTS, Centrex, and MLHG subscribers.
- The CFNA feature is in the deactivated mode unless activated by the service provider or subscriber.
- Call forwarding hop scenarios are restricted to a maximum of five hops. The call will be completed on the provisioned maximum number of hops.
- Multiple call forwarding (MCF) is a provisionable option that allows multiple incoming calls to be forwarded by the subscriber at the same time. If a subscriber already has CFNA invoked, additional calls to the subscriber will be forwarded by CFNA based on the MCF flag. If the MCF flag is turned off, only one CFNA invocation is allowed.

The CFNA feature is composed of four associated features, which are described in the sections that follow:

- CFNA Variable Activation (CFNAVA), page 2-25
- CFNA Variable Deactivation (CFNAVD), page 2-27
- CFNA Interrogation (CFNAI), page 2-27
- CFNA Invocation, page 2-28

Additional information about this feature is covered in the following sections:

- Invalid User Actions, page 2-28

- CFNA Feature Interactions, page 2-29
- Feature Provisioning Commands, page 2-31

CFNA Variable Activation (CFNAVA)

This section discusses how the service provider can customize CFNAVA, and the CFNAVA procedures available to the handset user.

Blocking Call Forwarding to Certain Types of DNs

The service provider can block call forwarding to certain types of DNs by provisioning the nature of dial (NOD) parameter for the call-forwarding features (CFU, CFB, CFNA, and CFC) in the NOD Restrict List (nod-restrict-list) table. For example, if you provision NOD=TOLL-FREE and NOD=EMG in the nod-restrict-list table, the system will not allow call-forwarding to DNs of those types.

Caution If you want to block call-forwarding to an emergency (EMG) DN, such as 911, you must provision NOD=EMG for the call-forwarding features (CFU, CFB, CFNA, and CFC) in the NOD-RESTRICT-LIST. This is necessary to comply with the rule in Telcordia document GR-580, which says that 911 should not be a permitted "forward to" number.

Tip To provision the CFNA feature, see the *CFNA provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

CFNAVA Customization Options

The behavior of CFNAVA can be customized using the following provisionable options. The detailed provisioning steps for these options are provided in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide*.

- Courtesy call (CC)—The CC flag controls the delivery of a courtesy call while activating CFNA. Although this option can be provisioned, as a practical matter it usually is not provided with CFNA service in most markets.
- Second stage dial tone (SDT)—The SDT flag controls the delivery of a dial tone after the subscriber enters the VSC for activation or interrogation of CFNA. The permitted values for this flag are:
  - NO_TONE
  - DIAL_TONE
  - STUTTER_DIAL_TONE
  - CONFIRMATION_TONE
  - CONFIRMATION_DIAL_TONE

  Note For SIP phone subscribers, the SDT parameter has no effect. The SDT option is available through the dial plan in the SIP phone.

- Final stage dial tone (FDT)—The FDT flag controls the system response to a successful activation, deactivation or interrogation of CFNA by the subscriber. If FDT is not provisioned, the system provides a success announcement. The permitted values for this flag are the same as for the SDT flag.

Note For SIP phone subscribers, only the success announcements will be provided. The confirmation tone and dial tone will not be provided, even if the FDT flag is set.

- Multiple call forwarding (MCF)—When provisioned as Y, MCF allows multiple incoming calls to be forwarded by the subscriber at the same time. If a subscriber already has CFNA invoked, additional calls to the subscriber will be forwarded by CFNA based on the MCF flag. If the MCF flag is set to N, only one CFNA invocation is allowed.
- International call forwarding (INTL)—When the INTL flag is set to N, forwarding to an international number is not allowed. When INTL is set to Y, the system checks for other restrictions on international calls, and allows forwarding if there are no other restrictions provisioned for the call type and calling number. (Other provisionable restrictions on international calling can be based on the nature of dial (NOD) and the subscriber feature data.)

Detailed information on how to set these parameters is provided in the following documents:

- The Feature List section in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Reference Guide* lists all of the TYPE/VALUE pairs that are valid for each feature, including FDT, SDT, CC, and so forth.
- The Feature Profile Base section in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Reference Guide* provides descriptions of the TYPE/VALUE pairs.
- The *CFNA provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide* lists the provisioning commands to use with these parameters.

CFNAVA Handset Procedures

CFNA can be activated by the service provider or by the individual user. The procedures are as follows:

- CFNA can be activated permanently at subscription time by the service provider. The service provider provisions the forward-to DN as requested by the subscriber. When the phone is not answered, calls made to the subscriber's line will be forwarded to the single forward-to number that was provisioned.
- CFNA can be activated by the user as follows.

Note See the "CFNAVA Customization Options" section on page 2-25 for details of customized features CC, SDT, and FDT.

  - The user lifts the handset and listens for dial tone.
  - The user presses the VSC applicable to CFNA activation (for example, typically *92 in North America and *41* in China). The VSC values are provisionable by the service provider.
  - If provisioned for SDT, and if CFNA can be activated, the system returns the provisioned dial tone.
  - The user enters the B-number (local, long distance, or international) where calls are to be forwarded.

Note Centrex subscribers can specify a second forwarding number for in-group calls, but they cannot program this forwarding number via handset. The service provider sets this up at the Centrex subscriber's request.

  - The user receives an appropriate error announcement if the forward-to number is invalid or restricted, or if the feature cannot be activated.
  - If the feature can be activated to the forward-to number entered, the system returns a confirmation tone and attempts to place a courtesy call to the forward-to number (if provisioned for CC).
  - If the forwarded-to party answers the courtesy call (when CC is provisioned as ANS), or if CC is provisioned as NOANS, the CFNA feature is activated.

Note When CC is provisioned for ANS, and if the forwarded-to line is busy or does not answer, the CFNA feature is not activated. The user can still activate CFNA by repeating the activation procedure within 2 minutes of the first attempt. No courtesy call is set up during the second attempt. The user hears a confirmation tone. If more than 2 minutes elapse before the second attempt, the second attempt is treated as a first attempt.

- If FDT is provisioned, the user hears a confirmation tone for 1 second, followed by the provisioned dial tone, indicating that activation was successful. If FDT is not provisioned, the user hears a success announcement.
- CFNA is now activated, and will stay active until it is deactivated using the appropriate deactivation VSC, or is overridden by the service provider via a CLI command.

CFNA Variable Deactivation (CFNAVD)

CFNA can be deactivated by the service provider via a CLI command. Alternatively, CFNA can be deactivated by the individual user as follows.

Note See the "CFNAVA Customization Options" section on page 2-25 for details of the customized feature FDT.

- The user lifts the handset and listens for dial tone.
- The user presses the VSC applicable to CFNA deactivation (for example, typically *93 in North America and #41# in China). The VSC values are provisionable by the service provider.
- The user receives an appropriate error announcement if the feature cannot be deactivated.
- If deactivation was successful, and if FDT is provisioned, the user hears a confirmation tone for 1 second, followed by the provisioned dial tone. If FDT is not provisioned, the user hears a success announcement.

CFNA is now deactivated, and will stay deactivated until it is activated using the appropriate activation VSC or is overridden by the service provider via a CLI command.

After deactivation, the incoming calls are not forwarded and are completed on the user's phone.

CFNA Interrogation (CFNAI)

CFNA interrogation allows a user to check whether CFNA is activated to a particular phone. The user performs an interrogation as follows.

Note See the "CFNAVA Customization Options" section on page 2-25 for details of customized features SDT and FDT.

- The user lifts the handset and listens for dial tone.
- The user presses the VSC applicable to CFNA interrogation (for example, typically *#41* in China). The VSC values are provisionable by the service provider.
- If provisioned for SDT, and if CFNA can be interrogated, the system returns a confirmation tone for one second and then the provisioned dial tone. If not provisioned for SDT, no tones are provided.
- The user enters the forward-to number to be interrogated (B-number).

Note The user can follow the B-number with a # to indicate the end of B-number entry.

Note If the user enters a digit string that does not match exactly the B-number against which CFNA was activated, the interrogation attempt will result in an error announcement.

- The user receives an appropriate error announcement if the CFNA feature is not forwarded to the B-number entered or if the B-number is invalid.
- If FDT is provisioned and the CFNA feature is activated to the forward-to number entered, the user hears a confirmation tone for one second, followed by the provisioned dial tone.
- If FDT is not provisioned and the CFNA feature is activated to the forward-to number entered, the system returns a success announcement.

CFNA Invocation

CFNA invocation is the actual procedure the system follows to forward the call.

Invalid User Actions

The following user actions are invalid, and the system provides an appropriate error announcement:

- The user enters an invalid directory number (DN) for the B-number.
- During CFNA activation, the user enters a B-number that is determined by the system to be a type blocked by provisioning in the NOD-RESTRICT-LIST table. For example, if the nature of dial (NOD) for the B-number is set to EMG (emergency), but calls with NOD=EMG are blocked by provisioning in the NOD-RESTRICT-LIST table, the activation to that B-number will be denied.
- The user tries to activate CFNA from a DN that has outgoing calls blocked by the OCB feature, or the user enters a B-number, but calls to that DN are blocked by OCB. For example, the call from the user's phone to the B-number would be a domestic long-distance call, but these calls are blocked by setting K=2 against the OCB feature in the SUBSCRIBER-FEATURE-DATA table.

Note The database tables (NOD-RESTRICT-LIST and SUBSCRIBER-FEATURE-DATA) mentioned in the above list are described in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide*. For information on billing records, see the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Billing Reference Guide*. For information on measurements, see the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Operations and Maintenance Guide*.

- The user tries to activate CFNA from or to a DN for which calls are restricted by the COS feature.
- The user tries to activate CFNA when already activated (the B-number is not overwritten).
- The user tries to activate CFNA to an international DN, but the service provider has blocked forwarding to international DNs. The service provider can block forwarding to international DNs using the international flag in the FEATURE table.
- The user tries to activate CFNA to his or her own extension or DN.
- The user tries to deactivate CFNA when already deactivated.
- The user interrogates CFNA, but enters a digit string that does not match exactly the B-number against which CFNA was activated. For example, if CFNA was activated with a 5-digit string corresponding to a Centrex extension, and interrogation is attempted using a 10-digit string of the complete DN, the interrogation attempt will result in the applicable announcement. (See the complete list of standard Cisco BTS 10200 announcements in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide*.)
- The user tries to interrogate CFNA on a fresh system (a system with no entry in the SUBSCRIBER-FEATURE-DATA table). In this case, the user receives the error announcement immediately after entering *#41*. The system does not wait for the user to enter the B-number.

CFNA Feature Interactions

This section describes the interaction of other subscriber features with the CFNA feature.

- CLIP, CNAM, and CND (caller ID features)—When a call is forwarded, the forwarded-to party receives the DN of the calling party on the caller ID display.
- OCB—The interaction of CFNA and OCB depends upon the sequence in which they are activated:
  - If OCB is activated prior to CFNA activation—OCB screening is performed on each DN the user enters when attempting to activate CFNA. Successful CFNA activation depends on the existing OCB K-VALUE and the forward-to DN:

Note If the existing OCB K-VALUE is set to block calls to the forward-to DN, then the system does not allow CFNA activation. The user receives an error announcement.

Note If the OCB K-VALUE allows calls to this DN, then the CFNA activation process continues. Once the CFNA activation attempt to a specific DN is accepted by the system, it is applicable permanently regardless of any future OCB K-VALUE changes. That is, future changes to the OCB K-VALUE have no effect on CFNA invocation. CFNA to this DN can be deactivated by the user in the normal manner (#41#).

- If CFNA is activated prior to OCB activation—The user can activate the OCB feature, or change the OCB K-VALUE, regardless of the existing CFNA feature. However, invocation of OCB depends upon the type of call:

Note User-dialed calls—User-dialed calls can be blocked by OCB (depending on the K-VALUE).

Note Forwarded calls—CFNA remains active as originally set up by the user, therefore, calls forwarded by the CFNA feature ***cannot*** be blocked using OCB screening.

- There is an interaction when a Centrex subscriber has all three of the following features assigned and active:
  1. Call hold—CHD.
  2. Call waiting—CW or CIDCW or both.
  3. Call forwarding on no answer—CFNA, VM (or VMA), or any combination of these.

  In this case, the system does not invoke forwarding for any incoming calls. If the subscriber wants to have the call-waiting features (CW or CIDCW) and call-forwarding features (CFNA, VM, or VMA) active simultaneously, the service provider should not assign the CHD feature to that subscriber. For additional clarification, see the "CHD with CW/CIDCW and CFNA/VM/VMA" section on page 2-61.
- COS—If a call to a DN is restricted by COS screening, CFNA cannot be activated or invoked to that DN.
- CW or CWD—If both CFNA and CW (or CWD) are subscribed to and activated by the user, the interaction is as follows. If the user is on an active call when a new call comes in, the CW (or CWD) tone will be played. If the user presses the Flash button or hookswitch before the CFNA timer runs out, the user will be connected to the new call, and the call will proceed according to the CW (or CWD) feature. If the user takes no action, and the CFNA timer runs out, the waiting call will be forwarded per the CFNA procedure.
- CW—If both CFNA and CW are subscribed to and activated by the user, the following scenarios apply. Several provisionable parameters can affect the processing of this call.
  - The CW timeout is based on a switch-wide parameter, NO-ANSWER-TMR in the ca-config table (default 185 seconds). There is also a parameter, START-NO-ANSWER-TMR in the ca-config table, to specify whether NO-ANSWER-TMR is to be started or not; default is N.

    The CFNA timeout is provisioned via the TYPE1=TO parameter in the Feature table (default 30 seconds).
  - If Subscriber A has the default timer settings (that is, CFNA TO=30 seconds and NO-ANSWER-TIMER=185 seconds), and has the START-NO-ANSWER-TMR parameter set to Y (not the default), the call is processed as follows:

    [1] A calls B, B answers.

    [2] C calls A, A hears the CW tone, C hears ring tone.

    [3] If A does not attempt to answer the waiting call (C), and CFNA times out (30 seconds), C is forwarded according to normal CFNA procedures.

    However, if the CFNA timeout (TO) is set to a value *greater than* NO-ANSWER-TMR, when NO-ANSWER-TMR expires, C is disconnected and hears a busy tone, and CFNA is cancelled.

Feature Provisioning Commands

Provisioning commands are available in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Tip To provision this feature, see the *CFNA provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Call Forwarding Combined (CFC)

Cisco BTS 10200 Release 4.5.x supports a set of vertical service codes (VSCs) to activate, deactivate, and interrogate Call Forwarding Combination (CFC). Once activated, CFC forwards incoming calls to the subscriber when the subscriber is either busy or does not answer. This feature combines the functionality of CFB and CFNA.

The forward-to DN is referred to as the B-number. The allowed types of B-numbers are listed in Table 2-5.

Table 2-5 Allowed Types of B-numbers

Subscriber Type	Allowed B-number
POTS	DN, without extensions
Centrex	Public access code + external DN, without extensions
	An extension within the business group

The following conditions apply to the CFC feature:

- The CFC feature can be provided to POTS, Centrex, and MLHG subscribers.
- The CFC feature is in the deactivated mode unless activated by the service provider or subscriber.
- Call forwarding hop scenarios are restricted to a maximum of five hops. The call will be completed on the provisioned maximum number of hops.
- Multiple call forwarding (MCF) is a provisionable option that allows multiple incoming calls to be forwarded by the subscriber at the same time. If a subscriber already has CFC invoked, additional calls to the subscriber will be forwarded by CFC based on the MCF flag. If the MCF flag is turned off, only one CFC invocation is allowed.

Vertical Service Codes for CFC

The values of the VSCs are provisionable. Typical VSC examples for the CFC subfeatures are as follows:

- *68—CFC_ACT (CFC Activation without change of forward-to DN)
- *88—CFC_DEACT (CFC Deactivation)
- *201—CFC_DN_CHG_ACT (CFC Activation with change of forward-to DN)
- *202—CFCI_NO_DN_VRFY (CFC Interrogation without forward-to DN verification)
- *203—CFCI (CFC Interrogation with forward-to DN verification)

Blocking Call Forwarding to Certain Types of DNs

The service provider can block call forwarding to certain types of DNs by provisioning the nature of dial (NOD) parameter for the call-forwarding features (CFU, CFB, CFNA, and CFC) in the NOD Restrict List (nod-restrict-list) table. For example, if you provision NOD=TOLL-FREE and NOD=EMG in the nod-restrict-list table, the system will not allow call-forwarding to DNs of those types.

Caution If you want to block call-forwarding to an emergency (EMG) DN, such as 911, you must provision NOD=EMG for the call-forwarding features (CFU, CFB, CFNA, and CFC) in the NOD-RESTRICT-LIST. This is necessary to comply with the rule in Telcordia document GR-580, which says that 911 should not be a permitted "forward to" number.

Detailed Feature Description

The CFC feature is composed of six associated features, which are described in the sections that follow:

- CFC Activation (CFC_ACT)
- CFC Deactivation (CFC_DEACT)
- CFC Activation with Directory Number Change (CFC_DN_CHG_ACT)
- CFC Interrogation with No Directory Number Verification (CFCI_NO_DN_VRFY)
- CFC Interrogation (CFCI)
- CFC Invocation (CFC)

Additional information about this feature is covered in the following sections:

- Flags Applicable to CFC Activation and Deactivation Subfeatures, page 2-34
- Invalid User Actions, page 2-37
- CFC Feature Interactions, page 2-38
- Feature Provisioning Commands, page 2-39

CFC Activation (CFC_ACT)

CFC activation allows the end user to activate CFC to a pre-defined DN (which was set up when provisioning the feature). However, the end user cannot change the DN via this feature.

To activate CFC, the subscriber dials the access code for activation. If the final dial tone parameter (FDT) is provisioned, the subscriber hears the provisioned dial tone if the feature is successfully activated. If the feature is not successfully activated, the subscriber hears a reorder tone, or an announcement, if the announcements are provisioned.

If the feature is already active, the subscriber hears a stutter dial tone confirming that the feature is active.

While activating CFC, the pre-defined DN is validated. To be valid, the DN must conform to the dial-plan provisioned in the Call Agent (CA).

Activating CFC has some limitations, including:

- The subscriber cannot activate CFC if the pre-defined DN is the subscriber's own DN or extension.
- The subscriber cannot activate CFC if the pre-defined DN is blocked by Outgoing Call Barring (OCB).

- The subscriber cannot activate CFC if the pre-defined DN has a call-type which is blocked by the CFC nod-restrict-list. Where applicable, all CFC features treat the nod-restrict list as a black list.

The pre-defined DN can be a speed code. However, to be valid, the translated DN must conform to the dial-plan provisioned in the CA.

For CENTREX subscribers, the pre-defined DN can be an extension or a PAC followed by a DN.

CFC Deactivation (CFC_DEACT)

CFC deactivation allows the end user to deactivate the CFC feature. However, even if the feature is deactivated, the forwarding DN for the subscriber is preserved.

To deactivate CFC, the subscriber dials the access code for deactivation. If the FDT parameter is provisioned, the subscriber hears the provisioned dial tone if the feature is successfully deactivated. If the feature is not successfully deactivated, the subscriber hears a reorder tone or an announcement, if announcements are provisioned.

If the feature is already inactive, the subscriber hears a stutter dial tone confirming that the feature is inactive.

For CFC deactivation, the DN validity is not checked. The feature simply deactivates CFC without any checks.

CFC Activation with Directory Number Change (CFC_DN_CHG_ACT)

CFC with directory number change enables the subscriber to activate CFC to a user-defined remote DN, and the end user can change the DN via this feature.

To activate this feature, the subscriber begins by dialing an access code for activation. If the second dial tone parameter (SDT) is provisioned, the subscriber hears the provisioned dial tone, and enters the Forwarding DN. If the FDT parameter is provisioned, the subscriber hears the provisioned dial tone if the feature is successfully activated. If the feature is not successfully activated, the subscriber hears a reorder tone or an announcement, if announcements are provisioned.

If the feature is already active, the subscriber hears a stutter dial tone confirming that the feature is active.

While activating the feature, the user-defined DN is checked for validity. To be valid, the DN must conform to the dial-plan provisioned in the CA.

Activating CFC with Directory Number Change has some limitations, including:

- The subscriber cannot activate CFC if the user-defined DN is the subscriber's own DN or extension.
- The subscriber cannot activate CFC is the user-defined DN is blocked by OCB.
- The subscriber cannot activate CFC is the user-defined DN has a call-type which is blocked by the CFC nod-restrict-list. Where applicable, all CFC features treat the nod-restrict list as a black list.

The user-defined DN can be a speed code. However, to be valid, the translated DN should conform to the dial-plan provisioned in the CA. The feature stores the translated DN as the forwarding number in the database.

For CENTREX subscribers, the pre-defined DN can be an extension or a PAC followed by a DN. If CFC is activated with an extension, the feature stores that extension as the forwarding number in the database.

CFC Interrogation with No Directory Number Verification (CFCI_NO_DN_VRFY)

CFC Interrogation with no directory number verification enables the subscriber to verify (or interrogate) whether CFC is active on the subscriber's line or not.

To use the feature, the subscriber dials a star code. If the FDT parameter is provisioned and CFC is active, the subscriber hears the provisioned dial tone. If CFC is not active, the subscriber hears a reorder tone or an announcement, if announcements are provisioned.

CFC Interrogation (CFCI)

CFC interrogation enables the subscriber to verify (or interrogate) whether CFC is active on the subscriber's line to a certain DN or not.

To use the feature, the subscriber dials the access code for interrogation. If the SDT parameter is provisioned, the subscriber hears the provisioned dial tone, and enters the DN against which to perform the verification. If the FDT parameter is provisioned, and if CFC is active to that DN, the subscriber hears the provisioned dial tone. If CFC is not active, or active to a different DN, the subscriber hears a reorder tone or an announcement, if announcements are provisioned.

The verification is done against the exact DN stored in the database for CFC. The feature does not translate or do any conversion before comparing the numbers (like extension to a DN, or adding a country code if the number is not fully specified by the user, or converting from a speed code to a DN).

CFC Invocation (CFC)

The CFC invocation feature forwards a call coming to the subscriber when the subscriber is either busy or does not answer. CFC checks the nod-restrict-list check for call-types blocked on CFC. Provision the nod-restrict-list with the same fname as CFC.

CFC is considered deactivated unless explicitly activated by the subscriber.

The following flags are provisionable in the feature table, and affect the forwarding behavior of CFC:

- Multiple call forwarding (MCF)—Setting the MCF flag to Y (Yes) allows multiple calls to be forwarded at the same time. Setting the MCF flag to N (No) allows the subscriber to have only one busy or one no-answer call forwarded at a time.
- Timeout (TO)—The TO flag is used for the no-answer timeout for CFC. The default value is 30 seconds.

Flags Applicable to CFC Activation and Deactivation Subfeatures

There are three optional TYPE-VALUE pairs to configure for CFC subfeatures in the feature table. The TYPE-VALUE pairs correspond to the SDT, FDT and CC flags. This section describes the feature behavior based on these flags.

Table 2-6 shows which flags are applicable to each feature, and lists the default values for the flags.

Table 2-6 Flags for CFC Activation and Deactivation Subfeatures

Feature	Flag	Default Value(s)
CFC_DN_CHG_ACT **Note** The INTL flag is also applicable to this feature (default N).	SDT	DIAL_TONE
	FDT	STUTTER_DIAL_TONE
	CC	N
CFC_DEACT	SDT	Feature does not need the flag when executed.
	FDT	STUTTER_DIAL_TONE
	CC	Feature does not need the flag when executed.
CFC_ACT	SDT	Feature does not need the flag when executed.
	FDT	STUTTER_DIAL_TONE
	CC	Feature does not need the flag when executed.
CFCI_NO_DN_VRFY	SDT	Feature does not need the flag when executed.
	FDT	STUTTER_DIAL_TONE
	CC	Feature does not need the flag when executed.
CFCI	SDT	DIAL_TONE
	FDT	STUTTER_DIAL_TONE
	CC	Feature does not need the flag when executed.

TYPE-VALUE Pair 1—SDT

The first TYPE-VALUE pair for the second dial tone (SDT) is:

```
TYPEn=SDT;
VALUEn=[NO_TONE|DIAL_TONE|STUTTER_DIAL_TONE|CONFIRMATION_TONE|CONFIRMATION_DIAL_TONE]
```

If provisioned, this pair specify the tone to play just after the subscriber dials the VSC.

The following tones play based on the values set:

- If the VALUE is set to NO_TONE, no tones play.
- If VALUE is set to DIAL_TONE, the dial tone plays.
- If VALUE is set to STUTTER_DIAL_TONE, a stutter dial tone plays.
- If the VALUE is set to CONFIRMATION_DIAL_TONE, a confirmation, followed by the dial tone, plays.
- If the VALUE is set to CONFIRMATION_TONE, a confirmation tone is played.

Note For SIP phone subscribers, the SDT parameter has no effect. The SDT option is available through the dial plan in the SIP phone.

TYPE-VALUE Pair 2—FDT

The second TYPE-VALUE pair for final dial tone (FDT) is:

```
TYPEn=FDT;
VALUEn=[NO_TONE|DIAL_TONE|STUTTER_DIAL_TONE|CONFIRMATION_TONE|CONFIRMATION_DIAL_TONE]
```

If provisioned, the pair dictates what tone to play after the subscriber successfully activates or deactivates the feature.

The following tones play based on the values set:

- If the VALUE is set to NO_TONE and if the announcement server is provisioned, an announcement plays.
- If VALUE is set to DIAL_TONE, a dial tone plays.
- If VALUE is set to STUTTER_DIAL_TONE, a stutter dial tone plays.
- If the VALUE is set to CONFIRMATION_DIAL_TONE, a confirmation, followed by the dial tone, plays.
- If the VALUE is set to CONFIRMATION_TONE, a confirmation tone is played.

Note For SIP phone subscribers, only the success announcements will be provided. The confirmation tone and dial tone will not be provided, even if the FDT flag is set.

TYPE-VALUE Pair 3—CC

The third TYPE-VALUE pair is:

```
TYPEn=CC;
VALUEn=[ANS|NOANS|N]
```

If provisioned, the pair above dictates the feature behavior after the subscriber successfully activates the CFC_DN_CHG_ACT feature.

Note This flag is applicable to only this feature.

The feature behaviors depend on the following values:

- If the VALUE is set to ANS, a courtesy call is placed to a forwarding number entered by the user; CFC is activated to that number only when the remote party answers the call. If the remote party does not answer, or if the subscriber hangs up, the subscriber has two minutes to dial the CFC_DN_CHG_ACT access code, followed by the same number, to force CFC activation to that number. At this point, no courtesy call is placed to the number, and CFC is activated.
- If the value is set to NOANS, a courtesy call is placed to the forwarding number entered by the user, but the remote party need not answer the call to activate CFC. CFC is activated whether the courtesy call is successful, or whether the remote party answered.

- If the VALUE is set to N, no courtesy call is placed when the subscriber successfully activates CFC_DN_CHG_ACT. Instead, the feature looks up the FDT flag for the appropriate treatment.

Additional Provisioning Details

Detailed information on how to set these parameters is provided in the following documents:

- The Feature List section in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Reference Guide* lists all of the TYPE/VALUE pairs that are valid for each feature, including FDT, SDT, CC, and so forth.
- The Feature Profile Base section in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Reference Guide* provides descriptions of the TYPE/VALUE pairs.
- The *CFC provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide* lists the provisioning commands to use with these parameters.

Invalid User Actions

The following user actions are invalid, and the system provides an appropriate error announcement:

- The user enters an invalid directory number (DN) for the B-number.
- The user tries to activate CFC (with CC set to ANS) for the second time within a 2-minute interval to a DN which is different from the one used in the first attempt. (In addition, the history associated with the first attempt will be removed.)
- During CFC activation, the user enters a B-number that is determined by the system to be a type blocked by provisioning in the NOD-RESTRICT-LIST table. For example, if the nature of dial (NOD) for the B-number is set to EMG (emergency), but calls with NOD=EMG are blocked by provisioning in the NOD-RESTRICT-LIST table, the activation to that B-number will be denied.
- The user tries to activate CFC from a DN that has outgoing calls blocked by the OCB feature, or the user enters a B-number, but calls to that DN are blocked by OCB. For example, the call from the user's phone to the B-number would be a domestic long-distance call, but these calls are blocked by setting K=2 against the OCB feature in the SUBSCRIBER-FEATURE-DATA table.

Note The database tables (NOD-RESTRICT-LIST and SUBSCRIBER-FEATURE-DATA) mentioned in the above list are described in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide*. For information on billing records, see the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Billing Reference Guide*. For information on measurements, see the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Operations and Maintenance Guide*.

- The user tries to activate CFC from or to a DN for which calls are restricted by the COS feature.
- The user tries to activate CFC when already activated (the B-number is not overwritten).
- The user tries to activate CFC to an international DN, but the service provider has blocked forwarding to international DNs. The service provider can block forwarding to international DNs using the international flag in the FEATURE table.
- The user tries to activate CFC to his or her own extension or DN.
- The user tries to deactivate CFC when already deactivated.

- The user interrogates CFC, but enters a digit string that does not match exactly the B-number against which CFC was activated. For example, if CFC was activated with a 5-digit string corresponding to a Centrex extension, and interrogation is attempted using a 10-digit string of the complete DN, the interrogation attempt will result in an error announcement. (See the complete list of standard Cisco BTS 10200 announcements in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide*.)
- The user tries to interrogate CFC on a fresh system (a system with no entry in the SUBSCRIBER-FEATURE-DATA table). In this case, the user receives the error announcement immediately after entering the interrogation code (for example, *68). The system does not wait for the user to enter the B-number

CFC Feature Interactions

This section describes the interaction of other subscriber features with the CFC feature.

- CLIP, CNAM, and CND (caller ID features)—When a call is forwarded, the forwarded-to party receives the DN of the calling party on the caller ID display.
- OCB—The interaction of CFC and OCB depends upon the sequence in which they are activated:
  - If OCB is activated prior to CFC activation—OCB screening is performed on each DN the user enters when attempting to activate CFC. Successful CFC activation depends on the existing OCB K-VALUE and the forward-to DN:

Note If the existing OCB K-VALUE is set to block calls to the forward-to DN, then the system does not allow CFC activation. The user receives an error announcement.

Note If the OCB K-VALUE allows calls to this DN, then the CFC activation process continues. Once the CFC activation attempt to a specific DN is accepted by the system, it is applicable permanently regardless of any future OCB K-VALUE changes. That is, future changes to the OCB K-VALUE have no effect on CFC invocation. CFC to this DN can be deactivated by the user in the normal manner (#57#).

  - If CFC is activated prior to OCB activation—The user can activate the OCB feature, or change the OCB K-VALUE, regardless of the existing CFC feature. However, invocation of OCB depends upon the type of call:

Note User-dialed calls—User-dialed calls can be blocked by OCB (depending on the K-VALUE).

Note Forwarded calls—CFC remains active as originally set up by the user, therefore, calls forwarded by the CFC feature ***cannot*** be blocked using OCB screening.

- **CFC_ACT and COS**: If a call to a DN is restricted by COS screening, CFC cannot be activated or invoked to that DN.
- **CFC Activation/Deactivation and Speed Call/Abbreviated Dial:** Subscribers can set their speed call to the CFC Activation/Deactivation access codes. For example, with One-Digit Speed Call, the subscriber can set the speed call for digit "2" to map to "*68" which can be the CFC Activation access code.

- **CFC Activation and OCB:** CFC Activation to a DN blocked by outgoing call barring (OCB) results in a re-order tone or announcement.
- **CFC Activation with DN Change and OCB:** CFC Activation with DN Change to a DN blocked by OCB results in a re-order tone or announcement.
- **CFC and OCB:** Calls are not forwarded by CFC to DNs blocked by OCB for the subscriber.
- **CFC and CFU:** If a subscriber has both CFC and call forwarding unconditional (CFU) assigned and active, incoming calls are forwarded by CFU.
- **CFC and CFB:** If a subscriber has both CFC and CFB assigned and active, incoming calls on which the subscriber is busy are forwarded by CFB.
- **CFC and CFB, CFB is deactivated:** If a subscriber has both CFC and CFB assigned, and CFC active and CFB inactive, incoming calls on which the subscriber is busy are forwarded by CFC.
- **CFC and CFNA:** If a subscriber has both CFC and CFNA assigned and active, incoming calls on which the subscriber does not answer are forwarded by CFNA.
- **CFC and CFNA, CFNA is deactivated:** If a subscriber has both CFC and CFNA assigned, and CFC active and CFNA inactive, incoming calls on which the subscriber does not answer are forwarded by CFC.
- **CFC and VM:** If a subscriber has both CFC and voice mail (VM) assigned and active, and the subscriber is either busy or does not answer, the call is forwarded by CFC.
- **CFC and VM, CFC deactivated:** If a subscriber has both CFC and VM assigned but CFC is deactivated and VM is active, and the subscriber is either busy or does not answer, the call is terminated to VM.
- **CFC and VMA:** If a subscriber has both CFC and VMA assigned and active, the call is terminated to VM.

Note Voice Mail (VM) enables the subscriber to forward calls to voice mail when the subscriber is busy or does not answer the phone. Voice Mail Always (VMA) enables the subscriber to forward all calls to voice mail, regardless of the state of the phone.

Feature Provisioning Commands

Provisioning commands are available in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Tip To provision this feature, see the *CFC provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Call Waiting Features

Call waiting features notify a called party, who is already on an active call, that another incoming call is being attempted on the line. The called party has the option of answering or ignoring the new incoming call. This section describes four call waiting features:

- Call Waiting (CW), page 2-40
- Cancel Call Waiting (CCW), page 2-42
- Calling Identity Delivery on Call Waiting (CIDCW), page 2-43

- Call Waiting Deluxe (CWD), page 2-46

Note CW, CCW, and CIDCW are typically bundled as an integral part of a service package.

Limitations

If your network uses an ISUP variant other than ANSI ISUP, the system supports CWD, but not CW or CIDCW.

Call Waiting (CW)

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports the call waiting (CW) feature as specified in LSSGR module FSD 01-02-1201 (TR-NWT-000571), *Call Waiting*.

CW informs a busy station that another call is waiting through the application of a 300 ms, 440 Hz tone. Ten seconds after the initial tone, a second tone is applied if the waiting call has not been answered. To answer the waiting call and place the original call on hold, the user presses the **Flash** button or **hookswitch**. A subsequent flash returns the user to the original call. Additional flashes can be used to toggle between the two calls as long as they are both still connected. The waiting call hears ringing until it is answered.

When a waiting call is accepted, there are two active sessions. To end the currently active session, the user goes on hook. The user's phone will then ring to indicate that the other caller is still holding. The user can pick up the phone to resume that session.

If a media gateway-connected handset is off hook, but no active call yet exists (that is, receiving a dial tone), then an incoming call receives a station busy tone and CW is not activated.

Only one instance of CW can be active for a given subscriber line at any given time. Thus, if a subscriber line were involved in both an active call and a waiting call, then an additional incoming call attempt results in the caller receiving a busy tone or being forwarded (CFB). The user involved in the CW call is not aware of the additional incoming call attempt.

Note For information on the CIDCW feature, see the "Calling Identity Delivery on Call Waiting (CIDCW)" section on page 2-43.

CW, CIDCW, and CWD interaction—CWD has a higher precedence than CIDCW, and CIDCW has a higher precedence than CW.

CW Activation

CW has multiple activation options as follows:

- Activated permanently at subscription time by service provider.

Tip When CW and CIDCW are first provisioned by the service provider, they are active immediately by default. To assign these features in the deactivated state, configure the subscriber-feature-data table for that subscriber to make CW and CIDCW deactivated.

- The feature can be activated by the individual user if the service provider has assigned the call waiting deluxe activation (CWDA) feature. The steps are as follows.
  - The user lifts the handset, and listens for a dial tone.
  - The user presses the activation VSC (for example, ***58**). If CW can be activated, the system returns a success announcement. An error announcement, indicating the type of error, is given if activation is unsuccessful.

Note If CW is already activated on this subscriber line, the activation attempt is accepted and processed as a new activation attempt.

  - CW is now activated, and will stay active until it is deactivated (see "CW Deactivation" below).

CW Deactivation

CW deactivation options are as follows:

- Service provider deactivation at user request.
- The feature can be deactivated by the individual user if the service provider has assigned the call waiting deluxe deactivation (CWDD) feature. The steps are as follows.
  - The user lifts the handset and listens for a dial tone.
  - The user presses the deactivation VSC (for example, ***59**). A success announcement is given on a successful deactivation. An error announcement, indicating the type of error, is given if deactivation is unsuccessful.

Note If CW is already deactivated on this subscriber line, the deactivation attempt is accepted and processed as a new deactivation attempt.

  - CW is now deactivated, and will stay inactive until it is activated (see "CW Activation" above).

CW Feature Interactions

- CFNA—If both CW and CFNA are subscribed to and activated by the user, the following scenarios apply. Several provisionable parameters can affect the processing of this call.
  - The CW timeout is based on a switch-wide parameter, NO-ANSWER-TMR in the ca-config table (default 185 seconds). There is also a parameter, START-NO-ANSWER-TMR in the ca-config table, to specify whether NO-ANSWER-TMR is to be started or not; default is N.

    The CFNA timeout is provisioned via the TYPE1=TO parameter in the Feature table (default 30 seconds).
  - If Subscriber A has the default timer settings (that is, CFNA TO=30 seconds and NO-ANSWER-TIMER=185 seconds), and has the START-NO-ANSWER-TMR parameter set to Y (not the default), the call is processed as follows:

    [1] A calls B, B answers.

    [2] C calls A, A hears the CW tone, C hears ring tone.

    [3] If A does not attempt to answer the waiting call (C), and CFNA times out (30 seconds), C is forwarded according to normal CFNA procedures.

However, if the CFNA timeout (TO) is set to a value *greater than* NO-ANSWER-TMR, when NO-ANSWER-TMR expires, C is disconnected and hears a busy tone, and CFNA is cancelled.

- VM—If both CW and VM are subscribed to and activated by the user, the following scenarios apply. Several provisionable parameters can affect the processing of this call.
  - The CW timeout is based on a switch-wide parameter, NO-ANSWER-TMR in the ca-config table (default 185 seconds). There is also a parameter, START-NO-ANSWER-TMR in the ca-config table, to specify whether NO-ANSWER-TMR is to be started or not; default is N.

    The VM timeout is provisioned via the TYPE1=TO parameter in the Feature table (default 4 seconds).
  - If Subscriber A has the default timer settings (that is, VM TO=4 seconds and NO-ANSWER-TIMER=185 seconds), and has the START-NO-ANSWER-TMR parameter set to Y (not the default), the call is processed as follows:

    [1] A calls B, B answers.

    [2] C calls A, A hears the CW tone, C hears ring tone.

    [3] If A does not attempt to answer the waiting call (C), and VM times out (4 seconds), C is forwarded according to normal VM forwarding procedures.

    However, if the VM timeout (TO) is set to a value *greater than* NO-ANSWER-TMR, when NO-ANSWER-TMR expires, C is disconnected and hears a busy tone, and VM is cancelled.
- There is an interaction when a Centrex subscriber has all three of the following features assigned and active:
  1. Call hold—CHD.
  2. Call waiting—CW or CIDCW or both.
  3. Call forwarding on no answer—CFNA, VM (or VMA), or any combination of these.

  In this case, the system does not invoke forwarding for any incoming calls. If the subscriber wants to have the call-waiting features (CW or CIDCW) and call-forwarding features (CFNA, VM, or VMA) active simultaneously, the service provider should not assign the CHD feature to that subscriber. For additional clarification, see the "CHD with CW/CIDCW and CFNA/VM/VMA" section on page 2-61.

Feature Provisioning Commands

Provisioning commands are available in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Tip To provision this feature, see the *CW provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Cancel Call Waiting (CCW)

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports cancel call waiting (CCW) feature activation as specified in LSSGR module FSD 01-02-1204 (TR-TSY-000572), *Cancel Call Waiting.*

CCW allows a user to disable CW, which also disables the CIDCW feature for the duration of a call (see the "Calling Identity Delivery on Call Waiting (CIDCW)" section on page 2-43). CCW is normally included as an integral part of a service package containing the CW and CIDCW features. CCW is useful when the user does not want to be interrupted during an important call or during an outgoing data/fax call.

The user activates and deactivates the CCW feature as follows:

- To make an uninterrupted new call:
  - The user lifts the handset, and listens for a dial tone.
  - The user enters the CCW VSC (for example, ***70**). The system responds by disabling the CW/CIDCW features and returning three short beeps and then the dial tone.
  - Now CCW is activated for the duration of the call, until the user goes on hook again.
  - After the user goes on hook, the CW/CIDCW service will be back in effect automatically.

Note There is an exception. If a user was involved in a multiparty call, and received a ringback after going on hook, CCW remains active for the call.

- To make a currently active call go uninterrupted:
  - The user presses **Flash** button or **hookswitch**
  - The user enters the CCW VSC (for example, ***70**). The system responds by disabling the CW/CIDCW features and returning three short beeps and then the dial tone.
  - Now CCW is activated for the remainder of the current call, until the user goes on hook again.
  - The user presses **Flash** button or **hookswitch** to return to the original call.

  After the current call is completely released, the CW service will be back in effect automatically.

Note If there is a CA switchover during an active call with CCW invoked, CCW will not be supported on that call after the switchover.

Tip To provision this feature, see the *CCW provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Calling Identity Delivery on Call Waiting (CIDCW)

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports the calling identity delivery on call waiting (CIDCW) feature as specified in LSSGR module FSD 01-02-1090 (TR-TSY-000575), *Calling Identity Delivery on Call Waiting.*

CIDCW is a service that enables a called party to receive information about a calling party on a waiting call while off hook on an existing call. CIDCW provides the capability of calling identity delivery (CID) information to the called party on waiting calls. CIDCW is considered an enhancement of the CW feature, and requires the basic CW feature, along with the CND or CNAM feature.

Tip When CW and CIDCW are first provisioned by the service provider, they are active immediately by default. To assign these features in the deactivated state, configure the subscriber-feature-data table for that subscriber to make CW and CIDCW deactivated.

When a called party has been alerted of an incoming call, the called party places the current far-end party on hold by pressing the **Flash** button or **hookswitch** to retrieve the waiting call. The Flash button or hookswitch can be used to toggle between the current far-end party and the held party. The details of these functions are as follows:

- A called party currently on a call receives notification, via a short beep repeated 3 times, that another call is coming in.
- The incoming name and/or number is displayed after the first beep.
- The called party can either ignore the new call or can accept it while putting the existing call on hold.
- To ignore the new call, the called party continues uninterrupted on the existing call, and the beep indication will time out after 3 repetitions.
- To accept the new call and put the existing call on hold, the called party presses and releases the **Flash** button or **hookswitch**.
- To alternate between the two calls, the called party can press and release the **Flash** button or **hookswitch**.
- If either one of the remote stations goes on hook, the remaining remote station continues as a normal session with the called party.
- The called party can end either session by going on hook during the currently active session. This ends the session. The phone will ring to indicate that the other party is still holding. The called party can pick up the phone and the session to that calling party resumes as a normal call.

If the calling party's caller ID is not available (for example, if the caller has blocked caller ID) then the called party's caller ID display will indicate an anonymous call or other unidentified caller message as in the caller ID feature.

CIDCW Activation

CIDCW has multiple activation options as follows:

- Activated permanently at subscription time by service provider.

Tip When CW and CIDCW are first provisioned by the service provider, they are active immediately by default. To assign these features in the deactivated state, configure the subscriber-feature-data table for that subscriber to make CW and CIDCW deactivated.

- The feature can be activated by the individual user if the service provider has assigned the call waiting deluxe activation (CWDA) feature. The steps are as follows.
  - The user lifts the handset, and listens for a dial tone.
  - The user presses the activation VSC (for example, ***58**). If CIDCW can be activated, the system returns a success announcement. An error announcement, indicating the type of error, is given if activation is unsuccessful.

Note If CIDCW is already activated on this subscriber line, the activation attempt is accepted and processed as a new activation attempt.

- CIDCW is now activated, and will stay active until it is deactivated (see "CIDCW Deactivation" below).

CIDCW Deactivation

CIDCW deactivation options are as follows:

- Service provider deactivation at user request.
- The feature can be deactivated by the individual user if the service provider has assigned the call waiting deluxe deactivation (CWDD) feature. The steps are as follows.
  - The user lifts the handset and listens for a dial tone.
  - The user presses the deactivation VSC (for example, ***59**). A success announcement is given on a successful deactivation. An error announcement, indicating the type of error, is given if deactivation is unsuccessful.

Note If CIDCW is already deactivated on this subscriber line, the deactivation attempt is accepted and processed as a new deactivation attempt.

- CIDCW is now deactivated, and will stay inactive until it is activated (see "CIDCW Activation" above).

CIDCW Feature Interactions

- CW, CIDCW, and CWD interaction—CWD has a higher precedence than CIDCW, and CIDCW has a higher precedence than CW.
- There is an interaction when a Centrex subscriber has all three of the following features assigned and active:
  1. Call hold—CHD.
  2. Call waiting—CW or CIDCW or both.
  3. Call forwarding on no answer—CFNA, VM (or VMA), or any combination of these.

  In this case, the system does not invoke forwarding for any incoming calls. If the subscriber wants to have the call-waiting features (CW or CIDCW) and call-forwarding features (CFNA, VM, or VMA) active simultaneously, the service provider should not assign the CHD feature to that subscriber. For additional clarification, see the "CHD with CW/CIDCW and CFNA/VM/VMA" section on page 2-61.

Feature Provisioning Commands

Provisioning commands are available in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Tip To provision this feature, see the *CIDCW provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Call Waiting Deluxe (CWD)

CWD service informs a busy phone (user on an active call) that another call is waiting through the application of a call-waiting tone. Ten seconds after the initial tone, a second tone is applied if the waiting call has not been answered. To process the waiting call, the called party can take one of the following actions:

- The called party can go on hook to disconnect from the active call. The system will ring the called party, and the called party can take the phone off hook to be connected to the waiting call.
- To process the waiting call, the called party can press the **Flash** button or **hookswitch**. The system places the remote party on hold and provides a recall (stutter) dial tone to the called party. After receiving the recall dial tone, the called party can take one of the following actions:
  - If the called party presses digit **1**, the active call is dropped and a voice connection is established with the waiting party.
  - If the called party presses the digit **2**, a voice connection is established with the waiting party. From this point the called party can press the **Flash** button or **hookswitch**, receive recall dial tone, and press **2** to alternate between the parties.

While on a CWD call with the other two parties, the called party can exercise the following additional options after pressing the **Flash** button or **hookswitch** and receiving recall dial tone:

- If the called party presses digit **3** instead of 2, all three parties are conferenced together, and the call proceeds as in the three-way calling deluxe (TWCD) feature. (For more information on this call behavior, see the "Three-Way Calling Deluxe (TWCD)" section on page 2-111.)
- If the called party presses digit **1** instead of 2, the active call is dropped and a voice connection is established with the waiting party.
- If the called party goes on hook to disconnect from the active call, the system will ring the called party. The called party can take the phone off hook to be connected to the waiting call.

Note If a MGW-connected handset is off hook, but no active call exists (that is, receiving a dial tone), then an incoming call receives a busy tone and CWD is not activated.

Only one instance of CWD can be active for a given subscriber line at any given time. Thus, if a subscriber line were involved in both an active call and a waiting call, then an additional incoming call attempt results in the caller receiving a busy tone or being forwarded (CFB). The called party involved in the CWD call is not aware of the additional incoming call attempt.

The following conditions apply to the CWD feature:

- The CWD feature can be provided to POTS, Centrex, and MLHG subscribers.
- The CWD feature is in the deactivated mode unless activated by the subscriber.

The CWD feature is composed of four associated features, which are described in the sections that follow:

- CWD Activation, page 2-47
- CWD Deactivation, page 2-47
- CWD Interrogation, page 2-47
- CWD Invocation, page 2-48

CWD Timers

There are three timers that apply to the CWD feature:

- Call-waiting timeout timer (TO), measured in seconds—This is the time that an incoming call can be held in call-waiting mode. After the timer expires, the waiting call is disconnected. The default value is 15.
- Feature reconnect timer (FEATURE-RECONNECT-TMR), measured in seconds—During the course of using the CWD feature, if the subscriber is connected to a reorder tone or announcement, the subscriber is automatically reconnected to the previous call leg after the specified FEATURE-RECONNECT-TMR timeout period. The default value is 10.
- Reconnect timer (RECONNECT-TMR), measured in seconds—When a subscriber hangs up with another call on hold, the subscriber is rung back. The ringing is applied for the duration of this RECONNECT-TMR. If the subscriber does not answer the call within this time period, the call is torn down. The default value can be provisioned in the CA-CONFIG table. If the timer is not provisioned in the CA-CONFIG table, the preset value 36 is used as default.

CWD Activation

CWD has multiple activation options as follows:

- Activated permanently at subscription time by service provider.
- Activated by user:
  - The user lifts the handset, and listens for a dial tone.
  - The user presses the activation VSC (for example, ***58** in North America and ***58#** in China). If CWD can be activated, the system returns a success announcement. An error announcement, indicating the type of error, is given if activation is unsuccessful.
  - CWD is now activated, and will stay active until it is deactivated (see "CWD Deactivation" below).

CWD Deactivation

CWD deactivation options are as follows:

- Service provider deactivation at user request.
- Deactivated by user:
  - The user lifts the handset and listens for a dial tone.
  - The user presses the deactivation VSC (for example, ***59** in North America and **#58#** in China). A success announcement is given on a successful deactivation. An error announcement, indicating the type of error, is given if deactivation is unsuccessful.
  - CWD is now deactivated, and will stay inactive until it is activated (see "CWD Activation" above).

CWD Interrogation

CWD interrogation allows a user to check whether CWD is activated on his or her local phone. The user enters the VSC for CWD interrogation (for example, ***56** in North America and ***#58#*** in China). A success announcement is given to the user if CWD is activated, and an appropriate announcement is provided if it is deactivated.

CWD Invocation

CWD invocation is the actual set of procedures the system follows when a user (with CWD activated) is already on an active call and receives a call from a third party.

Invalid User Actions

The valid user actions are described in the sections above. The following user actions are invalid, and the system provides an appropriate error announcement:

- The user tries to interrogate CWD on a fresh system (a system with no entry in the SUBSCRIBER-FEATURE-DATA table).
- The user presses the Flash button or hookswitch, receives recall dial tone, and then enters a digit other than 1, 2, or 3.

CWD Feature Interactions

CWD and CFNA Interaction—If both CFNA and CWD are subscribed to and activated by the user, the interaction is as follows. If the user is on an active call when a new call comes in, the CWD tone will be played. The CWD feature does not perform any timing in this case (that is, CWD does not start the call-waiting disconnect timer). If the user presses the hookswitch before the CFNA timer runs out, the user will be connected to the new call, and the call will proceed according to the CWD feature. If the user takes no action, and the CFNA timer runs out, the waiting call will be forwarded per the CFNA procedure.

CWD and CFB Interaction—If both CWD and CFB are activated, CWD has higher precedence than CFB.

CWD and TWCD Interaction—These two feature invocations are mutually exclusive. When one feature is invoked, the other feature is not allowed.

Note During a three-way call, the CWD feature does not work for the party that initiated the three-way call. However, the CWD feature would work normally for the other two (non-initiating) parties.

CWD and CLIP interaction—If the called user is given a call waiting indication, and has subscribed to the CLIP service, then the calling line identification is presented to the user at the time the call waiting indication is given.

CWD, CIDCW, CW Interaction—CWD has a higher precedence than CIDCW, and CIDCW has a higher precedence than CW.

CWD and CCW Interaction—When CCW is activated, CWD will be inhibited. (Note that CCW is a per-call activated feature.)

CWD and DRCW Interaction—If the calling party number is in the DRCW list of the called party, and if DRCW is activated, the called party is given a distinctive call-waiting indication. Otherwise, the regular call-waiting indication is given.

CWD and DACWI Interaction for a CENTREX subscriber—If the DACWI feature is assigned to the called party (CENTREX subscriber), and the incoming call is from outside the CENTREX group, the called party is given a distinctive call-waiting indication. Otherwise, the regular call-waiting indication is given.

CWD and MDN Interaction—If the calling party dials the called party number different from main number, the called party is given a distinctive call-waiting indication. Otherwise, the regular call waiting indication is given.

CWD and DACWI Interaction—If this is a direct inward dialing (DID) call and DACWI feature is assigned, the called party is given a distinctive call-waiting indication. Otherwise, a regular call-waiting indication is given.

Feature Provisioning Commands

Provisioning commands are available in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Tip To provision this feature, see the *CWD provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Calling Identity Features

Calling identity features include:

- Calling Identity Delivery, page 2-49
  - Calling Number Delivery (CND), page 2-50
  - Calling Name Delivery (CNAM), page 2-50
- Calling Line Identification Presentation (CLIP), page 2-50
- Calling Identity Delivery Blocking (CIDB), page 2-52
  - Calling Number Delivery Blocking (CNDB), page 2-53
  - Calling Name Delivery Blocking (CNAB), page 2-53
  - Calling Identity Delivery and Suppression (CIDSD and CIDSS), page 2-54
- Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR), page 2-55
  - Calling Number Delivery Blocking (CNDB), page 2-56
  - Calling Name Delivery Blocking (CNAB), page 2-57
  - Calling Identity Delivery and Suppression (CIDSD and CIDSS), page 2-57

Note The calling identity delivery on call waiting (CIDCW) feature is described in the "Call Waiting Features" section on page 2-39.

Calling Identity Delivery

The identity of the caller is provided in two features, calling number delivery (CND) and calling name delivery (CNAM), as described in the following sections.

Calling Number Delivery (CND)

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports the CND feature as specified in the Telcordia LSSGR module FSD 01-02-1051 (TR-NWT-000031), *Calling Number Delivery, and GR-30-CORE, Voiceband Data Transmission Interface.*

The CND feature provides CPE with the date, time, and DN of an incoming call. When the called subscriber line is on hook, the calling party information is delivered during the long silent interval of the first ringing cycle. Telcordia document GR-30-CORE specifies the generic requirements for transmitting asynchronous voice band data to the CPE.

Tip To provision this feature, see the *CND provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Calling Name Delivery (CNAM)

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports the CNAM feature as specified in LSSGR module FSD 01-02-1070 (TR-TSY-001188), *Calling Name Delivery Generic Requirements.*

CNAM is a terminating user feature allowing CPE connected to a switching system to receive a calling party's name, number, and the date and time of the call during the first silent interval. If a private status is assigned with the name, the name will not be delivered and a private indicator code P is sent to the CPE. If the name is not available for delivery, the switch sends an out-of-area/unavailable code O to the CPE. When transferring or forwarding calls internally, the private calling name can be obtained from the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch databases and passed on to the internal called user.

Tip To provision this feature, see the *CNAM provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Calling Line Identification Presentation (CLIP)

This section describes the calling line identification presentation (CLIP) feature. This feature is available to POTS, Centrex, and MLHG subscribers.

References:

- Telcordia LSSGR, *CLASS Feature: Calling Number Delivery, GR-31-CORE*
- ITU-T: I.251.3 (08/92) *Calling Line Identification Presentation*

CLIP Feature Description

CLIP is a supplementary service offered to the called party that displays the calling party DN and the date and time of the call. The calling line identification information is included in the incoming message (for example, SETUP, IAM, R2 digits, SIP, and so forth) from the originating DN. Interoffice application of this service depends on network deployment of signaling methods capable of transmitting the calling line identification.

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports this feature for the following types of incoming calls:

- Intraoffice calls—Calls that originate and terminate on lines supported by one Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch. (The calling party's DN is retrieved from the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch memory.)
- Incoming interoffice calls from another Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch on the packet network.
- Incoming interoffice calls from another stored program controlled switch (SPCS) on the packet network or the connection-oriented network.

The calling party's information can be public, private, or unavailable:

- Public—If the calling line identification information is included in the message from the originating DN, and is not blocked, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch displays it on the called party's display.
- Private (anonymous)—If the calling line DN has been marked to indicate that it is private, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch does not transmit the DN to the called party. Instead, it sends the date, time, and a private indicator, signified by the ASCII letter "P", to the called party in place of the calling line DN.
- Unavailable—If the calling line identification information is not available, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch displays an out-of-area/DN-unavailable indicator, signified by the ASCII letter "O", along with the date and time.

CLIP Feature Activation and Deactivation

CLIP is offered to users on a subscription basis. Once the feature has been successfully assigned, the called party should receive the date, time, and calling number, if available and allowed to be disclosed, for all subsequent incoming calls. If the called party does not subscribe to this feature, the calling party's identity information is not transmitted to the called party's handset.

CLIP Feature Interactions

CFU—When CLIP is subscribed and the user activates CFU, all incoming calls are forwarded at the base phone, and the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch forwards the original calling DN to the remote phone.

CFNA—When CLIP is subscribed and the user activates CFNA, all unanswered incoming calls are forwarded at the base phone, and the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch forwards the original calling DN to the remote phone.

CFB—When CLIP is subscribed and the user activates CFB, incoming calls are forwarded when the base phone is off hook, and the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch forwards the original calling DN to the remote phone.

CLIR—There are no interactions between CLIP and CLIR when active on the same line. Indirect interactions occur between CLIP and CLIR when the calling party subscribes to CLIR and the called party subscribes to CLIP. If the calling party uses any of the CLIR features to make the status of the calling DN private, the terminating SPCS (Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch) transmits a "P" (indicating private status) to the terminating phone.

CWD—If the called user is given a call waiting indication, and has subscribed to the CLIP service, then the calling line identification is presented to the user at the time the call waiting indication is given.

Feature Provisioning Commands

Provisioning commands are available in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Tip To provision this feature, see the *CLIP provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Calling Identity Delivery Blocking (CIDB)

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports calling identity delivery blocking (CIDB) features as specified in LSSGR module FSD 01-02-1053 (TR-NWT-000391), *Calling Identity Delivery Blocking Features*

CIDB allows caller to control whether or not their calling identity information is delivered with outgoing calls. Identity includes directory number (DN) and/or name of the caller. CIDB does not affect the presentation of caller's information when making 911 calls.

The CIDB feature affects the presentation status (PS) of the calling identity information. The PS is a flag that lets the network know if it is permissible to deliver the information to the called party. Both the calling number and calling name have PS information associated with them. There are two types of PS flags—permanent and per-call:

- Permanent PS (PPS)—The service provider provisions PPS flags, either public or private, for each subscriber line. These values are defined as follows:
  - Public—Calling identity information (calling name and/or calling number) is delivered with outgoing calls. The local switch (Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch) informs the remote switch that it is permissible to deliver the caller's identity information on the remote phone.
  - Private (anonymous)—Calling identity information (calling name and/or calling number) is not delivered with outgoing calls. The local switch (Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch) informs the remote switch that it is **not** permissible to deliver the caller's identity information on the remote phone.
- Per-call PS (PCPS) has significance only to the current outgoing call. On a per-call basis, a caller with the CIDB feature enabled can override the default values for the PS flags. The per-call features are listed in Table 2-7 and described in the "Calling Number Delivery Blocking (CNDB)" section on page 2-53 through the "Calling Identity Delivery and Suppression (CIDSD and CIDSS)" section on page 2-54.

Note The vertical service codes (VSCs), also called star codes, listed in Table 2-7 and throughout this section are typical values. The service provider can provision these values with any valid unique ASCII string up to five characters long. For a complete list of valid VSC formats and preprovisioned VSCs, see the VSC table specification and VSC appendix in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch CLI Reference Guide*.

Table 2-7 Per-Call CIDB Feature Summary

Identity Item	Permanent Privacy Status (PPS)		Effect Of CNDB (*67)		Effect Of CNAB (*95)		Effect Of CIDSD (*82)		Effect Of CIDSS (*96)	
	Number	Name	Number PS	Name PS	Number PS	Name PS	Number PS	Name PS	Number PS	Name PS
Identity:	Public	Public	Private	Private[1]	Public	Private	Public	Public	Private	Private
Number [CND]	Public	Private	Private	Private	Public	Public	Public	Public	Private	Private
	Private	Public[1]	Public	Public	Private	Private	Public	Public	Private	Private
+ Name [CNAM]	Private	Private	Public	Private	Private	Private[1]	Public	Public	Private	Private
Number:	Public	n/a	Private	n/a	n/a	n/a	Public	n/a	Private	n/a
[CND] only	Private	n/a	Public	n/a	n/a	n/a	Public	n/a	Private	n/a

1. When the number is private, no name query is performed.

When a caller goes off hook and does not enter a per-call CIDB code that affect the caller's PS, then the value of the caller's PPS is used as the presentation status for that call. When a CIDB per-call feature is used on a call, only the current call is affected. The PPS is used for future calls (unless the caller enters one of the per-call features again.)

Calling Number Delivery Blocking (CNDB)

Calling number delivery blocking (CNDB) allows the caller to control the status of their caller number privacy on a per-call basis. For all new calls, the privacy status reverts back to the PPS.

To use the CNDB feature, the caller does the following:

- The caller goes off hook and receives a dial tone.
- The caller enters the CNDB VSC (for example, ***67**). The system responds with a dial tone.
- The caller enters the desired phone number for the remote station. The CNDB function toggles the PPS of the caller's number for this call:
  - If the PPS is private, CNDB makes the PS public for this call
  - If the PPS is public, CNDB makes the PS private for this call

Note When the number is private, no name query is performed.

Tip To provision this feature, see the *CNDB provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Calling Name Delivery Blocking (CNAB)

Calling name delivery blocking (CNAB) allows the caller to control the status of their caller name privacy on a per-call basis. For all new calls, the privacy status reverts back to the PPS.

To use the CNAB feature, the caller does the following:

- The caller goes off hook and receives a dial tone.
- The caller enters the CNAB VSC (for example, ***95**). The system responds with a dial tone.
- The caller enters the desired phone number for the remote station. The CNAB function toggles the PPS of the caller's name for this call:
  - If the PPS is private, CNAB makes the PS public for this call
  - If the PPS is public, CNAB makes the PS private for this call

Note When the number is private, no name query is performed.

Note The CNAB feature is not supported over SIP trunks.

Tip To provision this feature, see the *CNAB provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Calling Identity Delivery and Suppression (CIDSD and CIDSS)

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports the delivery function and the suppression function of calling identity delivery and suppression (CIDSD and CIDSS, respectively). CIDSD and CIDSS are per-call features.

CIDSD and CIDSS allow a caller to explicitly indicate on a per-call basis whether both the calling name and calling number will be treated as private or public. When CIDSD or CIDSS is used, the system does not query the PPS of the caller's DN and name. The following conditions apply:

- CIDS Delivery (CIDSD)—If the caller enters the VSC for CIDSD (for example, ***82**), the current call is treated as public regardless of the default privacy status permanently associated with the calling name and number.
- CIDS Suppression (CIDSS)—If the caller enters the VSC for CIDSS (for example, ***96**), the current call is treated as private regardless of the default privacy status permanently associated with the calling name and number.

For all new calls, the privacy status reverts back to the PPS.

To use the CIDSD or CIDSS feature, the caller does the following:

- The caller goes off hook and receives a dial tone.
- The caller enters the VSC for CIDSD or CIDSS (for example, ***82** or ***96**) and receives a dial tone again.
- The caller enters the desired phone number for the remote phone.
- The caller's ID will be displayed or blocked as follows:
  - For *82, the caller's ID will be delivered (that is, it will not be blocked) at the remote station, assuming the remote station has the caller ID function.
  - For *96, the caller's ID will be blocked at the remote station, assuming the remote station has the caller ID function.

The next time this caller makes a phone call, the default caller ID settings (PPS) will apply, unless the caller again enters the VSC for CIDSD or CIDSS.

Tip To provision these features, see the *CIDSD* and *CIDSS* provisioning procedures in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR)

This section describes the calling line identification restriction (CLIR) feature. This feature is available to POTS, Centrex, and MLHG subscribers.

References:

- Telcordia LSSGR, *CLASS Feature: Calling Identity Delivery Blocking Features, GR-391-CORE*
- ITU-T: I.251.4 (08/92) *Calling Line Identification Restriction*

CLIR is a supplementary service that allows callers to control whether or not their calling identity information is delivered with outgoing calls. Identity includes directory number (DN) and/or name of the caller. The presentation of calling identity information (at the terminating phone) is described in the "Calling Line Identification Presentation (CLIP)" section on page 2-50.

When provisioned by the service provider, the calling party can restrict the display of his or her DN on either a permanent basis or a per-call basis. The CLIR feature consists of the following per-call associated features:

- Calling Number Delivery Blocking (CNDB), page 2-56
- Calling Name Delivery Blocking (CNAB), page 2-57
- Calling Identity Delivery and Suppression (CIDSD and CIDSS), page 2-57

Calling Identity Presentation Status

The CLIR feature affects the presentation status (PS) of the calling identity information. The PS is a flag that lets the network know if it is permissible to deliver the information to the called party. Both the calling number and calling name have PS information associated with them. There are two types of PS flags—permanent and per-call:

- Permanent PS (PPS)—The service provider provisions PPS flags, either public or private, for each subscriber line. These values are defined as follows:
  - Public—Calling identity information (calling name and/or calling number) is delivered with outgoing calls. The local SPCS (Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch) informs the remote SPCS that it is permissible to deliver the caller's identity information to the remote phone.
  - Private (anonymous)—Calling identity information (calling name and/or calling number) is not delivered with outgoing calls. The local SPCS (Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch) informs the remote SPCS that it is *not* permissible to deliver the caller's identity information to the remote phone.
- Per-call PS (PCPS) has significance only to the current outgoing call. On a per-call basis, a caller with the CLIR feature enabled can override the default values for the PS flags. The per-call features are listed in Table 2-8 and described in the "Calling Number Delivery Blocking (CNDB)" section on page 2-56 through the "Calling Identity Delivery and Suppression (CIDSD and CIDSS)" section on page 2-57.

Note The vertical service codes (VSCs), also called star codes, listed in Table 2-8 and throughout this section are typical values. The service provider can provision these values with any valid unique ASCII string up to five characters long. For a complete list of valid VSC formats and preprovisioned VSCs, see the VSC table specification and VSC appendix in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch CLI Reference Guide*.

Table 2-8 Per-Call CLIR Feature Summary

Identity Item	Permanent Privacy Status (PPS)		Effect Of CNDB (*67*)		Effect Of CNAB (*95*)		Effect Of CIDSD (*82*)		Effect Of CIDSS (*96*)	
	Number	Name	Number PS	Name PS	Number PS	Name PS	Number PS	Name PS	Number PS	Name PS
Identity:	Public	Public	Private	Private[1]	Public	Private	Public	Public	Private	Private
Number [CND]	Public	Private	Private	Private	Public	Public	Public	Public	Private	Private
	Private	Public[1]	Public	Public	Private	Private	Public	Public	Private	Private
+ Name [CNAM]	Private	Private	Public	Private	Private	Private[1]	Public	Public	Private	Private
Number:	Public	n/a	Private	n/a	n/a	n/a	Public	n/a	Private	n/a
[CND] only	Private	n/a	Public	n/a	n/a	n/a	Public	n/a	Private	n/a

1. When the number is private, no name query is performed.

When a caller goes off hook and does not enter a per-call CLIR code that affect the caller's PS, then the value of the caller's PPS is used as the presentation status for that call. When a CLIR per-call feature is used on a call, only the current call is affected. The PPS is used for future calls (unless the caller enters one of the per-call features again.)

Calling Number Delivery Blocking (CNDB)

The CNDB associated feature affects the PS designation of the caller's DN. CNDB works as follows:

- The caller goes off hook and receives dial tone.
- The caller enters the CNDB VSC (for example, ***67***). The system responds with a dial tone.
- The caller enters the desired phone number for the remote phone. The local switch (Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch) retrieves the PPS value of the DN for the caller's line, and then forwards the *opposite of the PS value* to the remote switch. Therefore:
  - If the PPS of the DN is public, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch sends a PCPS of private.
  - If the PPS of the DN is private, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch sends a PCPS of public.

Note When the number is private, no name query is performed.

Tip To provision this feature, see the *CNDB provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Calling Name Delivery Blocking (CNAB)

The CNAB associated feature affects the PS designation of the caller's name. CNAB works as follows:

- The caller goes off hook and receives dial tone.
- The caller enters the CNAB VSC (for example, ***95***). The system responds with a dial tone.
- The caller enters the desired phone number for the remote phone. The local switch (Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch) retrieves the PPS value of the name for the caller's line, and then forwards the *opposite of the PS value* to the remote switch. Therefore:
  - If the PPS of the name is public, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch sends a PCPS of private.
  - If the PPS of the name is private, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch sends a PCPS of public.

Note When the number is private, no name query is performed.

Note The CNAB feature is not supported over SIP trunks.

Tip To provision this feature, see the *CNAB provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Calling Identity Delivery and Suppression (CIDSD and CIDSS)

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports the delivery function and the suppression function of calling identity delivery and suppression (CIDSD and CIDSS, respectively). CIDSD and CIDSS are per-call features.

CIDSD and CIDSS allow a caller to explicitly indicate on a per-call basis whether both the calling name and calling number will be treated as private or public. When CIDSD or CIDSS is used, the system does not query the PPS of the caller's DN and name. The following conditions apply:

- CIDS Delivery (CIDSD)—If the caller enters the VSC for CIDSD (for example, ***82***), the current call is treated as public regardless of the default privacy status permanently associated with the calling name and number.
- CIDS Suppression (CIDSS)—If the caller enters the VSC for CIDSS (for example, ***96***), the current call is treated as private regardless of the default privacy status permanently associated with the calling name and number.

For all new calls, the privacy status reverts back to the PPS.

To use the CIDSD or CIDSS feature, the caller does the following:

- The caller goes off hook and receives a dial tone.
- The caller enters the VSC for CIDSD or CIDSS (for example, ***82*** or ***96***) and receives a dial tone again.
- The caller enters the desired phone number. for the remote phone
- The caller's ID will be displayed or blocked as follows:
  - For *82*, the caller's ID will be delivered (that is, it will not be blocked) at the remote station, assuming the remote station has the caller ID function.

– For *96*, the caller's ID will be blocked at the remote station, assuming the remote station has the caller ID function.

The next time this caller makes a phone call, the default caller ID settings (PPS) will apply, unless the caller again enters the VSC for CIDSD or CIDSS.

Tip To provision these features, see the *CIDSD* and *CIDSS* provisioning procedures in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

CLIR Feature Interactions

CLIP—There are no interactions between CLIP and CLIR when active on the same line. Interactions occur between CLIP and CLIR when the calling party subscribes CLIR and the called party subscribes to CLIP. If the calling party uses any of the CLIR features to make the status of the calling DN private, the terminating SPCS (Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch) transmits a "P" (indicating private status) to the terminating phone.

TWCD—A user with TWCD can press the Flash button or hookswitch and use any of the CLIR per-call restrictions before dialing the next phone number. This allows the user to control the presentation of his or her PS to the third party in the three-way call.

Feature Provisioning Commands

Provisioning commands are available in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Tip To provision this feature, see the *CLIR provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Direct Inward/Outward Dialing for PBX

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports the direct inward dialing (DID) and direct outward dialing (DOD) features for PBX.

Analog DID for PBX

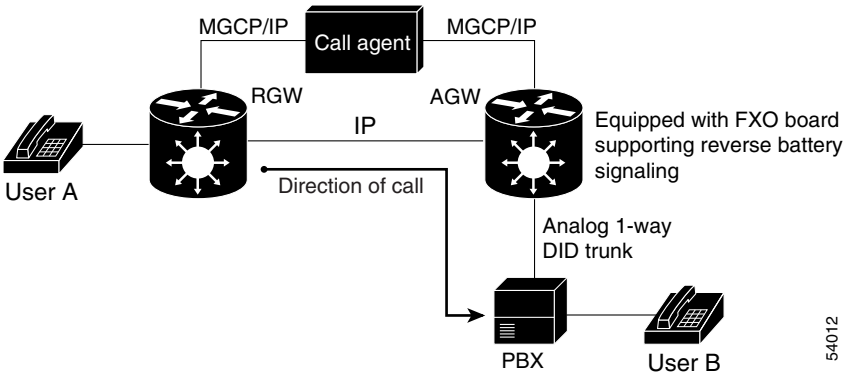
The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports analog DID for PBX as specified in TIA/EIA-464B, *Requirements for Private Branch Exchange (PBX) Switching Equipment*, April 1, 1996.

The analog DID one-way feature allows incoming calls to a local PBX network to complete to a specific station without attendant assistance. The station address is provided by the CA that controls an access gateway (AGW) connecting to the PBX. The number of digits to be outpulsed by the AGW to the PBX is configurable in the CA.

Note For guidance in provisioning the CA to support this feature, see the Cisco *BTS 10200 Softswitch Operations Manual.*

Figure 2-1 shows a typical application, with a residential user (UserA) attempting to call a PBX user station (UserB). UserB is identified by a specific set of extension digits in the PBX. The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch uses MGCP signaling to communicate with the AGW, and controls the outpulsing of digits from the AGW to the PBX. A foreign exchange office (FXO) board in the AGW uses reverse battery signaling (per TIA/EIA-464B) to communicate with a DID trunk board in the PBX over an analog DID one-way trunk. When completing a call termination to the PBX, the extension digits for UserB are outpulsed from the AGW toward the PBX. The PBX receives the extension digits and then completes the call to UserB.

Figure 2-1 Example of PBX Analog DID One-Way Application



Tip To provision PBX-DID subscribers, you must use the proper settings in the DN to Subscriber (dn2subscriber) and Subscriber (subscriber) tables. See the *IAD Subscriber provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

DOD For PBX

Reference: LSSGR module FSD 04-02-0000 (TR-TSY-000524), *Direct Inward Dialing*.

The DOD feature allows outgoing calls from a specific station to be completed through the local PBX network without attendant assistance. The CA serving the PBX recognizes the station address and routes the call to the PBX.

Features for Centrex Subscribers Only

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch provides Centrex-group functionality. A Centrex group is an emulation of a PBX by a Class 5 switch, and is typically assigned to a business group. The service provider can provision the values for the main subscriber of the Centrex group, and those properties are applied to the entire Centrex group. The service provider can also provision the parameters for simulated facility group (SFG) control, if SFG is desired. Both the incoming SFG (ISFG) and outgoing SFG (OSFG) are provisionable.

Tip To provision a Centrex group, see the *Centrex Group provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

The following features are available to Centrex subscribers only:

Call Hold (CHD)

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports the call hold (CHD) feature as specified in LSSGR module FSD 01-02-1305 (TR-TSY-000579), *Add On Transfer And Conference Calling Features*.

Note This feature is available only to Centrex subscribers.

Description

The CHD feature allows the user to temporarily put an active call on hold and then make another call. The user can then return to the original call, and alternate between the two calls.

A party involved in an active call can use the CHD feature as follows:

- The user (the activating party) presses the **Flash** button or **hookswitch** and then presses the VSC for CHD (for example, ***52**).
- The network responds by putting the remote station on hold, providing silent termination. The system also returns a stutter dial tone to the activating party.
- If the activating party does nothing, the network waits 4 seconds, then removes the dial tone. In this case, the activating party can resume the call (recall the held party) by using the **Flash** button or **hookswitch**.
- If the activating party dials another remote station, then the system rings that station, and a new call is initiated if the remote station goes off hook.
- The CHD activation procedures (**Flash** button or **hookswitch** followed by the CHD VSC *52) can be used to toggle between the two calls. If the activating party disconnects while a party is on hold, the network responds by ringing the activating party's line. If the line is not answered within 6 ring cycles, the held party is disconnected. The held party does not hear an audible ringback during this ringing cycle.

Feature Interactions with CHD

The following feature interactions apply to CHD.

CHD with Emergency Number

There is an interaction when a Centrex subscriber invokes call hold (CHD) and places a call to an emergency number:

- When the emergency operator answers the call, a two-party call is active between the subscriber and the emergency operator. The on-hold party remains on hold.

- When the subscriber presses the Flash button or hookswitch, a three-way call is established among the subscriber, the emergency operator, and the previously on-hold party.
- It is not possible to place the emergency operator on hold.

CHD with CW/CIDCW and CFNA/VM/VMA

There is an interaction when a Centrex subscriber has all three of the following features assigned and active:

1. Call hold—CHD.
2. Call waiting—CW or CIDCW or both.
3. Call forwarding on no answer—CFNA, VM (or VMA), or any combination of these.

In this case, the system does not invoke forwarding for any incoming calls. If the subscriber wants to have the call-waiting features (CW or CIDCW) and call-forwarding features (CFNA, VM, or VMA) active simultaneously, the service provider should not assign the CHD feature to that subscriber.

The following examples provide additional clarification.

- CW and CFNA—If CW is assigned and CFNA is assigned and active on the subscriber (A), the following interaction occurs:
  - A and B are on an active call.
  - C calls A.
  - A hears the CW tone. (C hears ringback.)
  - If A presses the **Flash** button or **hookswitch**, B is put on hold and A is connected to C.
  - If A ignores the CW tone, C is forwarded after the CFNA timer expires.
- CHD and CFNA—If CHD is assigned to the subscriber (A) along with CFNA (CFNA active), the following interaction occurs:
  - A and B are on an active call.
  - C calls A.
  - C hears a busy tone and is not connected. The call from C is not forwarded by the CFNA feature.
- CHD and CW—If CHD is assigned to the subscriber (A) along with CW, the following interaction occurs:
  - A and B are on an active call.
  - C calls A.
  - A hears the CW tone. (C hears ringback.)
  - If A presses the **Flash** button or **hookswitch**, B is put on hold and A hears a dial tone.
  - If A dials *52, A is connected to C.
  - If A ignores the CW tone, C continues to hear ringback. The call is not forwarded.
- CHD, CW, and CFNA—If CFNA is assigned and active on subscriber (A) along with CHD and CW, the system ignores the CFNA feature. The system allows the interaction between CHD and CW as above, but the call is not forwarded by the CFNA feature.

Tip To provision this feature, see the *CHD provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Call Park and Call Retrieve

Note This feature is available only to Centrex subscribers.

Call park (CPRK) and call retrieve (CPRK-RET) are defined for a call park subscriber group (CPSG), which is a subset of the Centrex subscriber group who have privileges to park and retrieve calls. Members of the CPSG can park and retrieve calls on a DN within their own CPSG. If desired, this feature can be used to transfer calls from one CPSG member to another.

CPRK allows a user in a business group to park an active call on a designated parking DN, leaving the user free to make other calls. The parked caller is placed on hold. The parking party is periodically reoffered the parked call. If the parking party accepts the reoffer attempt, or if another authorized user in the CPSG retrieves the call, then the call is connected. Otherwise, after three reoffer attempts, the call is released or forwarded as provisioned.

To park an active call:

- The parking party uses the **Flash** button or **hookswitch**, receives a recall dial tone, and dials the CPRK Access Code
- The parking party dials the DN of the desired CPSG member (or just hangs up or dials # to park the call against their own DN)
- A confirmation tone is provided to the parking party to confirm that the call is parked

To retrieve a parked call:

- The retrieving party dials the CPRK-RET access code and gets a dial tone
- The retrieving party dials the DN on which the call is parked
- The call is now connected between the calling party and the retrieving party

There is no deactivation procedure for this feature. The parked call is either connected or forwarded as described above.

Tip To provision this feature, see the *CPRK provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Direct Inward/Outward Dialing for Centrex

Note This feature is available only to Centrex subscribers.

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports the following direct inward/outward dialing features for Centrex systems as specified in LSSGR module FSD 01-01-1000 (TR-TSY-520), *Basic Business Group*.

- DID, including distinctive alerting and call-waiting tone—DID provides a Centrex group with the ability to receive a call from the PSTN without attendant intervention. The receiving Centrex station appears as a serving line to the CA. To provide a distinctive alerting and call-waiting tone, the service provider assigns the Distinctive Alerting/Call Waiting Indication (DA/CWI) feature to the subscriber.

Note For the distinctive call-waiting tones to be played, either the Call Waiting (CW) feature or the Call Waiting Deluxe (CWD) feature must also be assigned and active on the subscriber line.

- DOD provides a Centrex group with the ability to make a call to the PSTN without attendant intervention. The sending Centrex station appears as a serving line to the CA.

Directed Call Pickup (With and Without Barge-In)

Caution Do not provision this feature for subscribers other than Centrex subscribers. This feature will not work for subscriber other than Centrex Subscribers.

Directed call pickup allows a user in a basic business group (BBG) to answer a call to a telephone from another telephone in the BBG. There are two types of directed call pickup, with and without barge-in, each with its own activation access code. These codes are assigned by the administrator of the BBG, and can range from 2 to 65535.

The procedure for directed call pickup without barge-in (DPN) is as follows:

- The process begins when a telephone rings in the BBG, and a member of the BBG at a remote phone would like to pick up the call from the ringing telephone line
- At the remote telephone line, the user lifts the handset, and listens for a dial tone
- The remote user dials the DPN activation access code ***xx** (where xx represents the digits assigned for DPN activation in the BBG)
- The system returns a recall dial tone
- The remote user dials the extension associated with the ringing line
- The remote line is connected to the incoming call that actually terminated at the ringing line
- The original called line is now idle and available to originate and to receive calls
- If the incoming call has already been picked up by another member of the BBG, the additional DPN requests are routed to a reorder tone.

The procedure for directed call pickup with barge-in (DPU) is as follows:

- The process begins when a telephone rings in the BBG, is answered by the party, and another member of the BBG at a remote line wants to join the conversation
- At the remote telephone line, the user lifts the handset, and listens for a dial tone
- The remote user dials the DPU activation access code ***xx** (where xx represents the digits assigned for DPU activation in the BBG)
- The system returns a recall dial tone
- The remote user dials the extension on which the active call is taking place
- The system plays a confirming tone and establishes a three-way call (TWC) between the remote line and the original two parties
- The remote BBG user can press the **Flash** button or **hookswitch** to drop the other BBG party related to the original call
- If the remote BBG user goes on hook, the two-way connection will be reestablished between the calling party and the original BBG party

Tip To provision these features, see the *DPN and DPU provisioning procedures* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Distinctive Alerting/Call Waiting Indication (DA/CWI)

Note This feature is available only to Centrex subscribers.

The distinctive alerting/call waiting indication (DA/CWI) feature is based on the Telcordia document *GR-520-CORE, Features Common to Residence and Business Customers I (FSDs 00 to 01-01-1110)*. DA/CWI provides Centrex users special ringing and CW tones on DID calls. The Centrex administrator can activate this feature for some or all of the business group lines (BGLs) in the basic business group (BBG). Any call terminating at a designated BGL will receive the appropriate distinctive ringing or CW tone. When enabled, the subscriber will be able to receive different ringing patterns (distinctive ringing) and CW alerting as follows.

- Calls originating within the same Centrex (also referred to as inside calls or extension dialing):
  - Ringing pattern: 2 seconds of ringing followed by 4 seconds of silence
  - CW pattern: 0.3-second beep
- Incoming calls originating outside the Centrex (outside calls, including calls from a *different* Centrex group):
  - Ringing pattern: 800 ms of ringing, 400 ms of silence, 800 ms of ringing, 4 seconds of silence
  - CW pattern: 0.1 seconds beep, 0.1 seconds silence, 0.1 seconds beep

Note For the distinctive call-waiting tones to be played, either the Call Waiting (CW) feature or the Call Waiting Deluxe (CWD) feature must also be assigned and active on the subscriber line.

Tip To provision this feature, see the *DA/CWI provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Additional Features Applicable to Centrex and POTS

The following additional features are available to both Centrex and POTS subscribers:

Anonymous Call Rejection (ACR)

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports the anonymous call rejection (ACR) feature as specified in LSSGR module FSD 01-02-1060 (TR-TSY-000567), *Anonymous Call Rejection.*

The ACR feature allows users to reject calls from parties that have set their privacy feature to prevent calling number delivery. When ACR is active the called party receives no alerting of incoming calls that are rejected. The incoming call is rerouted to a denial announcement indicating that private numbers are not accepted by the called party. To complete a call to the party with ACR, the calling party must enter the VSC to activate calling identity delivery (for example, *82 for CIDSD) and then place a call to the party with ACR. Incoming calls to the called party with ACR are checked even if the called party is off hook.

If the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch does not receive the calling party information in the incoming message, or if it does not receive the privacy setting in the incoming message, or if the privacy setting is unknown, the following process occurs. The system checks a provisionable parameter (PRIVACY-UNKNOWN-TREATMENT) in the Feature Configuration (feature-config) table. This parameter by default is set to PUBLIC, which means the incoming call is treated as public and is not rejected by the ACR feature. The service provider has the option to set this parameter to ANONYMOUS, which means the incoming call is treated as anonymous and is rejected by the ACR feature.

ACR has multiple activation options as follows:

- Activated permanently at subscription time by service provider.
- Activated by user:
  - The user lifts the handset, and listens for a dial tone.
  - The user presses the activation VSC (for example, typically ***77** in North America). If ACR can be activated, the system returns a success announcement.
  - ACR is now activated, and will stay active until it is deactivated.

Note If the user tries to activate ACR when it is already active, the system treats the new activation attempt as a new attempt.

ACR deactivation options are as follows:

- Service provider deactivation at user request.
- Deactivated by user:
  - The user lifts the handset and listens for a dial tone.
  - The user presses the deactivation VSC (for example, typically ***87** in North America). The system responds with a success announcement.
  - ACR is now deactivated, and will stay inactive until it is activated.

Note If the user tries to deactivate ACR when it is already deactivated, the system accepts and processes the new deactivation attempt as a new attempt.

Tip To provision this feature, see the *ACR provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Automatic Callback (AC)—Repeat Dialing

Automatic callback (AC), also called repeat dialing, allows the user to request the system to automatically redial the most recently dialed number. The system will keep attempting to call the number for up to 30 minutes. If the called party is busy when AC is activated, call setup is automatically performed when the called station becomes idle. The system alerts the calling party with distinctive ringing. Up to 20 AC requests can be active at any time. The service provider can set up this service for the user, or the user can access it on a usage-sensitive basis.

Note For intra-office AC with ARAC-TERMINATING-SPCS-SCAN-ALLOW;VALUE=Y, the feature operates as expected during a Feature Server switchover. However, for inter-office AC with the same switchover condition, the feature fails because TCAP is not replicated.

AC is activated as follows:

- The user calls a remote station, receives a busy signal or no answer, and hangs up.
- The user lifts the handset again, and listens for dial tone.

- The user enters the VSC for AC activation (for example, ***66**). One of the following scenarios will occur:
  - Audible ring—Indicates that the call setup is being attempted immediately.
  - The delayed processing announcement—This announcement is given to indicate that the line the customer is calling is busy and that the system will attempt to complete the call when the called line is idle.
  - A short term denial announcement, such as "We are sorry. Your AC request cannot be processed at this time. Please try again later or dial directly."
  - A long term denial announcement, such as "The number you are trying to reach cannot be handled by AC. Please dial directly."
  - A denial announcement, such as "The called party has a call rejection feature active and is not accepting calls from you."

AC is deactivated as follows:

- The user goes off hook, receives a dial tone, and dials the deactivation code (for example, ***86**).
- Once the deactivation code is dialed the user hears an announcement stating that all outstanding AC requests have been deactivated.

Note The AC feature can be made available to all subscriber lines connected to a Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch using the default office service ID, or to all subscribers in a specific POP using the office service ID. See the "Office Service ID and Default Office Service ID" section on page 2-124 for a general description of this provisionable service.

Tip To provision this feature, see the *AC provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Automatic Recall (AR)—Call Return

Automatic Recall (AR), also called call return, allows the user to request the system to automatically redial the DN of the last incoming call (that is, the station that called the user). The AR subscriber does not need to know the telephone number or the calling party of the last incoming call. If the remote party is busy when AR is activated, the system continues attempting to call the number for up to 30 minutes, and automatically performs call setup when the called station becomes idle. The system alerts the calling party (the party that initiated the AR) with distinctive ringing. Up to 20 AR requests can be active at any time.

The service provider can set up the AR feature on a system-wide or POP-wide basis, or the user can access it on a usage-sensitive basis.

There are two variants of AR feature activation, one-level and two-level. With one-level activation, the user activates the AR feature without knowing the last calling party number. With two-level AR activation, the user hears a voice announcement of the last incoming calling party number, the date and time when the call was received, and a voice instruction for activating an AR call to that party.

Reference: LSSGR module FSD 01-02-1260 (GR-227-CORE), *Automatic Recall.*

Note For intra-office AR with ARAC-TERMINATING-SPCS-SCAN-ALLOW;VALUE=Y, the feature operates as expected during a Feature Server switchover. However, for inter-office AR with the same switchover condition, the feature fails because TCAP is not replicated.

One-Level Activation of AR

One-level AR is activated as follows:

- The user receives a call (ringing) from a remote station, but does not pick up.
- The user lifts the handset and listens for dial tone.
- The user enters the VSC for activation (for example, ***69**). One of the following scenarios will occur:
  - Audible ring—Indicates that the call setup is being attempted immediately.
  - The delayed processing announcement—This announcement is given to indicate that the line the customer is calling is busy and that the system will attempt to complete the call once the called line is idle.
  - A short term denial announcement, such as "We are sorry. Your AR request cannot be processed at this time. Please try again later or dial directly."
  - A long term denial announcement, such as "The number you are trying to reach cannot be handled by AR. Please dial directly."
  - A denial announcement, such as "The called party has a call rejection feature active and is not accepting calls from you."

AR is deactivated as follows:

- The user goes off hook, receives a dial tone, and dials the deactivation code (for example, ***89**).
- Once the deactivation code is dialed the user hears an announcement stating that all outstanding AR requests have been deactivated.

Two-Level Activation of AR

Two-Level AR activation is an extension of the one-level AR feature. It requires communications with an IVR server, which delivers the voice readout of the calling-party number, provides appropriate voice prompts, and collects the user's response.

- First stage—The user dials the activation code (for example, *69) and hears a voice announcement of the last incoming calling party number, the date and time when the call was received, and a voice instruction for activating an AR call to that party. The user can hang up to discontinue AR activation toward that party.
- Second stage—If the subscriber follows the instruction and presses "1", the system activates the AR call.

Note During the second stage, the system automatically checks for invalid digits and timeouts.

The deactivation procedure for two-level AR is the same as for one-level AR.

Note The AR feature can be made available to all subscriber lines connected to a Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch using the default office service ID, or to all subscribers in a specific POP using the office service ID. See the "Office Service ID and Default Office Service ID" section on page 2-124 for a general description of this provisionable service.

Tip For more details about the IVR interactions for this feature, see Appendix A, "Interactive Voice Response Functions."

Feature Provisioning Commands

Provisioning commands are available in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Tip To provision this feature, see the *AR provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Call Block - Reject Caller (CBLK)

The call block (CBLK) feature, also referred to as the reject-caller feature, allows the user to block incoming calls from the DN of the last received call. For the call block feature to work, the user must already be subscribed to the selective call rejection (SCR) feature. Once call block is activated against a specified DN, that DN remains in the SCR list of the subscriber. A subscriber who wishes to block callers (like sales calls, etc.) but does not know the caller's DN, can use this feature. Call block can be provided to POTS, Centrex, and MLHG subscribers.

Provisioning call block includes the following CLI operations:

- Configuring the feature table for call block
- Provisioning a two-digit star code (*xx) for call block activation:
  - Adding a star code entry in the VSC table (for POTS subscribers)
  - Adding a star code entry in the custom dial plan table (for Centrex subscribers)
- Creating a service with call block and SCR
- Assigning the service to the subscriber via the subscriber service profile table

An idle user (if subscribed to SCR) can dial the call block activation code indicating that the last incoming caller's DN is to be added to their SCR list.

A confirmation tone is given to indicate successful activation. In cases of error or the user not subscribed to call block, a reorder tone is given. If the user is trying to activate call block while on an active call, the user is reconnected to the original call.

The user can deactivate call block for this DN by removing the DN from their SCR list. This is done by using the screen list editing (SLE) function of the SCR feature.

Note For details of the SCR feature, see the "Selective Call Rejection (SCR)" section on page 2-107.

Tip To provision this feature, see the *CBLK provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Block All Inbound Calls

If the subscriber has blocked all the inbound calls, the calling party hears an announcement stating that called party has chosen to deny all inbound calls.

Note A personalized announcement can be provided by provisioning an announcement ID specifically defined for the subscriber. Use the announcement ID 800 through 899 for custom announcements.

Tip To provision this feature, see the Block All Inbound Calls provisioning procedure in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Call Transfer (CT)

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports the call transfer (CT) feature as specified in LSSGR module FSD 01-02-1305 (TR-TSY-000579), *Add On Transfer And Conference Calling Features*.

CT allows a user to add a third party or second call to an existing two-party call. CT also allows the user to hang up while involved in the two calls and connect the remaining two parties in a two-way connection.

To activate a CT call, a user (A) involved in a stable two-way call (with B) takes the following steps:

- User A (the initiating party) presses the **Flash** button or **hookswitch**. This places the remote end (B) on hold and returns a recall dial tone.
- User A dials the DN of the third party (C)**.**

Note If A presses the **Flash** button or **hookswitch** before completing dialing, the original two-way connection is reestablished between A and B.

- When C answers, only A and C can hear and talk. This allows A to speak privately with C before sending the second flash.
- If A presses the **Flash** button or **hookswitch** after successfully dialing C, a three-way conference is established regardless of whether C answers the call.

The following scenarios occur, depending upon the actions of the parties in the call:

- If A hangs up after successfully dialing C (C is ringing), a two-way call is established between B and C, regardless of whether C answers the call. User A is billed for a call transfer, but is not billed for the time that the other two parties are on the call.
- If A waits until C answers the call, and then A hangs up, a two-way call is established between B and C. User A is billed for a call transfer and is also billed for the entire duration starting from the time A initiated the TWC until B and C hang up.

Tip To provision this feature, see the *CT provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Change Number (CN)

The change number (CN) feature, also refered to as the call referral feature, enables the service provider to change the directory number of a subscriber. In addition, the Change Number feature provides a mechanism to track the last time and date a call referral number change announcement was activated or requested in association with a subscriber phone number change or disconnect. This allows the service provider to query the subscriber number changed status in the BTS 10200 system in order to find out how long the number changed announcement (call referral) has been active for the subscriber. The call referral announcement is activated when a phone number is disconnected or changed. An announcement is played when someone calls the number indicating that the number has been disconnected or; if changed, indicating that the new number is xxx-xxx-xxxx. If there is no new phone number, a generic announcement is played indicating only that the number has changed or has been disconnected. Either type of announcement will be played until disabled by the service provider. To change the directory number of a subscriber and to setup and disable the call referral announcements, refer to the "Changing Subscriber DN" section of the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Operations and Maintenance Guide*.

Customer-Originated Trace (COT)

Customer-originated trace (COT) allows users who have been receiving harassing or prank calls to activate an immediate trace of the last incoming call, without requiring prior approval or manual intervention by telephone company personnel.

After a harassing or prank call is terminated, a user who wishes to trace the call goes off hook, receives a dial tone, and dials the COT activation code (for example, *57). When the trace has been completed, the user receives a COT success tone or announcement, such as, "You have successfully traced your last incoming call. Please contact your telephone company for further assistance." (Information about a traced call is made available to the telephone company or to a telephone company-designated agency, usually law enforcement, but not to the user who initiated the trace). Because COT is activated on a per-call basis, the service is deactivated when the user goes on hook.

If the trace cannot be performed, an appropriate tone or announcement is played. COT is inhibited on the following subscriber categories:

- PBX
- RACF
- IVR
- CTXG_TG

Note For an incoming call to be traced, the incoming call must have been answered by the called party.

All COT trace records are stored in the EMS of the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch for retrieval purposes. A maximum of 10,000 traces are stored in a circular file format (oldest record overwritten).

Note The COT feature can be made available to all subscriber lines connected to a Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch using the default office service ID, or to all subscribers in a specific POP using the office service ID. See the "Office Service ID and Default Office Service ID" section on page 2-124 for a general description of this provisionable service.

Tip To provision this feature, see the *COT provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Do Not Disturb (DND)

The do not disturb (DND) feature, when activated, blocks all incoming calls to the subscriber line. This feature can be activated and deactivated by the individual user via the handset. DND routes incoming calls (calls destined for the user's DN) to a DND announcement. When a call comes in to a line on which DND is active, the called party receives a reminder ring (provided the service provider has provisioned the DND feature with reminder ring enabled). The user is not able to receive the call. A user can enter the activation code (for example, *78) on the handset to enable this service, and the deactivation code (for example, *79) to disable the service.

Note The reminder ring cannot be used with SIP devices.

Tip To provision this feature, see the *DND provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Hotline Service

Hotline service is a dedicated private line between a subscriber phone and a predetermined DN. The service is activated by the service provider at the request of the subscriber. When the hotline user picks up the phone, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch rings the predetermined DN instantly.

An exclusive telephone DN is required for the hotline feature, and certain limitations apply to its use:

Certain limitations apply to the use of the hotline feature:

- An exclusive telephone DN is required for the hotline feature.
- None of the VSC star (*) features are available on this line

Only the service provider can deactivate hotline service.

Note See also the "Warmline Service" section on page 2-123. Warmline service is a combination of hotline service and regular phone service.

Tip To provision this feature, see the *Hotline provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Hotline-Variable Service (HOTV)

This section describes the hotline-variable feature.

Hotline-Variable Feature Description

Hotline-variable service allows the user to go off hook, receive dial tone, and let the system call a specified DN automatically after a dial-tone timeout. The service provider provisions the hotline-variable dial-tone timeout for the system (default is 4 seconds) and assigns the hotline-variable feature to individual subscribers. The user activates the hotline-variable service on his or her line and specifies the remote DN using the handset. Once activated, the service works as follows:

- Use of hotline-variable for regular calling—The user takes the handset off hook, receives dial tone, and starts dialing a regular call before the dial-tone timeout expires.
- Use of hotline-variable as a hotline—The user takes the handset off hook, receives dial tone, but does not dial any digits. After the dial-tone timeout expires, the system automatically calls the user-specified DN.

Caution The HOTV feature operates only with MGWs that are compliant with MGCP1.0 (per IETF document *RFC 2705*) or higher. It is not supported on MGCP0.1 MGWs.

The following conditions and limitations apply to the hotline-variable feature:

- The hotline-variable feature can be provided to POTS, Centrex, and MLHG subscribers.
- The hotline-variable feature is in the deactivated mode unless activated by the subscriber. Once activated, the feature remains in the activated mode until deactivated.
- None of the VSC star (*) features are available on this line, other than the VSC codes for hotline-variable activation, deactivation, and interrogation.

This remote DN is referred to as the B-number. The allowed types of B-numbers are listed in Table 2-9.

Table 2-9 Allowed Types of B-numbers

Subscriber Type	Allowed B-number
POTS	DN, without extensions
Centrex	Public access code + external DN, without extensions
	An extension within the business group

The hotline-variable feature is composed of four associated features, which are described in the sections that follow:

- Hotline-Variable Activation, page 2-74
- Hotline-Variable Deactivation, page 2-74
- Hotline-Variable Interrogation, page 2-74
- Hotline-Variable Invocation, page 2-74

Hotline-Variable Activation

Hotline-variable activation allows a user to activate the hotline function on his or her local phone. The user does this by going off hook and receiving dial tone, then dialing *52*B-number#, where:

- *52* is an example of the activation VSC for HOTV (VSCs are provisionable by the service provider)
- B-number is the remote DN that the user wants to reach via hotline calling
- # is a trailing symbol that identifies the end of B-number digits

A success announcement is given on a successful activation, and an error announcement indicating the type of error is given if activation is unsuccessful.

The system screens the DN entered for the B-number, and denies the activation attempt if any of the following conditions apply:

1. The call type is restricted in the NOD-RESTRICT-LIST table for HOTV
2. The call is restricted for the subscriber by the OCB feature
3. HOTV is already activated

A successful activation results in overwriting the previous DN recorded for hotline-variable.

Hotline-Variable Deactivation

Hotline-variable deactivation allows a user to deactivate hotline-variable on his or her local phone. An example of a dial string for hotline-variable deactivation is #52#. A success announcement is given on a successful deactivation, and an error announcement, indicating the type of error, is given if deactivation is unsuccessful.

Hotline-Variable Interrogation

Hotline-variable interrogation allows a user to check whether hotline-variable is activated to a particular remote phone. An example of a dial string for hotline-variable interrogation is *#52*B-number#. A success announcement is given to the user if hotline-variable is activated to the B-number. If hotline-variable is not activated, or if hotline-variable is activated to a different phone, an appropriate error announcement will be provided to the user. If the user has hotline-variable activated to the B-number, a success announcement is provided. Otherwise an error announcement is provided.

Note If the user enters a digit string that does not match exactly the B-number against which hotline-variable was activated, the interrogation attempt will result in an error announcement.

Hotline-Variable Invocation

Hotline-variable invocation is the actual procedure the system follows when the user goes off hook, provided that the feature is subscribed and activated. If the user begins dialing digits before the dial-tone timeout period expires, the system attempts to complete the call to the dialed DN. If the user dials no digits until the dial-tone timeout period expires, the system automatically calls the predetermined hotline destination B-number.

Invalid User Actions

The valid user actions are described in the sections above. The following user actions are invalid, and the system provides an appropriate error announcement:

- The user enters an invalid directory number (DN) for the B-number.
- During HOTV activation, the user enters a B-number that is determined by the FS to be a call type blocked by provisioning in the NOD-RESTRICT-LIST table. For example, the nature of dial (NOD) from the user's phone to the B-number is an emergency call, but emergency calls are blocked by provisioning in the NOD-RESTRICT-LIST table.
- The user tries to activate hotline-variable from a DN that has outgoing calls blocked by the OCB feature, or the user enters a B-number, but calls to that DN are blocked by OCB. For example, the call from the user's phone to the B-number would be a domestic long distance call, but these calls are blocked by setting K=2 against the OCB feature in the SUBSCRIBER-FEATURE-DATA table.
- The user tries to activate hotline-variable to an international DN, but the service provider has blocked forwarding to international DNs. The service provider can block forwarding to international DNs using the OCB feature.
- The user tries to activate hotline-variable when already activated (the B-number is not overwritten).
- The user tries to activate hotline-variable to his or her own extension or DN.
- The user tries to deactivate hotline-variable when already deactivated.
- The user interrogates hotline-variable, but enters a digit string that does not match exactly the B-number against which hotline-variable was activated. For example, if hotline-variable was activated with a 5-digit string corresponding to a Centrex extension, and interrogation is attempted using a 10-digit string of the complete DN, the interrogation attempt will result in the applicable announcement. (See the complete list of standard Cisco BTS 10200 announcements in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide*.)
- The user tries to interrogate hotline-variable on a fresh system (a system with no entry in the SUBSCRIBER-FEATURE-DATA table). In this case, the user receives the error announcement immediately after entering the VSC (for example, *#52*). The system does not wait for the user to enter the B-number.

HOTV Feature Interactions

HOTVA and OCB—If the user tries to activate hotline-variable to a DN, but calls to that DN are blocked by OCB, the activation is denied, and the user receives an error announcement.

HOTV and OCB—If the user has already activated hotline-variable successfully to a DN, and then restricts calls to this DN via the OCB feature, future hotline-variable calls will be denied, and an error announcement will be provided to the user.

Feature Provisioning Commands

Provisioning commands are available in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

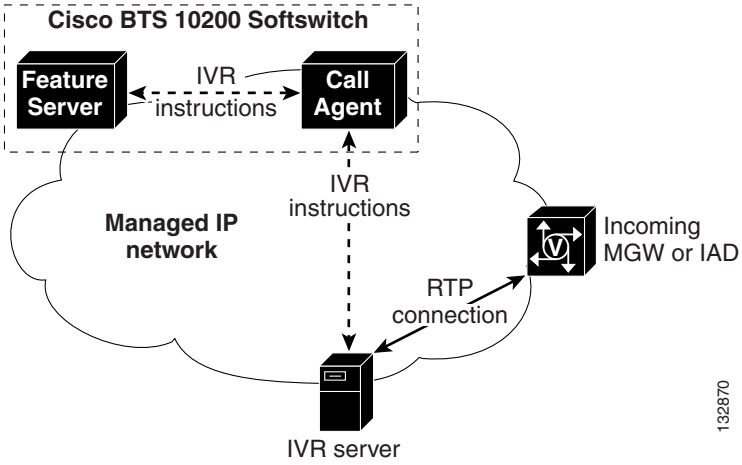
Tip To provision this feature, see the *HOTV provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Interactive Voice Response (IVR) Functions

The system supports interactive voice response (IVR) functions through an external IVR server deployed in the service provider network. IVR functions are used with several of the subscriber features, including RACF, two-level AR, SCA, SCF, SCR, and NSA.

To begin an IVR session for the subscriber, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch establishes an RTP connection between the IVR server and the incoming gateway (a MGW or integrated access device, IAD). This connection is illustrated in Figure 2-2.

Figure 2-2 IVR Connections



Following is the call scenario for IVR.

Note During this process, the Feature Server (FS) and Call Agent (CA) exchange IVR instructions as needed.

1. The incoming call arrives at the incoming gateway (MGW or IAD).
2. The CA sets up an RTP connection between the IVR server and the incoming gateway.
3. The IVR server communicates with the gateway and sends the IVR result to the CA.
4. The CA stops the IVR connection.

The following limitations apply to IVR functions:

- The feature is not supported for SS7, H.323, or SIP endpoints.
- The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch does not support local IVR capability. Instead it relies on IVR capabilities provided from an external IVR server supporting the MGCP BAU package.
- For IVR trunk groups, LOCAL-TRUNK-SELECTION is not used.
- The IVR-based COS feature (used for account and authorization codes) is supported only for ISDN PRI trunks and only in the North American market. For details of this application, see the "Account Codes and Authorization Codes" section on page 3-7.

The IVR operations for each subscriber feature are described in Appendix A, "Interactive Voice Response Functions."

To set options for IVR prompts, see the *Class of Service (COS) provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

To provision IVR support for features that use the IVR functionality, see the applicable feature provisioning procedure in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Limited Call Duration Service (Prepaid/Postpaid) with RADIUS Interface to AAA

This section describes the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch support for the Limited Call Duration (LCD) feature, including both prepaid and postpaid services. This support includes interfaces to an authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) server. The LCD feature can be assigned to any Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch subscriber with any phone type, including Media Gateway Control Protocol (MGCP)-based, Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)-based, and network-based call signaling (NCS)-based phones.

This section also lists the interactions of this feature with other subscriber features.

Network Interfaces

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch uses the following signaling interfaces for this feature:

- RADIUS-based interface to an AAA server. The feature uses RADIUS Access Request and Account Request messages.
- Additional interfaces for call-control signaling, including communications with MGCP-based and TGCP-based media gateways (MGWs), IP Transfer Points (ITPs) via SIGTRAN (for SS7), and PacketCable-based CMTSs and eMTAs.
- SFTP interfaces to external third-party billing servers for transfer of billing records, and RADIUS interfaces to external record keeping servers (RKSs) for transfer of PacketCable-based event messages (EMs).

Feature Description

The LCD feature supports both prepaid and postpaid services for subscribers.

- Fixed-prepaid (debit) service is an outgoing call management feature that allows a subscriber to pay for call charges in advance. Each time the subscriber makes a call, the charges for the call are deducted from the balance of the advance payment. If the subscriber uses up all of the advance payment, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch blocks all further calls from this subscriber (until more money is added to the account).
- Postpaid-with-limit (credit) service is an outgoing call management feature that limits the calls originated from the subscriber so that total outstanding balance of charges for all the calls originated from the subscriber is less than a predefined limit. If the subscriber reaches the predefined limit, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch blocks all further calls from this subscriber (until money is paid on the account or the limit is increased).

When a subscriber with the LCD feature originates a call, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch contacts a designated prepaid AAA server via a RADIUS interface, and requests authorization to provide service for the subscriber. If the subscriber is allowed to make the call, the AAA server sends a success response to the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch. The response includes the call duration quota and the billing model of the subscriber (credit or debit). The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch uses normal routing mechanisms to route the call. If the call continues beyond the allocated quota, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch tries to

reauthorize the call with the AAA server. The call continues until it is either released by the calling or called party, or an attempt to reauthorize fails. If a reauthorization attempt fails, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch attempts to send a warning tone to the calling subscriber just before it is forcibly released.

If the AAA server rejects the authorization or authentication of the call, the system takes appropriate action depending on the value of the return code received from AAA server. If the system cannot authorize/authenticate a call due to a failure of communication with the AAA server, the call is released with an announcement.

The system applies LCD screening (authorization/authentication) to all nonemergency calls originated by a subscriber with the LCD feature assigned, unless the service provider has specifically provisioned the type of call to be excluded from screening.

The system never applies LCD screening to emergency calls (calls to numbers that are set to call-type=EMG in the Destination table) even if the LCD feature is assigned to the subscriber. LCD subscribers will be allowed to make calls to emergency numbers regardless of the balance in their account.

Provisionable Parameters

A new provisionable subscriber feature, Limited Call Duration (LCD), is added in this release to support prepaid features. It generates a trigger, LCD_TRIGGER, at the COLLECTED_INFORMATION trigger-detection point.

Feature Interactions

Calls to emergency numbers will not be authenticated even if the LCD feature is assigned to the subscriber. Therefore, LCD subscribers will be able to make emergency calls regardless of the balance in their account. From the implementation perspective, the system will not generate an LCD trigger if the call-type is emergency (EMG).

Note If you are using separate directory numbers (DNs) for ambulance, fire, and police service (typically applies to networks outside the United States), Cisco strongly recommends that you provision these as call-type=EMG and call-subtype=<AMBULANCE or FIRE or POLICE> in the Destination table. This is the only way to be sure that calls to these DNs will be given the priority treatment of the EMG call-type for all features.

All nonemergency calls, including toll-free calls, originated by a subscriber with the LCD feature will undergo authorization/authentication unless explicitly provisioned not to do so in the Trigger Nature of Dial Escape List (trigger-nod-escape-list) table.

LCD will have a higher precedence than Local Number Portability (LNP).

All types of forwarded calls (CFU, CFNA, CFB, and CFC) from the LCD subscriber will undergo the authorization/authentication and will be subject to the maximum available quota. However, the system does not perform authentication for calls redirected from the subscriber to the voice-mail application server.

If the subscriber has an Outgoing Call Barring (OCB) feature and LCD feature, the authorization/authentication will be done only if the call is not blocked; that is, OCB takes precedence over LCD.

Class of Service restriction will take precedence over the LCD feature.

Hotline/Warmline/HOTV features will undergo the authorization/authentication and will be subject to the maximum available quota.

Speed Call/Abbreviated Dial calls originated by the subscriber with the LCD feature will undergo the authorization/authentication and will be subject to the maximum available quota.

Each leg of the call originated by the LCD subscriber in a TWC and TWC Deluxe will undergo the authorization/authentication and will be subject to the maximum available quota.

Each leg of the call originated by the LCD subscriber during call transfer will undergo the authorization/authentication and will be subject to the maximum available quota.

The Call Waiting feature will be supported for the LCD subscriber. This includes scenarios where both the calls are terminating calls to the LCD subscriber and a scenario where only one of the calls is the terminating call to the LCD subscriber.

Authorization/authentication will not be done for Vertical Service Code (VSC) features, except when a courtesy call is required for certain VSC features, such as Call Forwarding Unconditional Activation (CFUA) and Call Forwarding Variable for Basic Business Group Activation (CFVABBG).

Authorization/authentication will not be done for Centrex subscriber originating calls; that is, the LCD feature is not supported for Centrex subscribers.

The system does not perform authorization/authentication for calls sent to the interactive voice response (IVR) server.

The system does not perform authentication for calls sent from the privacy screening (PS) application server to the subscriber.

Prerequisites

The implementation of the LCD feature in the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch is based on the standards listed below. To interwork with the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch, the external AAA server must support these same interface requirements.

- All the standard attributes used in this implementation conform to the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) documents RFC 2865, 2866, and 2869. (The system is capable of accepting additional RADIUS attributes that conform to these RFC documents, but does not process these attributes.)
- All of the vendor-specific attributes (VSAs) used in this implementation conform to the definitions in the *RADIUS VSA Voice Implementation Guide* at the following URL:

  http://www.cisco.com/univercd/cc/td/doc/product/access/acs_serv/vapp_dev/vsaig3.pdf

Note If you need a complete compliance matrix, contact your Cisco account team for details.

Restrictions and Limitations

If a reauthorization attempt fails, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch attempts to send a warning tone to the calling subscriber just before it is forcibly released. However, the system may not be able to send the warning tone if the subscriber is using a SIP phone.

The LCD feature is not supported for H.323 subscribers in this release.

Note The LCD functionality of the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch has been tested with the MIND C.T.I. iPhonEX as the AAA RADIUS server.

Feature Provisioning Commands

Provisioning commands are available in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Tip To provision this feature, see the *LCD provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide*.

Message Waiting Indicator (MWI)—Audible and Visual

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports both audible message waiting indicator (MWI), also called stutter dial tone (SDT), and visual message waiting indicator (VMWI). These indicators are associated with voice mail service. When a call is forwarded to a voice mail system, and the caller leaves a message or retrieves all pending messages, the voice mail server sends a message to the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch with voice mail status information. In response to this, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch notifies the voice mail status (on/off) to the called party (subscriber) by sending the appropriate signaling message to the MGCP/NCS residential gateway.

- If the MWI feature is enabled for the subscribe (as configured in the SDT-MWI field in the SUBSCRIBER table), a SDT is delivered when the phone goes off hook and the subscriber has unretrieved voice mails.
- If the VMWI feature is enabled for the subscriber (as configured in the VMWI field in the SUBSCRIBER table), and the subscriber has unretrieved voice mails, the telephone indicator light turns on. After the subscriber retrieves all voice mails, the indicator light turns off.

Note For the MWI feature to be enabled for the subscriber and deliver the SDT when the phone goes off hook, MWI must be enabled at the MGW profile level (MGCP-MWI-SUPP field in the MGW-PROFILE table) *and* SDT must be enabled at the subscriber level (SDT-MWI field in the SUBSCRIBER table).

Similarly, for VMWI to be enabled for the subscriber and turn the indicator light on, the VMWI feature must be enabled at the MGW profile level (MGCP-VMWI-SUPP field in the MGW-PROFILE table) *and* the subscriber level (VMWI field in the SUBSCRIBER table).

The signaling details are as follows:

- For MWI, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch sends the RQNT message to the MGW containing S:L/mwi when the subscriber goes off hook and a message is waiting for the subscriber.
- For VMWI, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch sends the RQNT message to the MGW containing S:L/vmwi(+) when a message is left for the subscriber. This message is sent regardless of whether the phone is off hook or on hook.
- After the subscriber retrieves all voice mail messages, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch sends the RQNT message to MGW with S:L/vmwi(-).

Tip For information on provisionable options for customer access to voice mail, see the "Voice Mail (VM) and Voice Mail Always (VMA)" section on page 2-117.

Multiline Hunt Group (MLHG)

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports multiline hunt group (MLHG) features. An MLHG is a collection of lines organized into a group with a single pilot DN (also referred to as the group DN or the main-subscriber DN). Optionally, individual DNs can be assigned to some or all of the lines in the group. Each line in an MLHG has a terminal number that identifies its position in the group. When there is an incoming call, if the first line in the MLHG is busy, the next line is hunted and so on until an idle line is found.

Reference: LSSGR module FSD 01-02-0802 (GR-569-CORE), *Multiline Hunt Service.*

Note The MLHG feature is supported only for MGCP and NCS subscribers.

Hunting Sequence

The system hunts for an idle line by means of a defined search sequence. The sequence is specified by the provisioning of the hunt-type parameter in the MLHG table—regular, circular, or uniform call distribution (UCD). The system also supports preferential hunt lists.

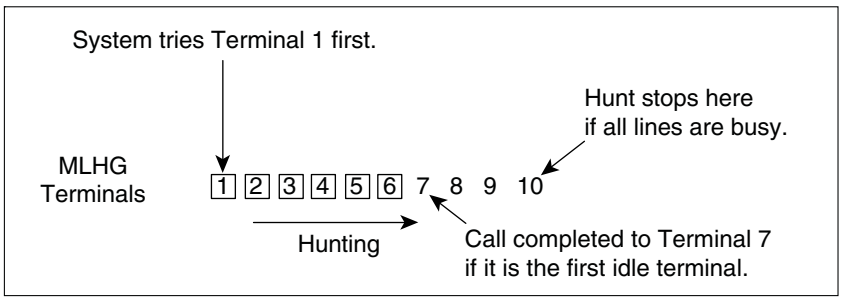
The starting point for the hunt depends upon whether the incoming call is being routed to the group or to the individual. These scenarios are described in the following sections:

- Incoming Call to the Group DN, page 2-81
- Incoming Call to an Individual DN, page 2-83

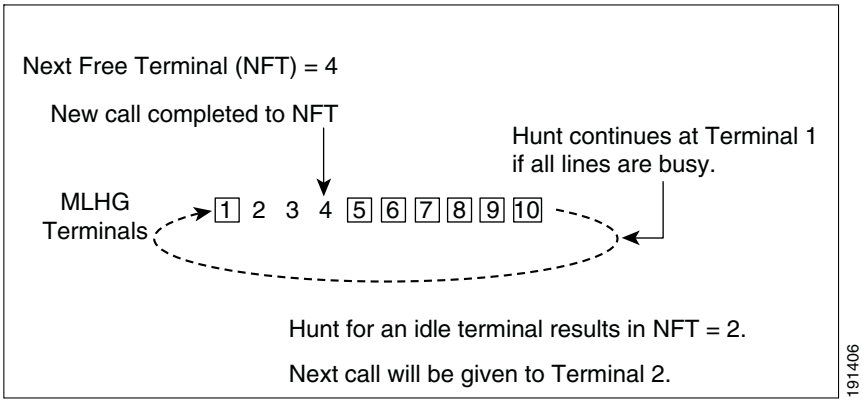
Incoming Call to the Group DN

If the dialed digits of the incoming call match the DN for the main-sub-id (the pilot DN), the call is routed to the group. Figure 2-3 illustrates this process.

Figure 2-3 Searching an MLHG—Incoming Call to the Pilot DN (Example)



Regular hunt and circular hunt



UCD hunt

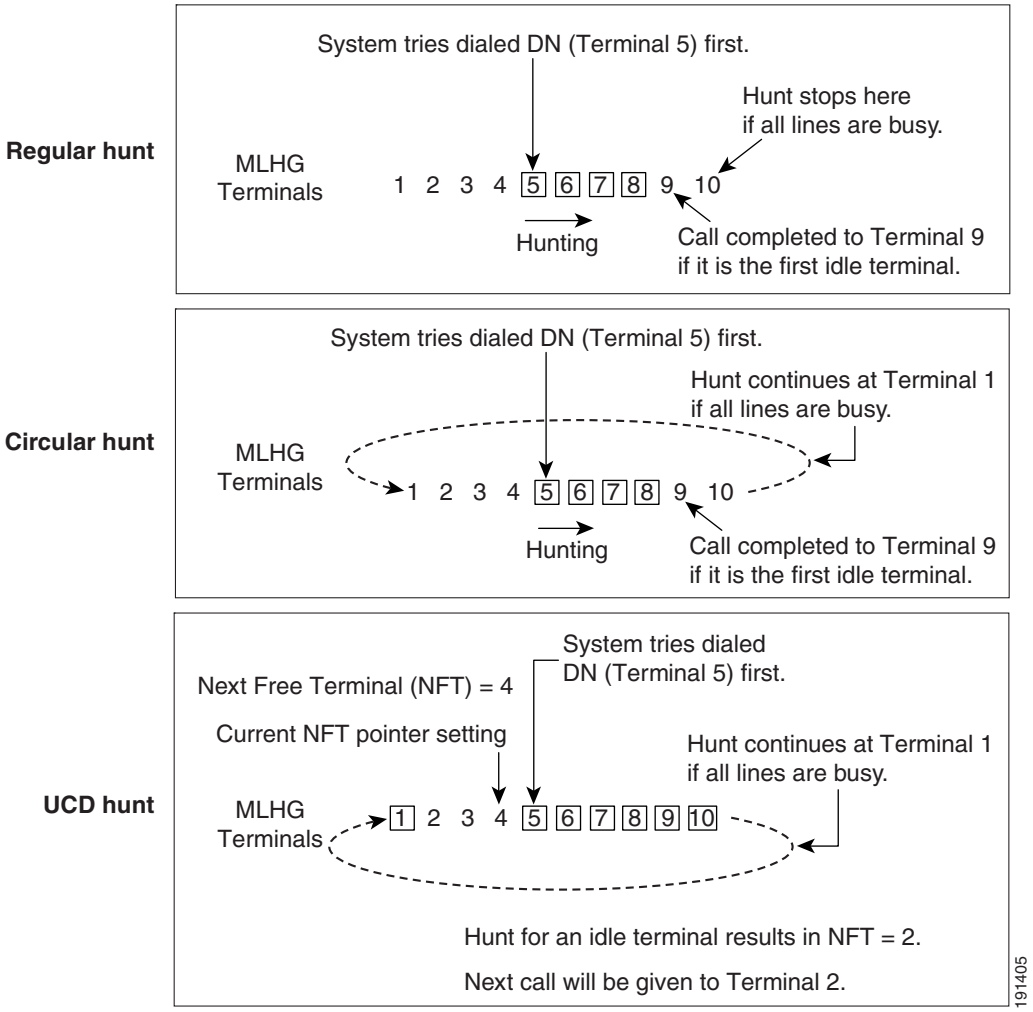
Notes for Figure 2-3

- A rectangle surrounding a number means the line is busy.
- Regular hunt and circular hunt (the hunting treatment for regular hunt and circular hunt are identical when the pilot DN is dialed)—The incoming call is routed to Terminal 1. If Terminal 1 is busy, the system hunts for the next idle terminal. If none of the terminals (2 through 10) is available, the hunt ends and the system does not answer the call.
- UCD hunt—From previous calls, the system has set the next-free-terminal (NFT) pointer to Terminal 4. Therefore the call is completed to Terminal 4. When the call is completed to Terminal 4, the system sets the NFT pointer to the next idle line (Terminal 2). The system will give the next call to Terminal 2.

Incoming Call to an Individual DN

If the dialed digits of the incoming call match the DN for an individual terminal, the call is routed to that specific terminal. However, if that terminal is busy, the system hunts for an idle line. Figure 2-4 illustrates this process.

Figure 2-4 Searching an MLHG—Incoming Call to an Individual Terminal (Example)



Notes for Figure 2-4

- A rectangle surrounding a number means the line is busy.
- Regular hunt—The incoming call is routed to the terminal with the dialed DN, Terminal 5 in this example. If Terminal 5 is busy, the system hunts for the next idle terminal, Terminal 9 in this example. If none of the terminals (6 through 10) is available, the hunt ends and the system does not answer the call.
- Circular hunt—The incoming call is routed to the terminal with the dialed DN, Terminal 5 in this example. If Terminal 5 is busy, the system hunts for the next idle terminal, Terminal 9 in this example. If none of the terminals (6 through 10) is available, the hunt continues with Terminal 1 through 4. If none of the terminals up to n-1 (where n is the dialed DN) is available, the hunt ends and the system does not answer the call.

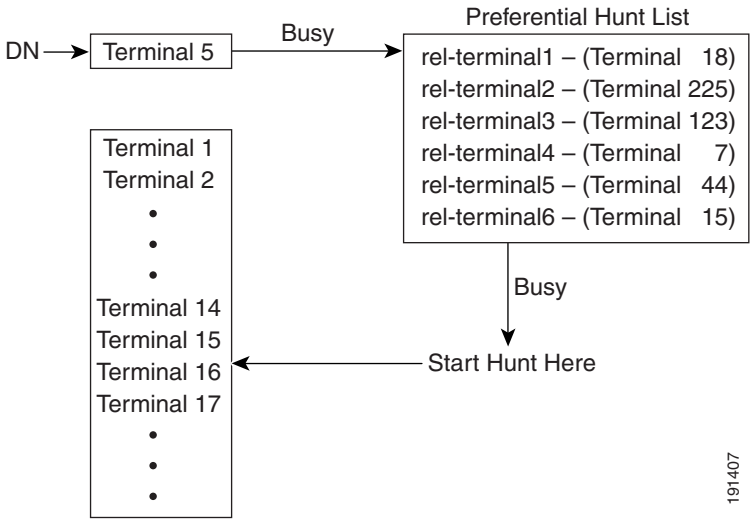
- UCD hunt—The incoming call is routed to the terminal with the dialed DN, Terminal 5 in this example. If Terminal 5 is idle, the system completes the call to Terminal 5 and does not attempt to change the NFT pointer. If Terminal 5 is busy, the system completes the call to the NFT. In this example, the system has already set the NFT pointer to Terminal 4. Therefore the call is completed to Terminal 4. When the call is completed to Terminal 4, the system performs a circular hunt for the next idle line, beginning with the terminal that follows the one on which the call was completed. It sets the NFT pointer to the next idle line (Terminal 2 in this example). The system will give the next call to Terminal 2.
- If the terminal associated with the dialed DN of the incoming call is provisioned in the Subscriber table with a mlhg-pref-list-id, the system first hunts according to the process described in the "Preferential Hunt Lists" section on page 2-84. Preferential hunting is supported only if the hunt type is regular or circular (not UCD).

Preferential Hunt Lists

The system supports preferential hunt lists. There can be up to 64 preferential hunt lists per MLHG, and a maximum of 18 terminals are allowed in each list. Preferential hunt works only if the inbound call was dialed to the DN of a specific terminal. If the called DN is busy, and if the terminal associated with that DN is provisioned in the Subscriber table with a mlhg-pref-list-id, the system first searches the preferential hunt list in a specified sequence. The call is given to the first idle member of that preferential hunt list. If all the terminals in the preferential hunt list are busy, the hunting continues in the main MLHG list starting from the terminal after the last terminal in the preferential hunt list. This process is shown in Figure 2-5.

Note The system does *not* invoke the preference list (preferential hunt) if hunt-type=UCD in the MLHG table.

Figure 2-5 Searching a Preferential Hunt List (Example)



MLHG Provisioning Options and Use Cases

Table 2-10 explains how provisioning in the Subscriber table affects the behavior of a terminal in the MLHG.

Table 2-10 Impact of Provisioning CATEGORY, MLHG-ID, and GRP Parameters in the Subscriber Table

Provision CATEGORY (default=INDIVIDUAL) As	MLHG-ID Required?	Provision GRP (default=N) As	Telephony Features Provided by the System and Hunt Scenario
MLHG	Required	(no effect)	This is the main subscriber for the MLHG. It is optional to assign a term-id to this subscriber.
MLHG-INDIVIDUAL or MLHG-PREF-INDIV[1]	Required	Y	The individual subscriber inherits all of the features of the main subscriber. The individual cannot be provided with any additional features. **Caution** Do not attempt to assign individual features to a subscriber when grp=y. The system will not honor these features for this subscriber. This subscriber must have a term-id that matches a term-id in the mlhg-terminal table. This terminal is included in the hunt when the pilot number is called. It can also receive calls directly to an individual DN if provisioned in the subscriber table.
MLHG-INDIVIDUAL or MLHG-PREF-INDIV	Required	N	The individual subscriber does not inherit any of the features of the main subscriber. The individual can be provided with features through regular subscriber and feature provisioning. This subscriber must have a term-id that matches a term-id in the mlhg-terminal table. This terminal is included in the hunt when the pilot number is called. It can also receive calls directly to an individual DN if provisioned in the subscriber table.
INDIVIDUAL	Not required (no effect)	(no effect)	The individual can be provided with features through regular subscriber and feature provisioning. If the term-id of this subscriber matches a term-id in the mlhg-terminal table, this line is included in the hunt when the pilot number is called. However, when the DN of this individual line is called directly, no hunting treatment is offered, even if the line is busy.

1. For individual members of the MLHG, you can provision category (in the subscriber table) as mlhg-individual or mlhg-pref-indiv. The system treats these settings identically.

Main subscriber—Each MLHG has a single main-sub-id, also referred to as the group ID. The main-sub-id identifies a subscriber record that contains parameters for the group, including the group DN. In the Subscriber table, you must assign category=mlhg (or ctxg-mlhg) to this main subscriber. Also in the Subscriber table, you can assign a term-id to this subscriber (optional).

Subscribers—Any termination reachable through an individual DN must be set up as a subscriber (provisioned with a value for DN1 in the Subscriber table), and any termination to physical line must be defined with a unique term-id (the same term-id in both the Subscriber and MLHG-Terminal tables). Any termination that can originate calls must be set up as a subscriber.

Terminals—Each line in an MLHG must have a terminal number that identifies its position in the group. You must provision a terminal number in the MLHG-Terminal table for every line in the MLHG. During a multiline hunt, the terminals are attempted in numerical order, from lowest to highest.

Features—The system delivers the same features to the subscriber regardless of how the features are assigned (assigned and activated on the individual subscriber, or inherited from the main subscriber and activated on the individual subscriber).

Feature activation—If a feature requires activation by the user, activation for one user in the MLHG does not affect activation for another user. Activation for the main subscriber does not cause activation for any of the individual subscribers, even if the subscribers have GRP=Y.

Caution For features that require activation by the user, each user has the option of activating the feature, but this does not occur automatically.

Treatment of Outbound Call Features

Temporarily disconnected status—If temporarily-disconnected status is assigned to the subscriber record for the main subscriber (Subscriber table: status=temp-disconnected), the system treats all the lines in the MLHG (that is, all the lines provisioned with the same mlhg-id as the main subscriber) as temporarily disconnected. This is true regardless of the provisioned value for the grp parameter in the Subscriber table.

Call forwarding—When a call is forwarded from a line in the MLHG, the forwarding signaling contains the DN of the subscriber associated with the original dialed number.

Account codes and authorization codes—You can provision the system to collect account codes and authorization codes from members of the MLHG. First, set up a class of service (COS) restriction in the COS-Restrict table for the appropriate account code or authorization code treatment. Then provision the subscribers as follows:

- If you want to assign the COS treatment (including account codes and authorization codes) to all members of the MLHG (that is, to all the lines provisioned with the same mlhg-id as the main subscriber), assign the COS to the main subscriber and provision all members of the MLHG with grp=Y.
- If you provision any individual subscriber with grp=N, that individual does not inherit the COS feature from the main subscriber, However, you can still provision the individual with any desired features, including any available COS.

Speed call:

- Group speed call—To provide the group speed call feature to all members of the MLHG, provision the subscriber record for every member of the MLHG with grp=Y, and provision the main subscriber with the group speed call feature (GSC1D and GSC2D).

- Individual speed call—If you set grp=N for any member of the MLHG, then that member is provided only with the features assigned to the individual subscriber record (including any individual speed call features), and none of the features assigned to the main subscriber.

Treatment of Inbound Call Features

This section explains how the system treats an inbound call when a feature is assigned and active on an MLHG subscriber line. The handling of inbound calls depends on the following factors:

- The dialed directory number (DN)—This is the number dialed by the remote originating party. The dialed DN could be the pilot DN (the DN of the main subscriber of the MLHG) or the individual DN of any MLHG member.
- Active features—The treatment of the call depends on the features that are assigned and activated on the subscriber associated with the dialed DN. If a hunt occurs, the properties (the features and feature activation data) of the dialed DN are applied, not the properties of the hunted terminal.

Note If the hunted terminal goes off-hook to receive the call, the user of the hunted terminal can initiate midcall features (for example, by depressing the hook or pressing the Flash button). The midcall features are based on the properties of the individual hunted terminal.

- Call waiting tone—Call Waiting (CW) and Caller ID on Call Waiting (CIDCW) are disabled for all MLHG subscribers. The CW tone is not applied on the main subscriber or mlhg-individual endpoints under any scenario.
- Temporarily disconnected status—If temporarily-disconnected status is assigned to the subscriber record for the main subscriber (Subscriber table: status=temp-disconnected), the system does not perform any hunting, and it treats all the lines in the MLHG (that is, all the lines provisioned with the same mlhg-id as the main subscriber) as temporarily disconnected. This is true regardless of the provisioned value for the grp parameter in the Subscriber table.
- Typically, a subscriber service contains multiple features, and the system applies the features according to the normal feature precedence as documented in Chapter 4, “Feature Interactions.”

Assigning and Activating Features

This section explains what causes a feature to be assigned and active on the MLHG main subscriber and MLHG individual.

For features that require activation, individual subscribers typically activate the feature on their own handset using vertical service codes (VSCs). Activation of a feature for one member of the MLHG does not affect activation for another user. Activation for the main subscriber does not cause activation for any of the individual subscribers, even if the individual subscribers have GRP=Y.

MLHG Main Subscriber

Features are assigned directly to the main subscriber by provisioning the Subscriber Profile or Subscriber Service Profile table. For the main subscriber, a feature is active if it is assigned to the subscriber, and activated by either of the following methods:

- If a terminal is assigned to the main subscriber, the feature can be activated through handset provisioning or through the Subscriber Feature Data table.
- If a terminal is *not* assigned to the main subscriber (term=none in the Subscriber table), the feature can be activated through the Subscriber Feature Data table.

MLHG Individual

There are two methods of assigning a feature to an MLHG individual:

- Set GRP = Y in the Subscriber table—This causes the MLHG individual to inherit all the features assigned to the main subscriber.
- Set GRP = N in the Subscriber table—In this case, the MLHG individual inherits no features from the main subscriber. Individual features can be assigned directly to the individual subscriber.

Caution If you set GRP = Y for a particular MLHG individual (which causes the MLHG individual to inherit all the features from the MLHG main subscriber), do not directly add any features to the MLHG individual, This could cause unexpected feature interactions.

Table 2-11 lists the parameters that affect assignment and activation of features on the MLHG individual.

Table 2-11 Parameters Affecting Assignment and Activation of Features on MLHG Individual

Feature Assigned to Main Subscriber	MLHG Individual Subscriber			Result—Status of the Feature on the MLHG Individual	Explanation
	GRP =	Feature Assigned to MLHG Individual	Feature Activated on MLHG Individual		
Y	Y	N	Y	Active	MLHG individual inherits feature from the main sub. Feature is activated on the MLHG individual.
Y or N	N	Y	Y	Active	Feature is assigned directly to the MLHG individual. Feature is activated on the MLHG individual.
Y	Y	N	N	Not active.	MLHG individual inherits feature from the main sub. Feature is not activated on the MLHG individual.
N	Y	N	n/a	Not active.	The feature is not assigned.
Y or N	N	Y or N	N	Not active.	Regardless of feature assignment, the feature is not activated on the MLHG individual.

Treatment of Incoming Calls for Specific Features

The treatment of incoming calls is described for the features listed below.

CFB:

Table 2-12, "Treatment of Incoming Call to Pilot DN for CFB Feature"

Table 2-13, "Treatment of Incoming Call to MLHG Individual DN for CFB Feature"

CFNA:

Table 2-14, "Treatment of Incoming Call to Pilot DN for CFNA Feature"

Table 2-15, "Treatment of Incoming Call to MLHG Individual DN for CFNA Feature"

CFC or VM:

Table 2-16, "Treatment of Incoming Call to Pilot DN for CFC or VM Feature"

Table 2-17, "Treatment of Incoming Call to MLHG Individual DN for CFC or VM Feature"

CFU or VMA:

Table 2-18, "Treatment of Incoming Call to Pilot DN for CFU or VMA Feature"

Table 2-19, "Treatment of Incoming Call to MLHG Individual DN for CFU or VMA Feature"

SCA, SCF, and SCR:

Table 2-20, "Treatment of Incoming Call to Pilot DN for SCA, SCF, or SCR Feature"

Table 2-21, "Treatment of Incoming Call to MLHG Individual DN for SCA, SCF, or SCR Feature"

DRCW:

Table 2-22, "Treatment of Incoming Call to Pilot DN for DRCW Feature"

Table 2-23, "Treatment of Incoming Call to MLHG Individual DN for DRCW Feature"

CFB

Table 2-12 lists the call treatment for inbound calls to the MLHG pilot number (main subscriber DN) based on the assignment and activation of Call Forwarding Busy (CFB) for that main subscriber.

Table 2-12 Treatment of Incoming Call to Pilot DN for CFB Feature

CFB Assignment and Activation on the Main Subscriber	Scenario (Condition When Call Comes In to the Pilot DN)	Call Treatment Given to the Inbound Call
(For these scenarios, CFB assignment and activation have no effect.)	Terminal of the main-sub is busy, or no terminal is assigned to the main-sub.	The system hunts for an idle line.
	Terminal of the main-sub or hunted terminal is idle but does not answer.	Ringing on idle line.
CFB assigned and activated.	All terminals busy.	Call forwarded per CFB.
CFB assigned but not activated, or CFB not assigned.		Busy tone

Table 2-13 lists the call treatment for inbound calls to the MLHG individual subscriber DN based on the assignment and activation of CFB for that individual.

Table 2-13 Treatment of Incoming Call to MLHG Individual DN for CFB Feature

CFB Assignment and Activation on the MLHG Individual	Scenario (Condition When Call Comes In to DN of the MLHG Individual)	Call Treatment Given to the Inbound Call
(For these scenarios, CFB assignment and activation have no effect.)	Mlhg-individual is busy.	The system hunts for an idle line.
	Mlhg-individual or hunted terminal is idle but does not answer.	Ringing on idle line.
CFB assigned and activated.	All terminals busy.	Call forwarded per CFB.
CFB assigned but not activated, or CFB not assigned.		Busy tone

CFNA

Table 2-14 lists the call treatment for inbound calls to the MLHG pilot number (main subscriber DN) based on the assignment and activation of Call Forwarding No Answer (CFNA) for that main subscriber.

Table 2-14 Treatment of Incoming Call to Pilot DN for CFNA Feature

CFNA Assignment and Activation on the Main Subscriber	Scenario (Condition When Call Comes In to the Pilot DN)	Call Treatment Given to the Inbound Call
(For this scenario, CFNA assignment and activation have no effect.)	Terminal of the main-sub is busy, or no terminal is assigned to the main-sub.	The system hunts for an idle line.
CFNA assigned and activated.	Terminal of the main-sub or hunted terminal is idle but does not answer.	Call forwarded per CFNA.
CFNA assigned but not activated, or feature not assigned.		Ringing on idle line.
(For this scenario, CFNA assignment and activation have no effect.)	All terminals busy.	Busy treatment.

Table 2-15 lists the call treatment for inbound calls to an MLHG individual subscriber DN based on the assignment and activation of CFNA for that individual.

Table 2-15 Treatment of Incoming Call to MLHG Individual DN for CFNA Feature

CFNA Assignment and Activation on the MLHG Individual	Scenario (Condition When Call Comes In to DN of the MLHG Individual)	Call Treatment Given to the Inbound Call
(For this scenario, CFNA assignment and activation have no effect.)	Mlhg-individual is busy.	The system hunts for an idle line.
CFNA assigned and activated.	MLHG-individual or hunted terminal is idle but does not answer.	Call forwarded per CFNA.
CFNA assigned but not activated, or feature not assigned.		Ringing on idle line.
(For this scenario, CFNA assignment and activation have no effect.)	All terminals busy.	Busy treatment.

CFC or VM

Table 2-16 lists the call treatment for inbound calls to the MLHG pilot number (main subscriber DN) based on the assignment and activation of Call Forwarding Combination (CFC) or Voice Mail (VM) for that main subscriber.

Note Information for the Voice Mail Always (VMA) feature is in Table 2-18 and Table 2-19.

Table 2-16 Treatment of Incoming Call to Pilot DN for CFC or VM Feature

Feature (CFC or VM) Assignment and Activation on the Main Subscriber	Scenario (Condition When Call Comes In to the Pilot DN)	Call Treatment Given to the Inbound Call
(For this scenario, feature assignment and activation have no effect.)	Terminal of the main-sub is busy, or no terminal is assigned to the main-sub.	The system hunts for an idle line.
Feature assigned and activated.	Terminal of the main-sub or hunted terminal is idle but does not answer.	Call forwarded per CFC or VM.
Feature assigned but not activated, or feature not assigned.		Ringing on idle line.
Feature assigned and activated.	All terminals busy.	Call forwarded per CFC or VM.
Feature assigned but not activated, or feature not assigned.		Busy treatment.

Table 2-17 lists the call treatment for inbound calls to an MLHG individual subscriber DN based on the assignment and activation of CFC or VM for that individual.

Table 2-17 Treatment of Incoming Call to MLHG Individual DN for CFC or VM Feature

Feature (CFC or VM) Assignment and Activation on the MLHG Individual	Scenario (Condition When Call Comes In to DN of the MLHG Individual)	Call Treatment Given to the Inbound Call
(For this scenario, feature assignment and activation have no effect.)	Mlhg-individual is busy.	The system hunts for an idle line.
Feature assigned and activated.	Mlhg-individual or hunted terminal is idle but does not answer.	Call forwarded per CFC or VM.
Feature assigned but not activated, or feature not assigned.		Ringing on idle line.
Feature assigned and activated.	All terminals busy.	Call forwarded per CFC or VM.
Feature assigned but not activated, or feature not assigned.		Busy treatment.

CFU or VMA

Table 2-18 lists the call treatment for inbound calls to the MLHG pilot number (main subscriber DN) based on the assignment and activation of Call Forwarding Unconditional (CFU) or Voice Mail Always (VMA) for that main subscriber.

Note Information for the Voice Mail (VM) feature is in Table 2-16 and Table 2-17.

Table 2-18 Treatment of Incoming Call to Pilot DN for CFU or VMA Feature

Feature (CFU or VMA) Assignment and Activation on the Main Subscriber	Scenario (Condition When Call Comes In to the Pilot DN)	Call Treatment Given to the Inbound Call
Feature assigned and activated.	Terminal of the main-sub is busy, or no terminal is assigned to the main-sub.	Call forwarded per CFU or VMA.
Feature assigned but not activated, or feature not assigned.		The system hunts for an idle line.
Feature assigned and activated.	Terminal of the main-sub is idle.	Call forwarded per CFU or VMA.
Feature assigned but not activated, or feature not assigned.	Terminal of the main-sub is idle but does not answer.	Ringing on idle line.
Feature assigned and activated.	All terminals busy.	Call forwarded per CFU or VMA.
Feature assigned but not activated, or feature not assigned.		Busy treatment.
Feature assigned and activated on main subscriber.	Special Case—Dialed DN of incoming call is DN of the mlhg-individual, not DN of the main-sub.	Call treatment is based on the provisioned properties (features and feature data) of the mlhg-individual.

Table 2-19 lists the call treatment for inbound calls to an MLHG individual subscriber DN based on the assignment and activation of CFU or VMA for that individual.

Table 2-19 Treatment of Incoming Call to MLHG Individual DN for CFU or VMA Feature

Feature (CFU or VMA) Assignment and Activation on the MLHG Individual	Scenario (Condition When Call Comes In to DN of the MLHG Individual)	Call Treatment Given to the Inbound Call
Feature assigned and activated.	Mlhg-individual is busy.	Call forwarded per CFU or VMA.
Feature assigned but not activated, or feature not assigned.		The system hunts for an idle line.
Feature assigned and activated.	Terminal of the mlhg-individual is idle.	Call forwarded per CFU or VMA.
Feature assigned but not activated, or feature not assigned.	Mlhg-individual or hunted line is idle but does not answer.	Ringing on idle line.
Feature assigned and activated.	All terminals busy.	Call forwarded per CFU or VMA.
Feature assigned but not activated, or feature not assigned.		Busy treatment.

SCA, SCF, and SCR

Table 2-20 lists the call treatment for inbound calls to the MLHG pilot number (main subscriber DN) based on the assignment and activation of Selective Call Acceptance (SCA), Selective Call Forwarding (SCF), or Selective Call Rejection (SCR) for that main subscriber. The system invokes the SCA, SCF, or SCR feature only if the DN of the calling party is included in the screening list of the called party.

Table 2-20 Treatment of Incoming Call to Pilot DN for SCA, SCF, or SCR Feature

Feature (SCA, SCF, or SCR) Assignment and Activation on the Main Subscriber	Scenario (Condition When Call Comes In to the Pilot DN)	Call Treatment Given to the Inbound Call
Feature assigned and activated.	Terminal of the main-sub is busy, terminal of main-sub is idle, or no terminal is assigned to the main-sub.	SCA (on list)—Hunting; see additional scenarios in this table. SCA (not on list)—Call is not accepted; SCA announcement. SCF (on list)—Call forwarded per SCF. SCF (not on list)—Hunting; see additional scenarios in this table. SCR (on list)—Call rejected per SCR with SCR announcement. SCR (not on list)—Hunting; see additional scenarios in this table.
Feature assigned but not activated, or feature not assigned.		The system hunts for an idle line.
Feature assigned and activated.	Terminal of the main-sub or hunted terminal is idle but does not answer.	SCA (on list)—Ringing on idle line. SCF (not on list)—Ringing on idle line. SCR (not on list)—Ringing on idle line.
Feature assigned but not activated, or feature not assigned.		Ringing on idle line.
Feature assigned and activated.	All terminals busy.	SCA (on list)—Busy treatment. SCF (not on list)—Busy treatment. SCR (not on list)—Busy treatment.
Feature assigned but not activated, or feature not assigned.		Busy treatment.

Table 2-21 lists the call treatment for inbound calls to an MLHG individual subscriber DN based on the assignment and activation of SCA, SCF, or SCR for that individual.

Table 2-21 Treatment of Incoming Call to MLHG Individual DN for SCA, SCF, or SCR Feature

Feature (SCA, SCF, or SCR) Assignment and Activation on the MLHG Individual	Scenario (Condition When Call Comes In to DN of the MLHG Individual)	Call Treatment Given to the Inbound Call
Feature assigned and activated.	Mlhg-individual is busy, or terminal of mlhg-individual is idle.	SCA (on list)—Hunting; see additional scenarios in this table. SCA (not on list)—Call is not accepted; SCA announcement. SCF (on list)—Call forwarded per SCF. SCF (not on list)—Hunting; see additional scenarios in this table. SCR (on list)—Call rejected per SCR with SCR announcement. SCR (not on list)—Hunting; see additional scenarios in this table.
Feature assigned but not activated, or feature not assigned.		The system hunts for an idle line.
Feature assigned and activated.	Mlhg-individual or hunted terminal is idle but does not answer.	SCA (on list)—Ringing on idle line. SCF (not on list)—Ringing on idle line. SCR (not on list)—Ringing on idle line.
Feature assigned but not activated, or feature not assigned.		Ringing on idle line.
Feature assigned and activated.	All terminals busy.	SCA (on list)—Busy treatment. SCF (not on list)—Busy treatment. SCR (not on list)—Busy treatment.
Feature assigned but not activated, or feature not assigned.		Busy treatment.

DRCW

Table 2-22 lists the call treatment for inbound calls to the MLHG pilot number (main subscriber DN) based on the assignment and activation of Distinctive Ringing Call Waiting (DRCW) for that main subscriber. The system invokes the DRCW feature only if the DN of the calling party is included in the DRCW screening list of the called party.

Note Call Waiting (CW) and Caller ID on Call Waiting (CIDCW) are disabled for all MLHG subscribers. The CW tone is not applied on the main subscriber or mlhg-individual endpoints under any scenario.

Table 2-22 Treatment of Incoming Call to Pilot DN for DRCW Feature

DRCW Assignment and Activation on the Main Subscriber	Scenario (Condition When Call Comes In to the Pilot DN)	Call Treatment Given to the Inbound Call
(For this scenario, feature assignment and activation have no effect.)	Terminal of the main-sub is busy, or no terminal is assigned to the main-sub.	The system hunts for an idle line.
Feature assigned and activated.	Terminal of the main-sub or hunted line is idle.	DRCW (on list)—Ringing per DRCW. DRCW (not on list)—Regular ringing.
Feature assigned but not activated, or feature not assigned.		Regular ringing.
(For this scenario, feature assignment and activation have no effect.)	All terminals busy	Busy treatment.

Table 2-23 lists the call treatment for inbound calls to an MLHG individual subscriber DN based on the assignment and activation of DRCW for that individual.

Table 2-23 Treatment of Incoming Call to MLHG Individual DN for DRCW Feature

DRCW Assignment and Activation on the MLHG Individual	Scenario (Condition When Call Comes In to DN of the MLHG Individual)	Call Treatment Given to the Inbound Call
(For this scenario, feature assignment and activation have no effect.)	Mlhg-individual is busy.	The system hunts for an idle line.
Feature assigned and activated.	Mlhg-individual or hunted line is idle.	DRCW (on list)—Ringing per DRCW. DRCW (not on list)—Regular ringing.
Feature assigned but not activated, or feature not assigned.		Regular ringing.
(For this scenario, feature assignment and activation have no effect.)	All terminals busy	Busy treatment.

Billing for MLHG

Billing fields for calls originated by DNs within the MLHG are populated as follows.

Field 23 (originating number):

- The value of the DN1 field of the individual subscriber, if available.
- Otherwise, the value of the DN1 field of the main subscriber.

Field 25 (charge number)

- The value of the billing-dn field of the subscriber if available.
- Otherwise, the value of the billing-dn field of the main subscriber if available.
- Otherwise, the value of the DN1 field of the main subscriber if available.
- Otherwise, the value of the DN1 field of the subscriber.

For complete billing information, see the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Billing Guide*.

Basic Provisioning Procedure and CLI Reference

For the basic sequence of steps to provision a MLHG, see the MLHG provisioning procedure in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

To see a detailed list of all provisionable values for the MLHG, MLHG Terminal, and MLHG Preference List tables, see the "Multiline Hunt Group" chapter of the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide*.

Multiple Directory Numbers (MDN)

Multiple directory numbers (MDN) service is also known as teen service. It enables one primary DN and multiple secondary DNs to be assigned to a single line termination. A specific unique ringing pattern is assigned to each DN, so that each incoming call can be individually identified. A distinctive CW tone is also assigned to each DN so that each incoming call can be individually identified when the line is busy.

Billing for this service is charged to the primary telephone number (or to the number designated as the billing DN). If DRCW is activated, MDN is inhibited. For calls originating from a MDN line, the primary DN is used as caller-ID, if an ID is offered to the called party.

Note The MDN feature is available to POTS users only.

Tip To provision this feature, see the *MDN provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

No Solicitation Announcement (NSA)

The NSA feature allows subscribers to play a message telling callers that they do not accept solicitation (telemarketing) calls. The feature does not forcibly release the call, but the expectation is that any solicitation caller will hang up. The subscriber can manage a number of NSA parameters via the handset,

including activation/deactivation of the feature, time-of-day activation options, a list of directory numbers (DNs) for which the announcement will be bypassed, and a private identification number (PIN) for access to management options.

During the setup process for the incoming call, if the NSA feature has been assigned by the service provider and the called party (subscriber) has the feature activated, the NSA announcement is played to the caller. (However, the announcement is bypassed if the subscriber has included the DN of the incoming caller on their NSA bypass list.) The announcement also notifies the caller to press a specific key on the handset (default is **1**) to bypass the announcement and connect to the subscriber. If the caller waits until the announcement completes, the call is connected to the subscriber.

The NSA feature requires support from an interactive voice response (IVR) server in the network, and from the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch screening list editing (SLE) feature. The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch establishes a Real-Time Transport Protocol (RTP) connection between the incoming media gateway (MGW) or integrated access device (IAD) and the IVR server.

Tip For more details about the IVR interactions for this feature, see Appendix A, "Interactive Voice Response Functions."

References

The following standards are available:

- PacketCable document PKT-SP-ASP-I02-010620, *PacketCable Audio Server Protocol Specification*
- PacketCable document PKT-TR-VOIPERF-R01-000831, *Extended Residential Feature Descriptions for PacketCable-Based VOIP Services*, Section 2.1.9 (No Solicitation Announcement)
- Telcordia document GR-220-CORE, *Screening List Editing*

NSA Activation, Management, and Control

The service provider assigns the NSA feature to subscribers. The feature is in the deactivated mode when assigned, unless activated by the service provider or subscriber.

Note The system allows the service provider to provision these features for the subscriber, but typically these features are provisioned from the subscriber handset via a connection to an IVR server.

The feature supports the following management and control procedures for the subscriber:

- Establish a pass code (required to access the management menu):

  The subscriber must enter a PIN for authentication purposes when accessing the IVR system to change the NSA settings. The subscriber is allowed to choose the PIN when the service provider initially assigns the feature. After that, the subscriber cannot change the PIN unless the service provider resets it. The service provider can enable (or disable) the PIN authentication step by setting the AUTH-ENABLED token to Y (or N) in the Feature Configuration (feature-config) table. The default value is Y.

- Create and edit a list of directory numbers (DNs) for bypassing the NSA announcement:

  The subscriber can provision a list of calling DNs that are allowed to bypass the NSA announcement and go directly to the subscriber line. The list can contain full DNs, partial DNs, and extension numbers (if the subscriber is in a Centrex group). By default, the system allows subscribers to

program up to 31 DNs in the NSA bypass list. The service provider can reset the limit of DNs to any number from 2 to 31 by tuning the value of the SLE-LIST-SIZE token in the Call Agent Configuration (ca-config) table.

For each DN entry, the system accepts up to 16 digits (and ignores any additional digits entered by the handset user). The system checks that the digit string represents a valid calling number before storing it in the database. If the digit string does not represent a valid calling number, the system plays a denial announcement to the handset user.

- When DN-TYPE=FDN, the system normalizes the number before storing it in the database. Normalization means that the system performs the digit manipulation provisioned in the Digit Manipulation (digman) table. For example, if a user enters 19725551212, the digman table might normalize to 9725551212.
- The system allows DN-TYPE=EXTENSION only if the subscriber line is a Centrex line. The system checks that the digit string entered by the handset user is a valid extension for the local Centrex group.
- When DN-TYPE=PARTIAL, the system accepts any digit string up to 16 digits.

Tip To activate the NSA service, the subscriber must enter at least one DN on the NSA bypass list. This is consistent with the requirements of GR-220. If the subscriber would like to play the NSA announcement to every caller, the subscriber must enter one DN, which should be a number that is generally not used (for example, 555-555-5555).

- Specify the schedule (time slots) when NSA service will be active:

  This setting allows the subscriber or the service provider to set the time slots when the NSA service will be active. The provisioning by the service provider can be at the office level or the subscriber level. The values provisioned by or for the subscriber take precedence over the values provisioned at the office level. The subscriber may provision the time slots (days of the week and time of day) when the service will be active. At all times other than the provisioned time slots, the service is deactivated. During NSA nonservice hours, the following apply:

  - There is no announcement, and calls go directly to the subscriber line.
  - The NSA bypass list and other settings for the subscriber are preserved.

  The service provider can enable or disable the handset-based schedule management via options in the feature-config table.
- Toggle a parameter to turn NSA on or off.

Tip For information on the feature-config and ca-config tables, see *Appendix A: Call Agent and Feature Server Configurable Parameters* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide*.

NSA Invocation

NSA invocation refers to the implementation of the NSA feature by the system during call setup. The NSA feature works in conjunction with the network IVR server to prompt the caller and control the invocation process.

For callers calling an NSA subscriber during the time period configured as active by the subscriber, and not on the subscriber's NSA bypass list, the NSA feature plays an announcement similar to "You have reached a number that does not accept phone solicitations. If you are a solicitor, please add this number to your do-not-call list and hang up now. Otherwise, please press **1**, or stay on the line." The caller may then take any of the following actions:

- Stay on the line, or press 1—In this case, the subscriber is rung and the call is connected to the subscriber.
- Hang up—In this case, the system does not ring the subscriber.
- Press a digit other than 1—In this case, the NSA announcement is replayed to the caller. When the number of replay attempts exceeds a provisioned threshold, the subscriber will be rung and the caller will be connected to the subscriber.

Feature Interactions

Feature interactions are as follows:

- NSA and Anonymous Call Rejection (ACR):
  If the subscriber gets an anonymous call and has both NSA and ACR features active, the incoming call is given the ACR feature. ACR has a higher priority than NSA even for anonymous callers who are on the NSA priority caller list.
- NSA and Privacy Screening (PS):
  If the subscriber receives an anonymous call and has both PS and NSA features active, the subscriber is given the PS feature. For nonanonymous callers, the subscriber is given the NSA feature.
- NSA and Selective Call Rejection (SCR):
  If a subscriber receives a call from a caller whose DN is in the SCR list for the subscriber, the caller hears the SCR announcement and is blocked by SCR. If the subscriber is not on the SCR list, the subscriber is given the NSA announcement.
- NSA and Call Forwarding Unconditional (CFU):
  If the subscriber has CFU and NSA active, an incoming call is given the NSA feature. If the caller chooses to continue with the call and if the subscriber has CFU active, the call will be forwarded by CFU.
- NSA and VM:
  If the subscriber has VM and NSA active, an incoming call will be given the NSA feature. If the caller chooses to continue with the call and if the subscriber has VM active, the call will be forwarded by VM.
- NSA and Call Forwarding Busy (CFB):
  If the subscriber has both NSA and CFB active, the caller will first hear the NSA announcement. If the caller chooses to continue with the call and if the subscriber is busy and has CFB active, the call will be forwarded by CFB.
- NSA and Call Forwarding No Answer (CFNA):
  If the subscriber has both NSA and CFNA active, the caller will first hear the NSA announcement. If the caller chooses to continue with the call and if the subscriber does not answer and has CFNA active, the call will be forwarded by CFNA.
- NSA and Do Not Disturb (DND):
  If the subscriber has both NSA and DND assigned and active, the caller will be rejected by DND.
- NSA and Selective Call Acceptance (SCA):
  If the subscriber receives an anonymous call from a caller whose DN is not in the SCA list for the subscriber, the call will be blocked by SCA.

- NSA and Selective Call Forwarding (SCF):
  If the subscriber receives a call from a caller whose DN is in the SCF list for the subscriber, the call will be forwarded by SCF.
- NSA and Distinctive Ringing/Call Waiting (DRCW):
  If the subscriber receives a call from a caller whose DN is in the DRCW list for the subscriber, the call will be completed by DRCW.
- NSA and Busy Line Verification (BLV):
  If the subscriber has both NSA and BLV assigned and active, when BLV is invoked, NSA is inhibited.

Note Several of the items below use the term hookflash. In this document, hookflash means to press the Flash button (on phones that have a Flash button) or depress the hookswitch. This is the action that a subscriber typically performs to invoke a multiparty feature in the middle of a call.

- NSA_ACT and Call Waiting (CW):
  NSA Activation (NSA_ACT) does not interact with CW. The subscriber can be subscribed to both features, but may not use them simultaneously. When a subscriber is accessing NSA_ACT, CW tones are inhibited, and if the subscriber hookflashes, this ends the NSA_ACT session.
- NSA and Call Waiting (CW):
  If the subscriber is busy and does not have the CW feature, the caller will hear the NSA announcement before hearing the busy tone.
- NSA_ACT and Hookflash:
  Hookflash during a NSA_ACT session will cause the NSA activation session to end. The hookflash moves the caller back to the original call and reconnects to the held party. If the customer is subscribed to one of the multiple-party features (for example, TWC, CT, or CHD), the call is simply reconnected.
- NSA and Hookflash:
  If Subscriber A is on a call, then hookflashes and calls an NSA Subscriber B, receives the NSA announcement from Subscriber B, then Subscriber A hookflashes again during the NSA announcement, the following behaviors apply:
  - If Subscriber A and Subscriber B are on the same Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch, the system ignores the second hookflash by Subscriber A, and the NSA treatment continues.
  - If Subscriber A is on a Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch and Subscriber B is on different switch, the system honors the second hookflash by Subscriber A.

    Note If Subscriber B is on a different switch, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch honors the second hookflash because it assumes the call has been answered by Subscriber B.

Note See Chapter 4, "Feature Interactions," for a complete list of feature interactions.

Prerequisites

This feature requires connection to a network media server with IVR capabilities. The media server must support the Media Gateway Control Protocol (MGCP) basic audio (BAU) package. A voice path must be set up between the subscriber (who is using the handset) and the IVR server to allow the subscriber to activate and manage the NSA feature.

The process of creating and editing the NSA bypass list on the IVR server requires that the screening list editing (SLE) feature be provisioned on the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch. The SLE provisioning information is included in this document.

Note The SLE feature used with NSA is provisioned separately from the SLE feature used with the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch SCA, SCF, SCR, and DRCW features. However, to the subscriber, the IVR handset operations are very similar.

Feature Provisioning Commands

Provisioning commands are available in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Tip To provision this feature, see the *NSA provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide*.

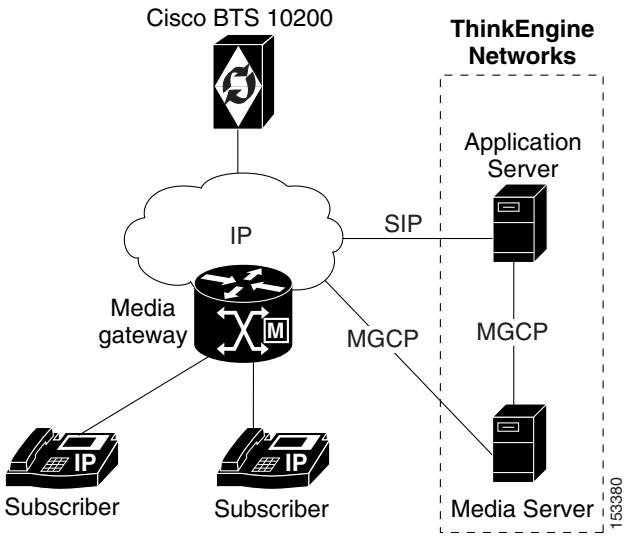
Privacy Screening (Calling Identity with Enhanced Screening)

The Privacy Screening feature enables a subscriber to accept or reject an anonymous call based on a short message recorded by the caller. This feature allows the caller to:

- Record a short message—After listening to the message, the subscriber can accept or reject the incoming call or forward it to voice mail.
- Enter a private identification number (PIN)—Entering the correct PIN rings the subscriber, and the call becomes a regular call.

Privacy Screening works in conjunction with a ThinkEngine Networks Privacy Screening Application Server (AS) and Media Server (MS), capable of interactive voice response (IVR functionality), as shown in Figure 2-6.

Figure 2-6 Example of Privacy Screening Configuration



Tip For more details about the IVR interactions for this feature, see "Privacy Screening" section on page A-38.

Privacy Screening Description

The Privacy Screening feature is composed of the following two subfeatures:

- Privacy Screening Invocation
- Privacy Screening Subscriber Management

Privacy Screening Invocation

The Privacy Screening feature is implemented when the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch reroutes an incoming anonymous call to the Application Server (AS) via a SIP trunk. The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch handles call processing for the call to the AS and for the call from the AS to the subscriber. The AS accepts the incoming call and performs the remaining functions, for example, connecting to the Media Server (MS), collecting the PIN, and recording the message.

The AS determines the active/inactive status of the Privacy Screening feature. All anonymous calls to a Privacy Screening subscriber will terminate on the AS even when the feature is inactive for the subscriber. If the Privacy Screening feature is inactive, the AS forwards the call to the subscriber.

Note If the AS is not reachable, incoming anonymous calls for the subscriber will be terminated on the subscriber.

The Privacy Screening feature is invoked using the following steps:

Step 1 Caller A places an anonymous call to Subscriber B. Subscriber B has activated the Privacy Screening feature.

Step 2 The call is intercepted by the Privacy Screening feature, which plays an announcement asking Caller A to either enter a PIN or wait to record a short message to be delivered to Subscriber B.

Step 3 If Caller A enters the correct PIN, the call is forwarded to Subscriber B and becomes a regular call from this point forward. If Caller A enters an incorrect PIN, they are prompted to reenter the PIN for a maximum number of times.

Step 4 If Caller A waits, they hear an announcement asking then to record a short message, usually their name.

Step 5 Caller A records the message and is placed on hold.

Step 6 A call is placed to Subscriber B to play the recorded message. Subscriber B has the following choices:

- Review the caller name
- Accept the call
- Forward the call to voice mail, if the user subscribes to the voice mail feature
- Play the not available announcement
- Play the no solicitation announcement
- Replay this menu

Step 7 The call is connected or disconnected according to the choice made by Subscriber B.

Privacy Screening Subscriber Management

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch determines if the subscriber is subscribed to the Privacy Screening feature and, if so, reroutes the call to the AS. The AS accepts the incoming call from the subscriber and performs management functions, including collecting the PIN, changing the PIN, and changing the active/inactive status.

Feature Interactions

This section describes the interaction of other subscriber features with the Privacy Screening feature.

Privacy Screening and ARC

If a subscriber has the Privacy Screening feature, calls will not receive the Anonymous Call Rejection (ACR) treatment, even if Privacy Screening is inactive. Privacy Screening and ACR are mutually exclusive features.

Privacy Screening and NSA

If a subscriber has both the Privacy Screening and No Solicitation Announcement (NSA) features assigned and active and receives an anonymous call, the Privacy Screening feature will be activated. If they receive a nonanonymous call, the NSA feature will be activated.

Privacy Screening and Caller-ID

On a call received by the subscriber from the AS, “PRIVACY SCREENING” or the AS directory number (DN) will be displayed.

Privacy Screening and Distinctive Ringing

A distinctive ringing tone is played for calls received by the subscriber.

Privacy Screening and CW/CIDCW/CWD

If a subscriber is on a call and receives a call placed by the Privacy Screening AS, they will receive a distinctive call waiting tone. If the subscriber has the CIDCW feature active, the caller ID will display “PRIVACY SCREENING” or the AS DN.

Privacy Screening and Voice Mail

- If a subscriber has Voice Mail Always (VMA) active, Privacy Screening calls will be forwarded to voice mail.
- If the subscriber is busy on another call or does not answer and has VM active, a Privacy Screening call will be forwarded to voice mail.

Privacy Screening and CFU/CFB/CFNA

- If a subscriber has Call Forwarding Unconditional (CFU) active, an incoming anonymous call will receive Privacy Screening and, if the caller records his or her name or enters a correct PIN, CFU forwards the call to the forward-to DN.
- If the forwarded-to number is busy and the subscriber has Call Forwarding Busy (CFB) active, CFB forwards the call to the forward-to DN.
- If the subscriber has Call Forwarding No Answer (CFNA) active and does not answer, CFNA forwards the call to the forward-to DN.

Privacy Screening and DND

If a subscriber has both Privacy Screening and Do Not Disturb (DND) assigned and activated, an incoming anonymous call is assigned to the DND feature.

Privacy Screening and SCR

If a subscriber receives an anonymous call from a caller whose DN is in the subscriber's Selective Call Rejection (SCR) list, SCR blocks the call. If the caller's DN is not in the SCR list and the subscriber has Privacy Screening activated, the call receives Privacy Screening.

Privacy Screening and SCA

If a subscriber receives an anonymous call from a caller whose DN is not in the Selective Call Acceptance (SCA) list, SCA blocks the call. If the caller's DN is in the SCA list and the subscriber has Privacy Screening active, the call receives Privacy Screening.

Feature Precedence

If a subscriber has Privacy Screening and DND features active, the following precedence chain will be implemented:

SCR>SCA>SCF>DRCW>Privacy Screening>ACR>CFU>DND>NSA

Feature Provisioning Commands

Provisioning commands are available in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Tip To provision this feature, see the *Privacy Screening provisioning procedure* in the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch documentation set.

Speed Call

The speed call feature is based on LSSGR module FSD 01-02-1101 (TR-TSY-000570), *Speed Calling.*

Speed Call for Individual Subscribers

The speed call feature allows a user to program the phone line so that they can dial selected or frequently called numbers using just one or two digits. After programming the line from their handset, the user can enter the one- or two-digit number, followed by the # symbol or a four-second delay, and the system automatically dials the applicable DN. The programming data is stored in the SC1D (one-digit) or SC2D (two-digit) table of the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch. These tables can also be programmed by the service provider via CLI commands.

To program the line, the user listens for a dial tone, then enters the VSC for one-digit or two-digit speed dial. VSCs are provisionable by the service provider. The VSCs listed below are examples:

- *74 is used for one-digit speed call, which accommodates up to 8 numbers (2 through 9)
- *75 is used for two-digit speed call, which accommodates up to 30 numbers (20 through 49)

After entering the service code, the user can either enter the end-of-dialing signal (#) or wait 4 seconds to receive the recall dial tone (stutter tone). After receiving recall dial tone, the user enters the appropriate one-digit or two-digit speed code followed by the complete phone number (including any prefixes such as 1 and the area code). A confirmation tone is then returned to the user, followed by a delay of one to 2 seconds, and then regular dial tone. Changes to existing programmed speed codes are also made in the manner described above.

After the speed code is programmed, the user can speed call as follows:

1. Go off hook and enter the one- or two-digit speed code instead of the phone number.
2. Press the # symbol or wait for 4 seconds.
3. The system automatically places the call to the DN associated with the speed code.

Tip To provision this feature, see the *Speed Call provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Group Speed Call

The group speed call feature allows members of a Centrex group or multiline hunt group (MLHG) to program a list so that they can select and dial frequently called numbers using one or two digits. The group speed call provisioning process is similar to provisioning for individual subscribers, but also involves provisioning of the custom dial plan table. A handset user is allowed both one- and two-digit speed calling. In the case of shared lists for group speed calling, only one of the users sharing the list can have the user-changeable option. The switch is able to provide a given line with both a shared list and an individual list with the requirement that one must be a one-digit list and the other a two-digit list.

If speed calling is assigned to a multiline hunt group, all members of that group have access to the shared group speed call list. If, however, a line in the group also has individual speed calling, then the individual speed calling takes precedence over the group speed calling.

Tip To provision this feature, see the *Group Speed Call provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Subscriber-Controlled Services and Screening List Editing (SLE)

Subscriber-controlled services allow individual users to screen and manage their incoming calls. The user can specify lists of DNs for which incoming calls are to be screened and given any of the following treatments—Selective Call Forwarding (SCF), Selective Call Acceptance (SCA), Selective Call Rejection (SCR), and Distinctive Ringing/Call Waiting (DRCW). The user can create screening lists, add DNs to the lists, and edit the lists, via the screening list editing (SLE) function as described in the Telcordia document *GR-220-CORE, Screening List Editing.*

CORBA Interface

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch provides the necessary CORBA interface for service providers interested in building web-based applications that permit users to perform these SLE functions via the web. A web CORBA software development kit (SDK) is provided as part of the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch product.

User Access

The user accesses the SLE functions, including activation/deactivation of the services, via VSCs. Each VSC connects the user to the appropriate interactive voice response (IVR) media server functions. The VSCs are preprovisioned in the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch as listed below.

Note For each feature, a pair of preprovisioned VSCs is listed. Either VSC in the pair can be used to access the IVR server to perform all review, edit, activation, and deactivation functions. The service provider has the option of reprovisioning VSCs as desired.

- Selective Call Forwarding (SCF)—*63/*83
- Selective Call Acceptance (SCA)—*64/*84
- Selective Call Rejection (SCR)—*60/*80
- Distinctive Ringing/Call Waiting (DRCW)—*61/*81

The individual features are described in the sections that follow.

Tip For more details about the IVR interactions for this feature, see Appendix A, "Interactive Voice Response Functions."

Tip To provision these features, see the *Screening List Editing (SCF, SCA, SCR, DRCW) provisioning procedures* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Selective Call Forwarding (SCF)

The selective call forwarding (SCF) feature screens each incoming call to determine whether the DN is on a list of DNs, provisioned by the user (called party), to receive automatic forwarding treatment. The user also sets the forward-to number. Any incoming calls from DNs that are on the SCF screening list are forwarded to the designated number. Any incoming calls from DNs not on the SCF screening list receive regular treatment (they are not forwarded).

Note The service provider can provision a reminder ring for the SCF feature. For a description of reminder ring, see the "CFU Activation (CFUA)" section on page 2-8.

The user accesses and controls the SCF properties from their handset via a VSC and IVR interaction. The user can add or delete DNs on the screening list, change the forward-to number, review the screening list, and activate or deactivate SCF. As a convenience, the system allows the user to add or delete the last caller's number to the screening list by entering **01** at the prompt. The system recognizes the "01" command and translates it into the last-received DN.

The following conditions apply to the use of the SCF feature:

- TWC and CW are disabled while the user is editing the list or activating/deactivating the SCF feature.
- If SCF is active, it takes precedence over all other call forwarding features including CW and DRCW. It does not take precedence over SCR.
- The forward-to number defined in SCF can be the same number used by other call forwarding features, or it can be different.
- Once the SCF feature is activated, it remains active until it is deactivated.

Selective Call Acceptance (SCA)

The selective call acceptance (SCA) feature screens each incoming call to determine whether the DN is on a list of DNs, provisioned by the user (called party), to be accepted. Any incoming calls from DNs on the SCA screening list are accepted, but any incoming calls from DNs not on the SCA screening list are blocked (receive terminating treatment).

The user accesses and controls the SCA properties from their handset via a VSC and IVR interaction. The user can add or delete DNs on the screening list, review the screening list, and activate or deactivate SCA. As a convenience, the system allows the user to add or delete the last caller's number to the screening list by entering **01** at the prompt. The system recognizes the 01 command and translates it into the last-received DN.

The following conditions apply to the use of the SCA feature:

- TWC and CW are disabled while the user is editing the list or activating/deactivating the SCA feature.
- Once the SCA feature is activated, it remains active until it is deactivated.

Selective Call Rejection (SCR)

The selective call rejection (SCR) feature screens each incoming call to determine whether the DN is on a list of DNs, provisioned by the user (called party), to be blocked. The blocked caller is connected to an announcement stating that their call is not presently being accepted by the called party. Any incoming calls from DNs not on the SCR screening list receive regular treatment (they are not blocked).

The user accesses and controls the SCR properties from their handset via a VSC and IVR interaction. The user can add or delete DNs on the screening list, review the screening list, and activate or deactivate SCR. As a convenience, the system allows the user to add or delete the last caller's number to the screening list by entering **01** at the prompt. The system recognizes the 01 command and translates it into the last-received DN.

The following conditions apply to the use of the SCR feature:

- TWC and CW are disabled while the user is editing the list or activating/deactivating the SCR feature.
- If SCR is active, it takes precedence over all call forwarding features including CW and DRCW.
- Once the SCR feature is activated, it remains active until it is deactivated.

Note The call block/reject caller feature (see "Call Block - Reject Caller (CBLK)" section on page 2-69) provides another way for the user to selectively reject calls from the last caller.

Distinctive Ringing/Call Waiting (DRCW)

The distinctive ringing/call waiting (DRCW) feature screens each incoming call to determine whether the DN is on a list of DNs, provisioned by the user (called party), to receive special ringing or CW alerting treatment. If the incoming DN is on the DRCW screening list, the system alerts the user with a special ring or a special CW tone. Any incoming calls from DNs not on the DRCW screening list receive regular treatment (regular ringing and CW alerting tones).

The user accesses and controls the DRCW properties from their handset via a VSC and IVR interaction. The user can add or delete DNs on the screening list, review the screening list, and activate or deactivate DRCW. As a convenience, the system allows the user to add or delete the last caller's number to the screening list by entering **01** at the prompt. The system recognizes the 01 command and translates it into the last-received DN.

Once the DRCW feature is activated, it remains active until it is deactivated.

Note The DRCW feature is only for playing a distinctive ringing or distinctive call-waiting tone, and does not affect the activation of the call-waiting features (CW, CWD, or CIDCW). A subscriber must have CW, CWD, or CIDCW provisioned and activated in order to receive call-waiting treatment.

Temporarily Disconnected Subscriber Status and Soft Dial Tone

This feature allows the service provider to assign a status of temporarily disconnected (TDISC) to specific subscribers, and restrict incoming and outgoing calls for those subscribers. Using this feature, the service provider can block subscribers with delinquent accounts from making any outbound calls to numbers other than (for example) emergency, repair services, or billing department. Incoming calls disconnected due to TDISC hear an appropriate generic announcement.

This feature is applicable to POTS and Centrex subscribers. For Centrex applications, the service provider can provision the TDISC feature at the individual subscriber level and at the main-subscriber level.

Note The system never attempts to perform COS screening on call types EMG (including 911), EXTENSION, or VSC. There is no provisioning option to allow COS screening to occur on these call types.

Provisioning Options and System Behavior

This section describes the system behavior for subscribers in the TDISC state, which is dependent on certain parameters provisioned in the database.

- Scenario 1, total service denial—This option prohibits all calls, both incoming and outgoing. No dial tone and no emergency service are available for a subscriber in this state. To set this option (total service denial), provision STATUS=TEMP-DISCONNECTED in the subscriber table, and TEMP-DISC-SERVICE-ALLOWED=N in the pop table.

Note The system checks the value of the TEMP-DISC-SERVICE-ALLOWED token in the pop table only if the STATUS token in the subscriber table is set to TEMP-DISCONNECTED.

- Scenario 2, limited service (soft dial tone)—This option prohibits all calls, both incoming and outgoing, except for calls to/from emergency services (for example, 911) and other specific DNs, such as repair (611) or other numbers configured by the service provider. To set this option, provision as follows:
  - Provision STATUS=TEMP-DISCONNECTED in the subscriber table.
  - Provision TEMP-DISC-SERVICE-ALLOWED=Y in the pop table. This setting causes the system to provide only those services consistent with the provisioning of the COS restrictions identified in the TEMP-DISC-COS-RESTRICT-ID token in the pop table.
  - Provision TEMP-DISC-COS-RESTRICT-ID=<ID of the applicable cos-restrict table> in the pop table. The system screens calls dialed by the TDISC subscriber according to this cos-restrict table.
  - Provision the applicable cos-restrict table to provide only the intended services, for example, emergency (such as 911), repair, and billing. This process may also include provisioning other tables such as the nod-wb-list table.

Note In the POP table, TEMP-DISC-COS-RESTRICT-ID is a mandatory field if TEMP-DISC-SERVICE-ALLOWED is set to Y. The value provisioned for TEMP-DISC-COS-RESTRICT-ID must match the ID of a valid COS-RESTRICT table, otherwise the system will not allow the command to go through.

Tip The service provider can provision the trigger-nod-escape-list table to exclude specific call types from sending triggers at specific trigger ID points in the call. COS screening (at the COS-TRIGGER point in the call) can be bypassed for specific call types if provisioned appropriately in this table.

Feature Interactions

The following features interactions occur when the subscriber is in TDISC status.

Interaction of TDISC and BLV

The system does not allow busy line verification (BLV) on lines that are in TDISC status. A BLV attempt returns the same tone to the Operator as for the “BLV line not allowed” condition.

Interaction of TDISC and MIDCALL Features

All hookflash features (MIDCALL features) are blocked for a subscriber in TDISC status. Therefore, these users cannot initiate third-party calls. If the TDISC user wants to dial a call (even if it is an emergency/911 call) while on a basic call, the user will have to hang-up the basic call and then dial the next number separately.

Interaction of TDISC and VSC-Activated Features

The vertical service code (VSC) capability is blocked for a TDISC subscriber. Features such as the customer originated trace (COT) will not work for a subscriber in TDISC status.

Restrictions and Limitations

The following restrictions and limitations apply to the TDISC feature:

- A subscriber trying to reach a TDISC subscriber normally hears an announcement that the terminating side is temporarily disconnected. However this announcement cannot be played if the terminating side is an ISDN subscriber and the route to reach that subscriber was anything other than subscriber routing in the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch. The routing used to reach the terminating subscriber's DN1 under these conditions must be subscriber routing.
- Trunk-grp routing for TDISC is not supported.

Feature Provisioning Commands

Provisioning commands are available in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Tip To provision this feature, see the *Temporary Disconnect provisioning procedure* in the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch documentation set.

Three-Way Calling (TWC)

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports the three-way calling (TWC) feature as specified in LSSGR module FSD 01-02-1301 (TR-TSY-000577), *Three-Way Calling*.

Limitations

If your network uses an ISUP variant other than ANSI ISUP, the system supports TWCD, but not TWC or USTWC.

Feature Description

TWC is a feature provisioned by the service provider in response to a request from the subscriber. TWC allows a subscriber to add a third party to an existing two party conversation.

To activate a TWC, a user involved in a stable two-way call takes the following steps:

- The user presses the **Flash** button or **hookswitch**. This places the remote end on hold.
- The user hears the recall dial tone (three tones and then a dial tone), indicating the system is ready to receive the DN for the third party.
- The user dials the DN of the third party.

Note If the user presses the **Flash** button or **hookswitch** before completing dialing, the original two-way connection is reestablished.

- When the third party answers, only the user (who initiated the TWC) and the third party can hear and talk. This allows the user to speak privately with the third party before sending the second flash.
- If the user presses the **Flash** button or **hookswitch** after successfully dialing the third party number, a three-way conference is established.
- If either of the called parties (the two stations remote from the initiating party) hangs up, the call continues as a single-call session.
- When in a TWC, the last party added can be disconnected by using the **Flash** button or **hookswitch**.
- If the initiating party hangs up during a TWC, all parties are disconnected, unless the initiating party is also subscribed to CT (see the "TWC Feature Interactions" section on page 2-111).

Note During a TWC, the CW feature does not work for the party that initiated the TWC, but does work for the two called parties.

TWC Feature Interactions

When the TWC-initiating party hangs up during a TWC, and the TWC-initiating party is not subscribed to call transfer (CT), all parties are disconnected.

However, if the TWC-initiating party is also subscribed to CT (as provisioned in the subscriber-feature-profile table), the two remaining parties stay connected. The following scenarios occur, depending upon the actions of the parties in the call. In these scenarios, User A is subscribed to both CT and TWC and is the TWC-initiating party, B is the party in the initial established call with A, and C is the third party:

- User A is in a stable call with B, places B on hold and dials C.
- If A hangs up after successfully dialing C (C is ringing), a two-way call is established between B and C, regardless of whether C answers the call. User A is billed for a call transfer, but is not billed for the time that the other two parties are on the call.
- If A waits until C answers the call, and then A hangs up, a two-way call is established between B and C. User A is billed for a call transfer and is also billed for the entire duration starting from the time A initiated the TWC until B and C hang up.

Feature Provisioning Commands

Provisioning commands are available in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Tip To provision this feature, see the *TWC provisioning procedure* in the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch documentation set.

Three-Way Calling Deluxe (TWCD)

TWCD allows a user to add a third party to an existing two party conversation without operator assistance. The user subscribed to TWCD can use this feature regardless of which party originated the two-party call. The following conditions apply to the TWCD feature:

- The TWCD feature can be provided to POTS, Centrex, and MLHG subscribers.

- The TWCD feature is activated by the service provider at the request of the subscriber, and remains active unless deactivated by the service provider.

In the detailed process descriptions that follow, the initiating user (User "A") has the option of pressing 1, 2 or 3 after receiving recall (stutter) dial tone. In general, the system responds as follows:

- If User "A" presses digit **1**, the remote party currently connected with User "A" is dropped.
- If User "A" presses digit **2**, the remote party currently connected with User "A" is placed on hold, and User "A" is connected to the other remote party.
- If User "A" presses digit **3**, all three parties are immediately bridged into a single voice session (a three-way call).

To Begin a Three-Way Call:

To begin a three-way call, a user involved in a stable two-way call takes the following steps:

- The user (User "A") presses the **Flash** button or **hookswitch**. The system places the remote party (User "B") on hold and provides a recall (stutter) dial tone to User "A".
- After receiving the recall dial tone, User "A" dials the DN of a third party (User "C"). If User "C" answers the call, User "A" and User "C" can talk privately, and User "B" remains on hold.

Note If the user presses the **Flash** button or **hookswitch** before completing dialing, the original two-way connection is reestablished.

Note If User "C" cannot be reached, or does not answer the call, the system provides the applicable busy tone, error tone, or error message to User "A". However, the system leaves User "B" on hold regardless of the treatment given to User "A" and User "C".

- To bridge all three parties, User "A" presses the **Flash** button or **hookswitch**. This places User "C" on hold (and User "B" remains on hold also) and provides a recall dial tone to User "A". If User "A" presses the digit **3**, all three parties are immediately bridged into a single voice session (a three-way call).

Options While on a Three-Way Call with All Three Parties Bridged Together:

While on a three-way call with all three parties bridged together, User "A" can take one of the following actions:

- To drop User "C" and return to the original conversation with User "B", User "A" presses the **Flash** button or **hookswitch**. This places both of the other parties on hold and provides a recall dial tone to User "A". If User "A" presses the digit **1**, User "C" is dropped and the original call between User "A" and User "B" is reestablished.
- To drop User "B" and return to the conversation with User "C", User "A" presses the **Flash** button or **hookswitch**. This places both of the other parties on hold and provides a recall dial tone to User "A". If User "A" presses the digit **2**, User "C" is placed on hold, and the original call between User "A" and User "B" is reestablished. User "A" can then drop User "B" using **Flash** and digit **1**, and the call between User "A" and User "C" is reestablished.

- To alternate conversations with User “B” and User “C”, User “A” presses the **Flash** button or **hookswitch**. This places both of the other parties on hold and provides a recall dial tone to User “A”. If User “A” presses the digit **2**, User “C” is placed on hold and the original call between User “A” and User “B” is reestablished. From this point User “A” can press the **Flash** button or **hookswitch**, receive recall dial tone, and press **2** to alternate between the parties. This is the same function as for call waiting deluxe (CWD).

Note During a three-way call, the CWD feature does not work for the party that initiated the three-way call (that is, if a fourth party attempts to reach User “A”). User “A” would not be aware of the additional incoming call attempt. However, CWD would work normally for the two called parties (User “B” and User “C”).

To Drop User “C” and Return to the Original Call with User “B”:

To speak with User “C” and then drop User “C” and return to the original call with User “B”, User “A” (while involved in a stable two-way call) takes the following steps:

- The user (User “A”) presses the **Flash** button or **hookswitch**. The system places the remote party (User “B”) on hold and provides a recall (stutter) dial tone to User “A”.
- After receiving the recall dial tone, User “A” dials the DN of a third party (User “C”). If User “C” answers the call, User “A” and User “C” can talk privately, and User “B” remains on hold.

Note If User “C” cannot be reached, or does not answer the call, the system provides the applicable busy tone, error tone or error message to User “A”. However, the system leaves User “B” on hold regardless of the treatment given to User “A” and User “C”.

- To drop User “C” and return to the original conversation with User “B”, User “A” presses the **Flash** button or **hookswitch**. This places User “C” on hold (and User “B” remains on hold also) and provides a recall dial tone to User “A”. If User “A” presses the digit **1**, User “C” is dropped and the original call between User “A” and User “B” is reestablished.

To Put User “C” on Hold and Return to the Original Call with User “B”:

To speak with User “C”, and then put User “C” on hold and return to the original call with User “B”, User “A” (while involved in a stable two-way call) takes the following steps:

- The user (User “A”) presses the **Flash** button or **hookswitch**. The system places the remote party (User “B”) on hold and provides a recall (stutter) dial tone to User “A”.
- After receiving the recall dial tone, User “A” dials the DN of a third party (User “C”). If User “C” answers the call, User “A” and User “C” can talk privately, and User “B” remains on hold.

Note If User “C” cannot be reached, or does not answer the call, the system provides the applicable busy tone, error tone or error message to User “A”. However, the system leaves User “B” on hold regardless of the treatment given to User “A” and User “C”.

- To put User “C” on hold and return to the original conversation with User “B”, User “A” presses the **Flash** button or **hookswitch**. This places User “C” on hold (and User “B” remains on hold also) and provides a recall dial tone to User “A”. If User “A” presses the digit **2**, User “C” is placed on hold

and the original call between User “A” and User “B” is reestablished. From this point User “A” can press the **Flash** button or **hookswitch**, receive recall dial tone, and press **2** to alternate between the parties.

To Drop User “B” and Continue the Call with User “C”:

To speak with User “C”, and then drop User “B” and continue the call with User “C”, User “A” (while involved in a stable two-way call to User “B”) takes the following steps:

- The user (User “A”) presses the **Flash** button or **hookswitch**. The system places the remote party (User “B”) on hold and provides a recall (stutter) dial tone to User “A”.
- After receiving the recall dial tone, User “A” dials the DN of a third party (User “C”). If User “C” answers the call, User “A” and User “C” can talk privately, and User “B” remains on hold.

Note If User “C” cannot be reached, or does not answer the call, the system provides the applicable busy tone, error tone or error message to User “A”. However, the system leaves User “B” on hold regardless of the treatment given to User “A” and User “C”.

- To put User “C” on hold and return to the original conversation with User “B”, User “A” presses the **Flash** button or **hookswitch**. This places User “C” on hold (and User “B” remains on hold also) and provides a recall dial tone to User “A”. If User “A” presses the digit **2**, User “C” is placed on hold and the original call between User “A” and User “B” is reestablished.
- To drop User “B” and return to the conversation with User “C”, User “A” presses the **Flash** button or **hookswitch**. This places User “B” on hold (and User “C” remains on hold also) and provides a recall dial tone to User “A”. If User “A” presses the digit **1**, User “B” is dropped and the call between User “A” and User “C” is reestablished.

TWCD Feature Behavior When a Party Disconnects:

When a three-way call has been established with all three parties bridged together, the following actions take place when one of the parties disconnects (hangs up):

- If User “A” (the TWCD-initiating party) disconnects, all connections are dropped, unless User “A” is also subscribed to CT (see the “TWCD Feature Interactions” section on page 2-115).
- If User “B” disconnects, a two-way call continues between User “A” and User “C”.
- If User “C” disconnects, a two-way call continues between User “A” and User “B”.

Note When User “B” or User “C” disconnects, and User “A” is in a two-way call with the remaining party, User “A” can initiate a new three-way call using the procedures described above.

TWCD Timers

There are two timers that apply to the TWCD feature:

- Feature reconnect timer (FEATURE-RECONNECT-TMR), measured in seconds—During the course of using the TWCD feature, if the subscriber is connected to a reorder tone or announcement, the subscriber is automatically reconnected to the previous call leg after the specified FEATURE-RECONNECT-TMR timeout period. The default value is 10.

- Reconnect timer (RECONNECT-TMR), measured in seconds—When a subscriber hangs up with another call on hold, the subscriber is rung back. The ringing is applied for the duration of this RECONNECT-TMR. If the subscriber does not answer the call within this time period, the call is torn down. The default value can be provisioned in the CA-CONFIG table. If the timer is not provisioned in the CA-CONFIG table, the preset value 36 is used as default.

Invalid User Actions

The valid user actions are described in the sections above. The following user actions are invalid, and the system provides an appropriate error announcement:

- The user presses the Flash button or hookswitch, receives recall dial tone, and then enters a DN that is invalid.
- The user presses the Flash button or hookswitch, receives recall dial tone, and then enters a digit other than 1, 2, or 3.

TWCD Feature Interactions

TWCD and TWC interaction

When TWCD and TWC are assigned to the same line, TWCD has higher precedence than TWC.

TWCD and CT Interaction

If TWCD and CT are assigned to the same line, CT has higher precedence than TWCD.

When the TWCD-initiating party hangs up during a TWCD, and the TWCD-initiating party is not subscribed to call transfer (CT), all parties are disconnected.

However, if the TWCD-initiating party is also subscribed to CT (as provisioned in the subscriber-feature-profile table), the two remaining parties stay connected. The following scenarios occur, depending upon the actions of the parties in the call. In these scenarios, User A is subscribed to both CT and TWCD and is the TWC-initiating party, B is the party in the initial established call with A, and C is the third party:

- User A is in a stable call with B, places B on hold and dials C.
- If A hangs up after successfully dialing C (C is ringing), a two-way call is established between B and C, regardless of whether C answers the call. User A is billed for a call transfer, but is not billed for the time that the other two parties are on the call.
- If A waits until C answers the call, and then A hangs up, a two-way call is established between B and C. User A is billed for a call transfer and is also billed for the entire duration starting from the time A initiated the TWC until B and C hang up.

TWCD and CWD Interaction

The invocation of these two features is mutual exclusive. When one feature is invoked, the other feature is not allowed.

Note During a three-way call, the CWD feature does not work for the party that initiated the three-way call. However, the CWD feature would work normally for the other two (non-initiating) parties.

TWCD and OCB Interaction

When TWCD and OCB are assigned to the same line, and if OCB is activated, when the user presses the Flash button or hookswitch to make a second call, the second call is subject to OCB screening.

Feature Provisioning Commands

Provisioning commands are available in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Tip To provision this feature, see the *TWCD provisioning procedure* in the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch documentation set.

Usage-Sensitive Three-Way Calling (USTWC)

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports usage-sensitive three-way calling (USTWC) feature as specified in LSSGR module FSD 01-02-1304 (TR-TSY-000578), *Usage-Sensitive Three-Way Calling*.

Limitations

If your network uses an ISUP variant other than ANSI ISUP, the system supports TWCD, but not TWC or USTWC.

Feature Description

USTWC allows a user to add a third party to an existing two party conversation. It provides all the functionality of TWC (see the "Three-Way Calling (TWC)" section on page 2-110) without requiring the user to subscribe to the service. The service provider may charge differently for the use of this service. The usage-sensitive features can be enabled/inhibited per user by turning on/off the usage-sensitive option for the user.

The user activates and uses this service in the same manner as TWC.

Note The USTWC feature can be made available to all subscriber lines connected to a Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch using the default office service ID, or to all subscribers in a specific POP using the office service ID. See the "Office Service ID and Default Office Service ID" section on page 2-124 for a general description of this provisionable service.

Feature Provisioning Commands

Provisioning commands are available in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Tip To provision this feature, see the *USTWC provisioning procedure* in the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch documentation set.

Visual Message Waiting Indicator (VMWI)

See the "Message Waiting Indicator (MWI)—Audible and Visual" section on page 2-80.

Voice Mail (VM) and Voice Mail Always (VMA)

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports Voice Mail (VM) and Voice Mail Always (VMA) features for individual, Centrex, and MLHG subscribers. These features allow subscribers to:

- Forward calls to voice mail when subscribers are busy, or when subscribers do not answer the phone. This is referred to as VM.
- Forward all calls to voice mail regardless of the subscriber's phone status and without attempting to ring the subscriber's phone. This is referred to as VMA.
- Dial designated VSC codes to activate/deactivate the feature, and dial a dedicated DN (or use a designated VSC) to access the voice mail server to retrieve their messages. If activated, the VSC serves as a shortcut to voice mail.

VM and VMA have interactions with all of the other call-forwarding features (CFU, CFB, CFNA, and CFC). The following interactions apply for these features when activated:

- If activated, CFU takes precedence over both VM and VMA.
- If activated, CFB, CFNA, and CFC all take precedence over VM.
- VMA takes precedence over CFB, CFNA, and CFC.

Some caveats apply to the above list of interactions. See the "Feature Interactions" section on page 2-121.

Note The system does not support VM or VMA managed by the GUI Feature Server for IP phones in this release.

VM Activation, Deactivation, and Invocation

This section describes VM activation, deactivation, and invocation.

VM Activation

The subscriber activates VM on the phone by:

1. Picking up the phone, and hearing a dial tone.
2. Dialing the VM Activation access code.

The subscriber hears an appropriate announcement depending on whether the activation was successful or not.

The activation attempt fails for the following scenarios. In these cases, the subscriber hears an appropriate error announcement if:

- VM is not assigned to the subscriber.
- VM is already active.

A success activation attempt results in a confirmation announcement.

Note When assigned, VM is considered activated unless explicitly deactivated by either the subscriber or the operator.

VM Deactivation

The subscriber deactivates VM on the phone by:

1. Picking up the phone, and hearing a dial tone.
2. Dialing the VM Deactivation access code.

The subscriber hears an appropriate announcement based on whether the deactivation was successful or not. The deactivation attempt fails for the following scenarios; in these cases, the subscriber hears an appropriate error announcement:

- VM is not assigned to the subscriber.
- VM is already deactivated.

A success deactivation attempt results in a confirmation announcement.

VM Invocation

If the subscriber is either busy or does not answer the phone, incoming calls to a subscriber who has VM activated are forwarded to a voice mail server where the caller is guided to leave a message. The subscriber can later retrieve the message.

VMA Activation, Deactivation, and Invocation

This section describes VMA activation, deactivation, and invocation.

VMA Activation

The subscriber activates VMA on the phone by:

1. Picking up the phone, and hearing a dial tone.
2. Dialing the VMA Activation access code.

The subscriber hears an appropriate announcement depending on whether the activation was successful or not.

The activation attempt fails for the following scenarios. In these cases, the subscriber hears an appropriate error announcement if:

- VMA is not assigned to the subscriber.
- VMA is already active.

A success activation attempt results in a confirmation announcement.

Note When assigned, VMA is considered deactivated unless explicitly activated by either the subscriber or the operator.

VMA Deactivation

The subscriber deactivates VMA on the phone by:

1. Picking up the phone, and hearing a dial tone.
2. Dialing the VMA Deactivation access code.

The subscriber hears an appropriate announcement based on whether the deactivation was successful or not. The deactivation attempt fails for the following scenarios; in these cases, the subscriber hears an appropriate error announcement:

- VMA is not assigned to the subscriber.
- VMA is already deactivated.

A success deactivation attempt results in a confirmation announcement.

VMA Invocation

Incoming calls to a subscriber who has VMA activated are forwarded to a voice mail server where the caller is guided to leave a message. The subscriber can later retrieve the message.

VM Access

The VM Access subfeatures allow the subscriber to retrieve messages by dialing the VM Access code. The procedure is as follows:

1. If the subscriber has a new message waiting, the system plays a stutter dial tone when the phone goes off-hook. Alternatively, if the subscriber has the visual message waiting indicator (VMWI) function assigned and active, the indicator light goes on.
2. The subscriber picks up the phone and dials the VM Access code. If successful, subscriber is guided through a menu to manage the messages.

   Access can fail for the following scenarios. In these cases, the subscriber hears an appropriate error announcement.

   - The subscriber is not assigned the VM Access subfeature.
   - The service provider has not assigned an Access Code for the VM Access subfeature.

Tip For information on message waiting indicators, typically used in conjunction with VM and VMA, see the "Message Waiting Indicator (MWI)—Audible and Visual" section on page 2-80.

Provisionable Parameters for VM and VMA

This section provides information on several tables and parameters that affect the behavior of the VM and VMA features.

Feature Table

VM and VMA are implemented by provisioning the following features in the feature table:

- VM
- VM_ACT
- VM_DEACT

- VMA
- VMA_ACT
- VMA_DEACT
- VM_ACCESS

The feature table contains two parameters that affect VM/VMA behavior:

- Multiple call forwarding (MCF) parameter (applicable to both VM and VMA)—There can be multiple voice mail sessions active on a subscriber at one time based on the MCF flag. If the MCF flag is set to Y (default value), multiple concurrent sessions to voice mail are allowed. If the MCF flag is set to N, the system rejects subsequent sessions to voice mail, and the caller hears a busy tone or a busy announcement. The Voice Mail Application Server can support multiple incoming calls for the same subscriber.
- Timeout (TO) parameter (applicable to VM only)—TO denotes the number of seconds the system waits for the subscriber to answer an incoming call before forwarding the call to voice mail. The default value for TO is 30 seconds (approximately 6 rings). Although the system does not block provisioning a higher TO value, the recommended range for TO is from 6 to 180 seconds.

VSC Provisioning

The Vertical Service Code (VSC) is provisionable and can be any unique valid string of ASCII characters; for example, *222.

VM Forwarding Directory Number

There are two directory numbers (DNs) provisioned in the Application Server (app-server) table:

- APP-SERVER-DN—This is the voice-mail directory number (DN), and is used to forward an incoming call to the voice mail server.
- APP-SERVER-ACCESS-DN—This is the DN used when the subscriber to access the VM/VMA management features to change the VM settings. If this token is not provisioned, it defaults to the value provisioned for APP-SERVER-DN.

Note Subscribers cannot set or change the DNs for the application server or application server access.

Additional features of the app-server table are as follows:

- The APP-SERVER-TYPE token must be set to VM to identify this server as a voice-mail server.
- The system can be provisioned to access multiple VM servers.
- The ID of the app-server table is indexed (as the VOICE-MAIL-ID token) in the Subscriber (subscriber), Subscriber Profile (subscriber-profile), and POP (pop) tables.

The system applies the following rules when selecting the specific app-server table applicable to a particular subscriber:

- If the subscriber and subscriber-profile tables are indexed to different app-server IDs (VOICE-MAIL-ID token), the app-server in the subscriber table is used.
- If the subscriber-profile and pop tables are indexed to different app-server IDs, the entry pointed to by the subscriber-profile table is used.

- If the app-server ID (VOICE-MAIL-ID token) is not provisioned at any level (subscriber, subscriber-profile, or pop), the system uses the switch-level default app-server ID (TYPE=DEFAULT-VOICE-MAIL-ID) provisioned in the Call Agent Configuration (ca-config) table.

Feature Provisioning Procedure

Provisioning procedures are available in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Tip To provision the VM and VMA features, see the *VM provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Feature Interactions

The following interactions between features is implemented as a part of this feature development.

- CFU, CFB and CFNA:

  Table 2-24 summarizes these interactions.

Table 2-24 VM and VMA Interactions with Call-Forwarding

Voice Mail Features Active	Forwarding Features Active	Interaction
VM	CFU	Call is forwarded by CFU.
VM	CFB	Calls on which the subscriber is busy are forwarded by CFB. Calls on no answer from the subscriber are forwarded by VM.
VM	CFNA	Calls when subscriber is away from the phone are forwarded by CFNA. This is true even if the CFNA timeout is greater than the VM timeout. Calls when the subscriber is busy are forwarded by VM.
VM	CFU and (CFB or/and CFNA)	Call is forwarded by CFU.
VMA	CFU	Call is forwarded by CFU.
VMA	CFB or/and CFNA	Call is forwarded by VMA
VMA	CFU and (CFB or/and CFNA)	Call is forwarded by CFU.
VM and VMA	CFU	Call is forwarded by CFU.
VM and VMA	CFB or/and CFNA	Call is forwarded by VMA.

- Selective Call Acceptance/Rejection Features (SCA, SCR)

  If the call is accepted by SCA or not rejected by SCR, then the call is forwarded by VM if the subscriber is busy or does not answer within the VM timeout. Also, if accepted by SCA/SCR, the call is forwarded to voice mail if the subscriber has VMA active. If the call is not accepted by SCA or rejected by SCR, the call does not go to voice mail.

- Selective Call Forwarding

If an incoming call is not selectively forwarded (i.e., the call terminates on the subscriber's phone), the call is forwarded by VM if the subscriber is busy or does not answer within the VM timeout. Also, if an incoming call is not selectively forwarded (i.e., the call terminates on the subscriber's phone), the call is forwarded to voice mail if the subscriber has VMA active. If the call is selectively forwarded, it does not go to voice mail.

- Do Not Disturb

  If a subscriber has DND and VM assigned and active, the call is redirected by VM.

  If a subscriber has DND and VMA assigned and active, the call is redirected by VMA.

- Anonymous Call Rejection

  If the call is accepted ACR, then it is forwarded by VM if the subscriber is busy or does not answer within the VM timeout. Also, if the call is accepted by ACR, then it is forwarded by VMA if the subscriber has VMA active. If the call is rejected, it does not go to voice mail.

- Abbreviated Dialing/Speed Call

  The subscriber can provision the speed call or abbreviated dial to the VM/VMA activation, deactivation or access codes. The subscriber can then invoke any of these features by dialing the speed code or the abbreviated dial numbers.

- Voice Mail and CW/CIDCW/CWD

  The subscriber can send calls to voice mail if already on a call. If the subscriber has CW/CIDCW/CWD and does not answer an incoming call, the call is redirected by VM/VMA if active.

  It is important to be aware of several provisionable parameters that can further affect the processing of this call.

  - The CW timeout is based on a switch-wide parameter, NO-ANSWER-TMR in the ca-config table (default 185 seconds). There is also a parameter, START-NO-ANSWER-TMR in the ca-config table, to specify whether NO-ANSWER-TMR is to be started or not; default is N.

    The VM timeout is provisioned via the TYPE1=TO parameter in the Feature table (default 4 seconds).

  - If Subscriber A has the default timer settings (that is, VM TO=4 seconds and NO-ANSWER-TIMER=185 seconds), and has the START-NO-ANSWER-TMR parameter set to Y (not the default), the call is processed as follows:

    [1] A calls B, B answers.

    [2] C calls A, A hears the CW tone, C hears ring tone.

    [3] If A does not attempt to answer the waiting call (C), and VM times out (4 seconds), C is forwarded according to normal VM forwarding procedures.

    However, if the VM timeout (TO) is set to a value *greater than* NO-ANSWER-TMR, when NO-ANSWER-TMR expires, C is disconnected and hears a busy tone, and VM is cancelled.

- Hotline/Warmline/HOTV

  The subscriber cannot provision hotline or warmline/HOTV features to the VM/VMA activation, deactivation or access codes.

- COS/OCB and Voice Mail

  The system does not apply COS or OCB screening to calls which are redirected to voice mail or when the subscriber accesses the voice mail.

- There is an interaction when a Centrex subscriber has all three of the following features assigned and active:
  1. Call hold—CHD.
  2. Call waiting—CW or CIDCW or both.
  3. Call forwarding on no answer—CFNA, VM (or VMA), or any combination of these.

  In this case, the system does not invoke forwarding for any incoming calls. If the subscriber wants to have the call-waiting features (CW or CIDCW) and call-forwarding features (CFNA, VM, or VMA) active simultaneously, the service provider should not assign the CHD feature to that subscriber. For additional clarification, see the "CHD with CW/CIDCW and CFNA/VM/VMA" section on page 2-61.

Warmline Service

Warmline service is a combination of hotline service (see the "Hotline Service" section on page 2-72) and regular phone service on the same line. The service is activated by the service provider at the request of the subscriber. The service provider provisions a timeout parameter in the FEATURE table (default is 4 seconds), and the warmline service uses that timeout value as follows:

- Use of warmline for regular phone service—The user takes the handset off hook, receives dial tone, and starts dialing a regular call before the timeout expires.
- Use of warmline as a hotline—The user takes the handset off hook, receives dial tone, but does not dial any digits. After the timeout expires, the system automatically calls the predetermined DN.

Note This timeout is a switch-level timeout common to all subscribers, and normally not changed on a per-subscriber basis.

Note This variable timeout feature operates with MGWs that are compliant with MGCP1.0 (per IETF document *RFC 2705*) or higher. For MGWs compliant with MGCP0.1 only, the timeout is not variable.

Certain limitations apply to the use of the warmline feature:

- An exclusive telephone DN is required for the warmline feature.
- None of the VSC star (*) features are available on this line

Only the service provider can deactivate warmline service

Tip To provision this feature, see the *Warmline provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Office Service ID and Default Office Service ID

One service ID (the office service ID) is reserved for provisioning of POP-based features. These office-based features can include certain network features and certain usage-sensitive features, as described below. The service provider provisions the individual features, enters a unique ID in the service table, and provisions this service ID in the POP table. All of the subscribers within the POP are provided with this service (and this set of features).

One service ID (the default office service ID) is reserved for provisioning of switch-based features. The service provider provisions the individual features, enters a unique ID in the service table, and provisions this service ID in the CA-Config table. All of the subscribers on the switch are provided with this service (and this set of features).

Note If the office-service-id is provisioned in the POP table, the system uses this value. However, if the office-service-id is *not* provisioned in the POP table, the system uses the default-office-service-id provisioned in the CA-Config table.

Caution The system does not validate or restrict the provisioning of features on the office service ID. However, entries other than the ones listed below will have undefined results. Do not enter features other than the ones listed below.

The following features can be provisioned with the office-service-id (POP table) and the default-office-service-id (CA-Config table):

- USTWC (For three-way-calling, note that USTWC is the feature that can be included in the office service ID, and TWC is the feature that can be assigned to individual subscribers.)
- COT
- AR_ACT (or AR, if umbrella feature was created)
- AR_DEACT (not needed if umbrella feature AR was created)
- AC_ACT (or AC, if umbrella feature was created)
- AC_DEACT (not needed if umbrella feature AC was created)
- 8XX
- LNP
- 911
- BLV
- REFER—Valid for SIP subscribers only

Tip For additional requirements on these parameters, see the "Valid Features" section in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Reference Guide*. To provision the office service ID, see the *Office Service ID provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Notes on Bundling Features in Services

The service provider can bundle features and services as follows:

- Associated features can be bundled with their primary feature (for example, the call waiting deluxe (CWD) associated features CWD activation, CWD deactivation, and CWD interrogation, can all be bundled with the CWD feature)
- Groups of features can be bundled into service packages (services)

Provisioning procedures for features and services are presented in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

CHAPTER 3

Class of Service Restrictions and Outgoing Call Barring Features

Revised: July 2, 2009, OL-7680-24

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports class of service restrictions and call barring options on outgoing calls. There are two suites of call restrictions—Class of Service (COS) restrictions and outgoing call barring (OCB). The COS and OCB features are assigned by the service provider. The COS feature cannot be controlled or deactivated by individual subscribers. The OCB feature can be activated, controlled, and deactivated by individual subscribers. These features are discussed in the following sections:

Note For information on network features, see Chapter 1, "Network Features."

For information on subscriber features, see Chapter 2, "Subscriber Features."

Note Some features involve the use of other network elements (NEs) deployed in the service provider network, for example, gateways, media servers, announcement servers, eMTAs, and SIP phones. See the Component Interoperability section of the *Release Notes* for a complete list of the specific peripheral platforms, functions, and software loads that have been used in system testing for interoperability with the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Release 4.5.x software. Earlier or later releases of platform software might be interoperable and it might be possible to use other functions on these platforms. The list in the *Release Notes* certifies only that the required interoperation of these platforms, the functions listed, and the protocols listed have been successfully tested with the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch.

Updates for Release 4.5.x

The following Release 4.5.x COS and OCB updates are included in this chapter:

- Updates were made to the section "Exemptions from COS and OCB Restrictions".
- The following changes were included in the section "Account Codes and Authorization Codes":
  - Tone-based options were enhanced.

  - IVR-based options were added.
- The "Temporary Disconnect Treatment" section was added to explain the role of the COS feature in assigning a temporarily-disconnected status to subscribers.
- Additional capabilities and provisioning options were included in the "Outgoing Call Barring (OCB)" section These OCB enhancements were originally introduced in the *Release 4.4.1 OCB feature module*.

Class of Service Restrictions

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports class of service (COS) restrictions on certain call types. The COS feature is assigned by the service provider and cannot be controlled or deactivated by individual subscribers.

This section covers the following topics:

How to Use This Section of the Document

This section describes the COS feature and the impact of certain provisionable parameters. It should be used in conjunction with the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Tip For the sequence of commands used to provision this feature, see the *COS provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

COS Functional Description

COS restrictions prevent certain types of calls from being completed from a particular line or station. The service provider can:

- Provision COS restrictions for individual subscribers, groups of subscribers, trunk groups (TGs), automatic number identification (ANI), and authorization codes.
- Prohibit calls based on dialing plans and call types. (Call types for COS screening are contained in the Nature of Dial (NOD) table.)

When a call is blocked, the calling party receives a blocking treatment such as reorder tone or announcement.

Exemptions from COS and OCB Restrictions

Certain types of calls are exempt from both COS and OCB restrictions:

- Emergency calls (calls with call-type=EMG)—These calls are never subject to COS and OCB screening. The system always exempts emergency calls from COS and OCB screening without considering any provisioned parameters. Note that it is possible to provision AMBULANCE, FIRE, and POLICE as subtypes of EMG in the Destination table. If provisioned as subtypes of EMG, these types are given the same treatment as EMG.
- Call types on either of the NOD exception lists—The service provider can provision exception lists to override COS and OCB screening on certain types of calls. The types of calls on these lists can include, for example, repair calls, toll-free calls, and so forth. The applicable types of calls are listed in the NOD table. These exceptions are applicable at the switch level (all office codes) and cannot be specified for individual subscribers. There are two NOD exception lists:
  - Trigger NOD Escape List table—If the service provider provisions a NOD type/trigger ID pair in the Trigger NOD Escape List (trigger-nod-escape-list) table, that NOD type will not trigger COS or OCB screening.
  - NOD Restrict List—If the service provider provisions a NOD type in the NOD Restrict List (nod-restrict-list) table, that NOD type can trigger COS or OCB screening, but will be exempted at the first screening step.

Tip Cisco recommends that you use trigger-nod-escape-list to provide this function, because it uses system resources more economically. It is not necessary to provision both lists for this function.

Note See the *complete list of NOD values* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide*.

National Call Restrictions (Toll Restrictions)

The national call restrictions are used to allow or restrict calls to destinations based on a predefined grouping of local lines, LATA, state, country, or group of countries. Customers can subscribe to one of the following:

- All North American Numbering Plan (NANP) calls—All calls within NANP are allowed (can be applied only to calls originated in NANP).

- National only—Only calls terminating within the country are allowed.
- Intrastate only—Only calls within the state are allowed.
- IntraLATA only—Only calls within the LATA are allowed, including intraLATA toll calls (can be applied only to calls originated in NANP).
- Local only—Only local calls are allowed.

For NANP operator calls (0+NPA-NXX-XXXX), NANP call restriction screening is not performed, even if the NANP call restriction is provisioned in the cos-restrict table for the calling party.

Overview—Black and White List Features

The service provider can provision a list of directory numbers (DNs) to appear on a black list or a white list as follows:

- Black-listed calls do not undergo further screening, and all calls on this list are rejected. This is called number blocking.
- White-listed calls are subject to additional normal OCB restrictions based on call type (if the OCB feature is assigned to the subscriber and activated).

The service provider can also create white and black lists based on originating line information (OLI) and nature of dial (NOD).

Note OCB is a subscriber feature that the service provider can assign to any subscriber line. After OCB is assigned, it is controlled by the individual subscriber. (Typically, OCB is used by service providers outside the North American market.)

For the black/white-list functionality of the OCB feature, the service provider should provision the desired black/white-list COS restrictions for each OCB subscriber, and assign a COS-RESTRICT-ID for the subscriber. This ensures that the black and white list restrictions are in effect, even if the user deactivates OCB. For a complete description of the OCB feature, see the "Outgoing Call Barring (OCB)" section on page 3-14.

The service provider can provision an exception list to override COS and OCB screening on certain types of calls. See the "Exemptions from COS and OCB Restrictions" section on page 3-3.

For details on each type of black/white list, see the following sections:

- Casual Call (101XXXX) White and Black Lists (Number Blocking)
- National White and Black Lists (Number Blocking)
- International White and Black Lists (Number Blocking)
- Originating Line Information White and Black Lists
- Nature of Dial White and Black Lists
- Blocking Flags

Casual Call (101XXXX) White and Black Lists (Number Blocking)

The casual call white and black lists are used to allow or restrict calls dialed with a casual code prefix (101XXXX). The applicable COS can be set up to perform either white list screening or black list screening, but not both. The following restrictions can be provisioned:

- No casual calls allowed—User cannot make 101XXXX calls.
- All casual calls allowed—User can make 101XXXX calls.
- 101XXXX white list—Only a predefined set of XXXX codes can be dialed.
- 101XXXX black list—All XXXX codes can be dialed except for a predefined set.

For NANP operator calls (0+NPA-NXX-XXXX) and international operator calls (01+CC+NN), casual-call screening is not performed, even if the casual-call restriction is provisioned in the cos-restrict table for the calling party.

National White and Black Lists (Number Blocking)

The national white and black lists are used to allow or block national calls based on a predefined list of DNs. The applicable COS can be set up to perform either white list screening or black list screening, but not both. The following restrictions can be applied:

- No restrictions.
- National white list—Only calls on a predefined prefix list can be called. The list could consist of full or partial DNs (for example, NDC or NDC-EC codes, or NPA or NPA-NXX codes for North America).
- National black list—All calls on a predefined prefix list are blocked. The list could consist of full or partial DNs (for example, NDC or NDC-EC codes, or NPA or NPA-NXX codes for North America).

For NANP operator calls (0+NPA-NXX-XXXX), NANP call restriction screening is not performed, even if the NANP call restriction is provisioned in the cos-restrict table for the calling party.

The national white black list table checks telephone numbers only for the following call types: local, intralatatoll, interlatatoll, national (ITU only), toll, intl-wz1, international, casual, 900, premium, 976, da, da-toll, 0-plus, 0-minus, 01-plus, tw, info and non-emergency. The system does not check this list if the NOD is not one of these call types. For example, if an 800 number is added to this table, the number is not checked, since an 800 number is call type toll-free, and toll-free is not a supported call type.

International calls within NANP are screened against the national white and black lists, and not against the international white and black lists.

International White and Black Lists (Number Blocking)

The international white and black lists are used to allow or block calls made outside the country. The applicable COS can be set up to perform either white list screening or black list screening, but not both. The following restrictions can be applied:

- No international calls allowed—Does not allow any international calls.
- International white list—Allows only those calls that have a country code (CC) noted in the white list.
- International black list—Does not allow any calls that have a CC noted in the black list.

- All international calls allowed—No restrictions are applied on international calls.

For international operator calls (01+CC+NN), international call restriction screening is not performed, even if the international call restriction is provisioned in the cos-restrict table for the calling party.

International calls within NANP will be screened against the national white and black lists, and not against the international white and black lists.

Originating Line Information White and Black Lists

The originating line information (OLI) white and black lists (also referred to as II white and black lists) are used to allow or block calls made from certain types of lines, such as hotels, prisons, and so forth. This is a Tandem call screening function. The applicable COS can be set up to perform either white list screening or black list screening, but not both. The following restrictions can be applied:

- No OLI screening performed.
- Use the II white/black screening list as a white list—Allows the specified OLI types to place calls.
- Use the II white/black screening list as a black list—Blocks calls from the specified OLI types.

Note II digits 24 and 25 are exempt from COS screening (these are translated toll-free 8XX calls from POTS lines).

Nature of Dial White and Black Lists

The nature of dial (NOD) white and black lists (NOD-WB-LIST) are used to allow or block certain categories of calls, such as casual dialing (dialing around), time/weather, international operator assistance, premium calls, toll calls, toll-free calls, and so forth. The following restrictions can be applied:

- No NOD screening performed.
- Use the NOD white/black screening list as white list—Allow the specified NOD types to be called.
- Use the NOD white/black screening list as black list—Block calls to the specified NOD types.

Note To block international calls that originate within the 48 contiguous U.S. states and terminate in World Zone 1 (outside of the contiguous 48 states but within NANP), set the NOD token to INTL-WZ1 in the NOD White Black List table.

Note Certain types of calls that are exempt from both COS and OCB restrictions. See this information in the "COS Functional Description" section on page 3-3.

Note Refer to the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide* for a complete list of NOD types.

Blocking Flags

The service provider can provision the blocking flags listed below. These have the same effect as provisioning the NOD black list for the same feature.

Tip All call types that can be blocked using blocking flags can *also* be blocked by placing that call type on the NOD black list. Cisco recommends using the NOD black list.

- Block 900 (premium) calls—Blocks all calls of the form 1-900-XXX-XXXX.
- Block 976 (local information) calls—Blocks all calls of the form 976-XXXX or NPA-976-XXXX.
- Block info calls—Blocks all calls to information services.
- Block time/weather calls—Blocks all calls to time and weather services.
- Block directory assistance (DA) calls—Blocks all directory assistance calls of the form 411, 1+411 or NPA-555-XXXX.
- Block NANP operator assistance calls—Blocks all calls to an operator within NANP, specifically, 0 calls and 0+ calls (0+NPA-NXX-XXXX).
- Block international calls—The behavior of this flag depends upon the location of the originating station:
  - For call that originate from locations outside NANP, this flag blocks all calls terminating outside the country.
  - For calls that originate from locations inside NANP, this flag blocks all calls terminating outside NANP.

    Note For calls that originate from locations inside NANP, to block calls terminating outside the country but inside NANP (for example, calls from the United States to Canada), use the INTL-WZ1 token in the NOD White Black List.

- Block international operator assistance calls—Blocks all calls to an operator outside the country, including 01+ calls (01+CC+NN).

Account Codes and Authorization Codes

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports account code and authorization code features as described in this section. These features are part of the COS features, and include the collection and screening of digits on calls. The individual or business can use this feature to help restrict or block certain types of outgoing calls.

Tone-Based and IVR-Based Options

The service provider can provision the system to use either a tone-based procedure or an IVR-based procedure for collecting and screening the digits.

Note Cisco recommends that you use IVR-based COS only in cases where the originating MGW or TGW is unable to play tones to the caller. The IVR-based COS feature for ISDN trunk is for the North American market only. It is not supported for SS7, H.323, or SIP endpoints.

- The tone-based procedure requires that the originating MGW be capable of playing tones to the caller. When an account or authorization code is required during COS screening, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch instructs the MGW to play the appropriate tones and collect digits. After the digits are collected, the call proceeds or is blocked based on COS restrictions.
- The IVR-based procedure is used when the originating MGW is not capable of playing tones to the caller. This is typically true of TGWs and devices such as PBXs connected over ISDN PRI trunks at the customer premises. When an account or authorization code is required during COS screening, an IVR server plays the appropriate prompts and collects digits entered by the handset user. After the digits are collected, the call proceeds or is blocked based on COS restrictions.

Tone-Based Operation

This section describes the tone-based operation of account codes and authorization codes. It also describes provisionable prompt-delay timers that can be used for certain scenarios involving PBX systems.

Account Codes (Nonverified) Tone-Based Operation

Account codes provide collection of 2 to 12 digits to allow call charging to user projects, departments or special accounts. The user activates account codes by dialing a number (usually a long-distance call) that requires an account code for call completion. A prompt tone is issued after the digits are dialed. The user then enters an account code of a specified length. These account codes are not verified. (See the next section for verified account codes.) The account code is provided in the call detail records (CDRs) associated with the call. Account codes are not collected for any of the following call types:

- National operator calls
- International operator calls
- Local calls

Authorization Codes (Verified Account Codes)—Tone-Based Operation

Authorization codes, also referred to as verified account codes, can be used by an intended user or group to override certain COS calling restrictions. For example, long-distance calls could be restricted on certain phones, such as phones in a lobby or conference room, unless the user knows a valid authorization code. When an authorization code is required, the user is prompted via a tone. The user can override the restriction by dialing an authorization code that has enough privileges to make long-distance calls. Authorization codes can be from 3 to 23 digits in length.

The user takes the following action when an authorization code is required:

- The user goes off hook and receives a dial tone.
- The user dials a DN. The system determines that an authorization code is required and returns a confirmation tone (2 beeps) to the user.
- The user enters the digits for the authorization code.
  - If the user enters the correct authorization code, the call is screened based on COS assigned to that authorization code. If this authorization code has appropriate privileges, the call is allowed.

– If the user enters a code that is incorrect, does not have appropriate privileges for the call being attempted, or if the associated account is invalid, the call is diverted to a preselected announcement.

Note Authorization codes can be used to override call category restrictions, but cannot be used to override black/white lists. For example, an authorization code can be used to override "no international calls allowed", but cannot be used to override any type of black/white list.

Use of Prompt-Delay Timers for PBX System Connected via IAD

When an account code or authorization code is required, a caller connected to an IAD or MGW is provided with a prompting tone. However, if a caller is connected to a PBX that is connected to an IAD (via CAS protocol), the PBX might not be capable of cutting through the prompting audio quickly enough for the caller to actually receive the prompt. To help resolve this problem, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch has provisionable tokens that can be used to introduce delay before playing the account-code or authorization-code prompt. When this prompt delay is provisioned appropriately, PBX users are able to hear the confirmation tone when they make calls requiring an access code. The option to delay the MGCP RQNT message applies only to CAS trunk groups without main-subscriber, or CAS trunk groups with main-subscriber whose category is PBX. The delay is provisionable via CLI using the following tokens in the CA-CONFIG table:

- ACCT-CODE-PROMPT-DELAY, for introducing delay prior to playing the account code prompt.
- AUTH-CODE-PROMPT-DELAY, for introducing delay prior to playing the authorization code prompt.

Note The prompt-delay feature is not supported for SS7, H.323, ISDN, or SIP endpoints, or for analog subscriber lines.

For detailed descriptions of these tokens, see the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Reference Guide*. For a list of commands used to provision these features, see the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide*.

IVR-Based Operation

The system supports IVR-based operation of account codes and authorization codes for ISDN trunks. The feature interfaces with, and is dependent on, the services of a network IVR server. When an account or authorization code is required during COS screening, an IVR voice path is established between the IVR server and the ISDN trunk on the TGW/MGW/IAD at the customer site.

Prerequisites for IVR-Based Operation

For IVR-based capabilities, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch interfaces with, and is dependent on, the services of an IVR server. The feature also requires all the network setup for a basic feature call. This feature further requires the PacketCable Basic Audio Package (BAU) interface for managing and controlling IVR endpoints. See PacketCable document PKT-SP-ASP-102-010620.

Restrictions and Limitations for IVR-Based Operation

The following restrictions and limitations apply to the implementation of the IVR-based COS account and authorization codes:

- The IVR-based account and authorization code capability is supported only for ISDN PRI trunks and only in the North American market.
- The system does not support the IVR-based account and authorization code capability for SS7, H.323, and SIP endpoints.
- The system does not support local IVR capability. (Local-IVR involves using IVR resources of the ingress gateway.)
- In the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch, authorization and account codes reported using IVR are not appended to the *DialedDigit* parameter issued to billing record because the IVR digits are not processed in the Call Agent.

Feature Provisioning

The following tokens in the Class of Service Restrict (cos-restrict) table affect the behavior of this feature:

- To control the type of prompt played to the user, set the PROMPT-METHOD token to TONE (default) or IVR.
- To specify whether to permit calls when an IVR server fails, set the ALLOW-CALLS-ON-IVR-FAILURE token to Y (default) or N.

For general COS provisioning, see the *Class of Service (COS) provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide*.

To provision IVR support for features that use the IVR functionality, see the applicable feature provisioning procedure in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide*.

ANI Screening on Incoming Calls

Automatic number identification (ANI) screening is a service commonly found in Tandem switches, and is used for long-distance access service. The ANI is the number of the calling party (NDC + EC + DN). Full or partial ANIs can be specified for screening. The ANI screening feature validates the ANI on incoming trunk group (TG) calls from the public switched telephone network (PSTN) before routing. All ANIs to be screened are stored in the Feature Server database. If an ANI is not available, or does not appear in the Feature Server ANI table, the call is considered as a casual call. The TG restrictions are checked to see if casual calls are allowed. If casual calls are not allowed, the call is denied and routed to an announcement. If the ANI exists in the table, the ANI status is checked next. The ANI status can either be allowed or blocked. If the status is blocked, the call is blocked and routed to an announcement. COS can also be applied on an ANI basis.

Temporary Disconnect Treatment

The service provider can designate a subscriber as temporarily disconnected (for example, for nonpayment of bills) and use COS screening to limit the types of calls the subscriber is allowed to make. For example, a special set of COS restrictions can allow temporarily-disconnected subscribers to call only the repair number.

For subscribers with STATUS=TEMP-DISCONNECTED in the Subscriber table, the system ignores the COS restriction ID for the subscriber (in the Subscriber Profile table), and instead uses the TEMP-DISC-COS-RESTRICT-ID token in the Point of Presence (POP) table.

Note For a full description, see the "Temporarily Disconnected Subscriber Status and Soft Dial Tone" section in Chapter 2, "Subscriber Features."

COS Restriction Priorities

For any call, it is possible that a combination of call categories are applicable. Under these conditions, the system performs Black White List screening first. If the call passes (is allowed from) Black White List screening, then the system applies COS restriction screening.

COS restrictions can be assigned to any ANI, authorization code, trunk group, or POTS subscriber. When multiple COS restrictions apply to a trunk call, the system uses the order of precedence as follows:

1. Use the COS assigned to ANI if found in the ANI screening table.
2. If not found in ANI screening table, use the COS assigned to the TG.
3. If an authorization code is required, then use the COS assigned to authorization code.

When a call is blocked due to COS screening, the call event shows which type of screening blocked the call. The service provider can provision the treatment of blocked calls, and can include, for example, playing an announcement or sending a cause code to the originator.

High-Level Flowchart of COS Screening Process

Figure 3-1 and Figure 3-2 show a high-level flowchart of the COS screening process. The flowchart is split into two parts (two drawings) for easier viewing.

Figure 3-1 COS Screening Process (Part 1)

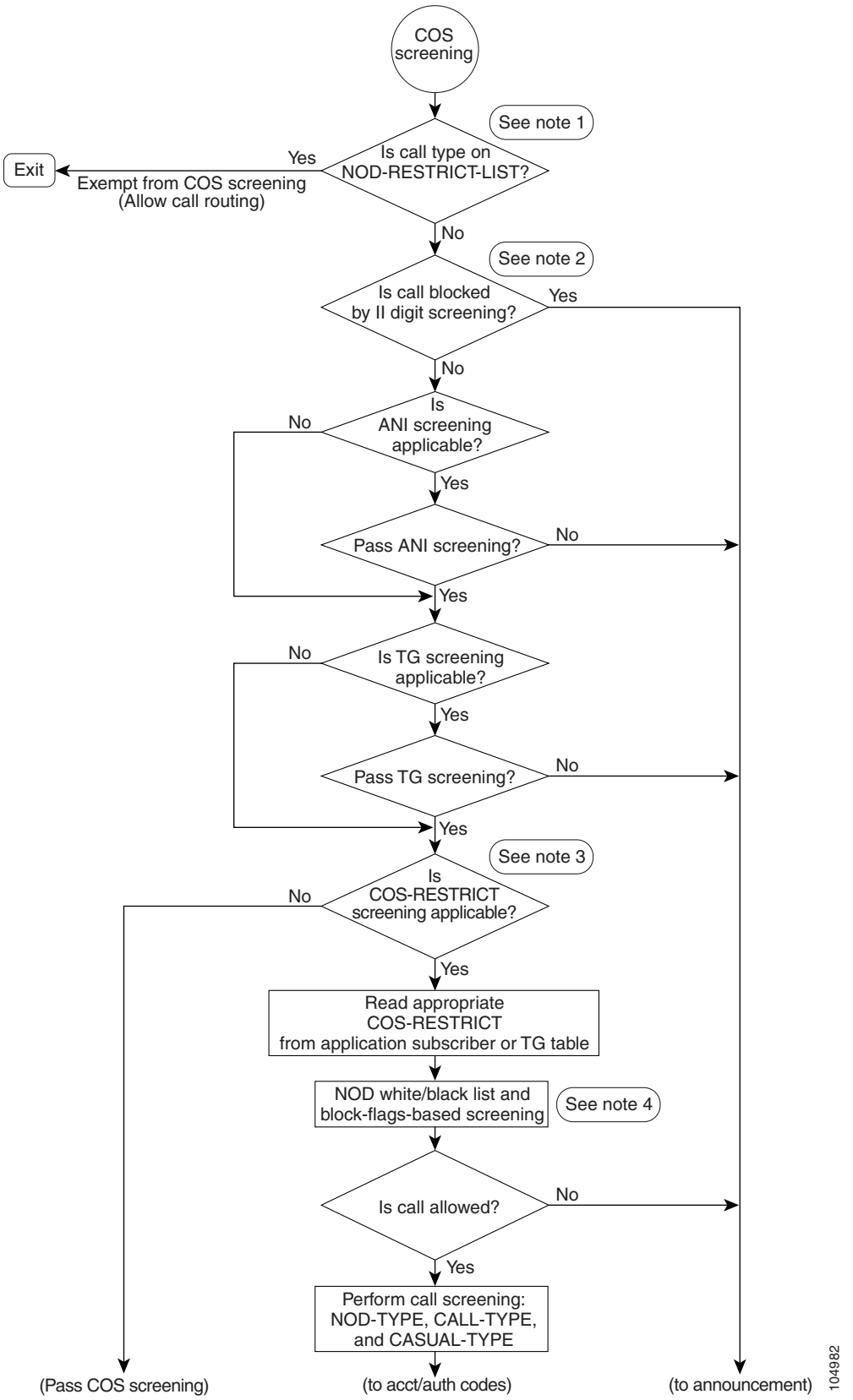
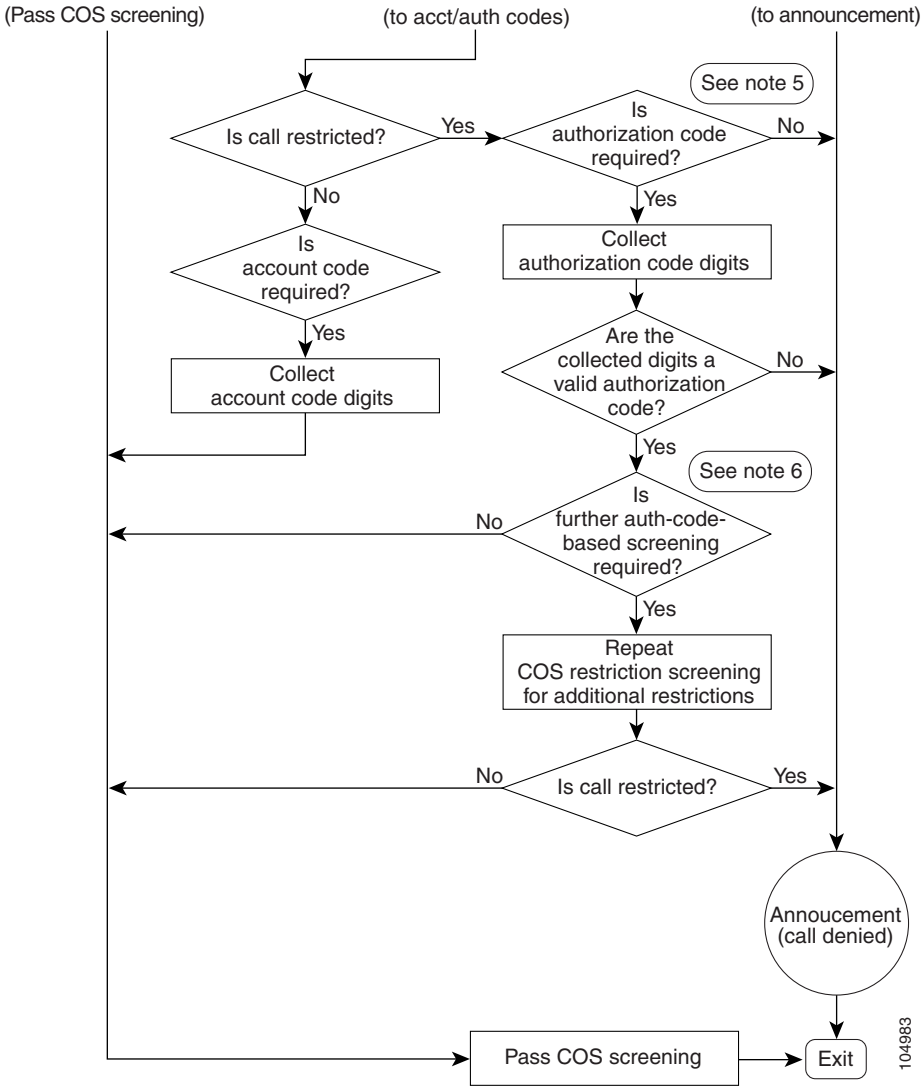


Figure 3-2 COS Screening Process (Part 2)



Notes for Figure 3-1 and Figure 3-2:

1. Call types on the NOD-RESTRICT-LIST are exempt from COS screening.
2. II = 24 and 25 are reserved for translated toll-free calls and are exempt from II screening.
3. COS-RESTRICT screening is applicable if either the subscriber or the TG has an associated COS-RESTRICT-ID.
4. Block flags are as follows:
   - BLOCK-900
   - BLOCK-976
   - BLOCK-DA
   - BLOCK-INFO
   - BLOCK-TW

- BLOCK-INTL
- BLOCK-NANP-OPER-ASSIST
- BLOCK-INTL-OPER-ASSIST

Note NOD-WB-LIST has a higher precedence that the block flags during screening.

5. The initial check of the authorization code is based on the provisioned value for AUTH-CODE-ALLOW in the applicable COS-RESTRICT table.
6. The additional check of authorization code is based on the COS-RESTRICT-ID provisioned in the applicable AUTH-CODE table.

Outgoing Call Barring (OCB)

This section describes the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch support for the outgoing call barring (OCB) feature. This feature was introduced in Release 3.2, and enhanced in Release 4.4.1. The OCB feature allows an individual subscriber or business group administrator to restrict certain types of outgoing calls. Once OCB is provisioned and activated on a calling line, the OCB restrictions are transparently invoked on all outgoing calls.

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch support for the OCB feature complies with the International Telecommunications Union standard *ITU-T I.255.5, Outgoing Call Barring*.

Note The class of service (COS) feature is an optional functionality (subset) of OCB. The service provider can provision the COS feature by itself, without the OCB feature. The details are discussed later in this section.

Note Certain types of calls that are exempt from both COS and OCB restrictions. See this information in the "COS Functional Description" section on page 3-3.

This section covers the following topics:

OCB Highlights (Release 3.2)

The following list highlights some of the major functions and behaviors for the OCB feature in Release 3.2:

- K-values (call-barring levels) are K=1 (all calls), K=2 (domestic long distance and international), and K=3 (international). These values are automatically enabled for the handset user when the OCB feature is provisioned by the service provider.

- The private identification number (PIN) and PIN length are provisioned by the service provider. They cannot be provisioned by the user via the handset, and cannot be changed by the user.
- If a user forgets the original password, the service provider can, with proper authorization, reset the password. The service provider (after proper authorization) can provision a new password and inform the subscriber.
- Only one K-value can be active at any time on a specific subscriber line.
- If the user deactivates OCB via the handset, the system deactivates OCB without checking the K-value the user enters.
- If the user attempts to reactivate OCB to the same K-value that is currently active, the system treats the attempt as a new attempt, and provides the same success announcement as for the previous activation. If the user attempts to activate OCB to a different K-value than is currently-activated, the system plays the appropriate announcement.

OCB Highlights (Release 4.4.1)

Release 4.4.1 introduced extensions to the OCB feature. It is important to understand that the Release 4.4.1 extensions to OCB are additions to the initial Release 3.2 OCB feature. If you provision a Release 4.4.1 system using Release 3.2 OCB provisioning steps, the OCB feature will, by default, operate exactly as it did when initially introduced in Release 3.2.

The following list describes the OCB enhancements introduced with Release 4.4.1:

- The range of K-values (call-barring levels) is 1 through 9, and the service provider can provision each of the 9 values for specific call types.
- K-values can be mapped to call-types at the POP or at the office level. If K-values are not mapped at the POP level, the software checks to see if they are mapped at the office level. If K-values are not provisioned at either the POP or office level, OCB defaults to the hard-coded mapping of the three K-values as in Release 3.2. K-value mapping need not be configured per subscriber.
- Only one K-value can be active on a specific subscriber line.
- The service provider can provision three deactivation options for the handset user, including the option to deactivate only if the user enters a currently-active K-value.
- The PIN length is provisioned by the service provider and cannot be provisioned by the user via the handset, and cannot be changed by the user. The initial PIN setup can be performed either by the service provider, or can be provisioned for the user to set up using the handset. However, the initial PIN cannot be changed by the handset user.
- If a user forgets the original password, the service provider (after proper authorization) can reset the password.

How To Use This Section of the Document

If you provision a Release 4.4.1 system using Release 3.2 OCB provisioning steps, the OCB feature will, by default, operate exactly as it did when initially introduced in Release 3.2.

- For the Release 3.2 description, provisioning, and behavior, see the "OCB for Release 3.2" section on page 3-16.
- To use one or more of the enhanced OCB features for Release 4.4.1, see the "OCB Enhancements for Release 4.4.1" section on page 3-20.

This section describes the OCB feature and the impact of certain provisionable parameters. It should be used in conjunction with the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

Tip For the sequence of commands used to provision this feature, see the *OCB provisioning procedure* in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide.*

For a list of cause codes and announcements, see the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide*.

For a list of traffic measurements (counters), see the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Operations and Maintenance Guide*.

For billing procedures and data, see the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Billing Guide*.

OCB for Release 3.2

The outgoing call barring feature allows an individual subscriber or business group administrator to restrict certain types of outgoing calls. Once the OCB feature is provisioned and activated on a calling line, the OCB restrictions are transparently invoked on all outgoing calls.

OCB Subscription and Provisioning (Release 3.2)

The service provider sets up OCB service at the request of the subscriber. There are a number of service provider provisionable parameters that affect the behavior of the feature on the subscriber line:

- Vertical service code (VSC)—ASCII strings that the user must enter to access OCB activation, deactivation, and interrogation options. The recommended values are *54*, #54* and *#54# as used in the examples below. However, VSCs are not preprovisioned in the system. The service provider can provision these values with any valid unique ASCII string up to five characters long.

  Note The valid formats for VSC ASCII strings are listed in the VSC table specification in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide*. The preprovisioned VSC values are listed in the Vertical Service Code appendix of the same document.

- Private identification number (PIN)—A digit string that the user must enter for authorization to set OCB activation and deactivation options from his or her local phone.
- PIN length (PIN-LEN)—The number of digits required for a valid PIN.

  Note The PIN and PIN-LEN are provisioned by the service provider. They cannot be provisioned by the user via the handset, and cannot be changed by the user.

- Allowed activation/deactivation attempts and lockout parameters—Parameters can be provisioned to limit the number of times that a user can enter incorrect data or PIN within a specified time. If the limit is exceeded, the system ignores further activation and deactivation attempts for a provisionable length of time (lockout period).

OCB Activation and User Options (Release 3.2)

OCB activation (OCBA) allows a user to activate OCB and select various call barring options on his or her local phone. The user does this by dialing *54*K-VALUE<PIN># (the trailing # is optional to signify the end of entry). The parameters are defined as follows:

- *54* is the VSC the user must enter on his or her handset to access the OCBA feature
- K-VALUE is the parameter that determines the type of outgoing calls to be barred:
  - K-VALUE=1: all outgoing calls barred
  - K-VALUE=2: domestic long distance and international outgoing calls barred
  - K-VALUE=3: international outgoing calls barred

Note Emergency calls (calls with call type set to EMG) are not barred, regardless of the specified K-value.

- <PIN> is the assigned private digit string that the user must enter. A success announcement is given on a successful activation, and an error announcement, indicating the type of error, is given if activation is unsuccessful.

Note The K-VALUE can be changed only when the OCB feature is in the deactivated state.

If a user enters incorrect data or PIN repeatedly in a specified time period, the system can lock out further activation or deactivation attempts, as described in the "OCB Subscription and Provisioning (Release 3.2)" section on page 3-16.

The following user actions are invalid, and the system provides an appropriate error announcement:

- The user enters a value for K-VALUE that is not 1,2, or 3.
- The user tries to activate OCB on a fresh system (a system with no initial PIN entry in the SUBSCRIBER-FEATURE-DATA table). In this case, the user receives the error announcement.

OCB Deactivation (Release 3.2)

OCB deactivation (OCBD) allows a user to deactivate all OCB on his or her local phone. The user does this by dialing #54*K-VALUE<PIN>#. The parameters are defined as follows:

- #54* is the VSC the user must enter on his or her handset to access the OCBD feature
- K-VALUE must be entered as 1, 2, or 3. However, the actual value is ignored by the system, because OCBD deactivates all call barring.
- <PIN> is the same as for OCBA.

A success announcement is given on a successful deactivation, and an error announcement, indicating the type of error, is given if deactivation is unsuccessful.

Note See the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch CLI Reference Guide* for provisioning details.

If a user enters incorrect data or PIN repeatedly in a specified time period, the system can lock out further activation or deactivation attempts, as described in the "OCB Subscription and Provisioning (Release 3.2)" section on page 3-16.

OCB Interrogation (Release 3.2)

OCB interrogation allows a user to check the level of outgoing call restrictions on his or her local phone. The dial string for OCB Interrogation is *#54#. No PIN is required to use this feature. The system provides an appropriate announcement to the user.

OCB Invocation and Screening (Release 3.2)

For a calling party that is subscribed to OCB, and has activated the feature, the feature is invoked for every call made after the called party digits are dialed. There is no user driven invocation method involved for the feature. Once provisioned for a calling party, and activated on the calling party's line, the invocation is handled automatically by the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch.

OCB Lockout Behavior

The LOCK-OUT, TO (timeout), and FAIL-CNT (fail count) tokens in the feature table are intended to prevent unauthorized changes or bypassing of OCB screening. If a user repeatedly enters the password or other OCBA/OCBD data incorrectly on the handset, the system can lock the line against both OCBA and OCBD. These tokens control the lockout behavior as described in Table 3-1.

Tip Note that there is no service lockout when either the TO or FAIL-CNT token is set to zero.

Table 3-1 OCB Lockout Behavior

OCB Tokens in Feature Table			Lockout Behavior Due to OCBA/OCBD Misuse
LOCK-OUT	TO	FAIL-CNT	
n/a	n/a	0	No service lockout
n/a	0	n/a	No service lockout
0	1 or greater	1 or greater	OCBA and OCBD are locked out indefinitely after the user misuses the OCBA/OCBD feature <FAIL-CNT> times in <TO> minutes
1 or greater	1 or greater	1 or greater	OCBA and OCBD are locked out for <LOCK-OUT> minutes after the user misuses the OCBA/OCBD feature <FAIL-CNT> times in <TO> minutes

How to Coordinate OCB and COS Provisioning

Typically, service providers in North America provide the COS feature set, but not the OCB feature set, to their customers. In the rest of the world, service providers typically provide OCB. On the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch, the black/white list functionality of OCB is contained in the COS module. Therefore, to provide black/white-list functionality with OCB, you must:

- Assign the OCB feature and provision the desired OCB options for each subscriber.
- Provision the desired black/white-list COS restrictions for each OCB subscriber, and assign a COS-RESTRICT-ID for the subscriber. This ensures that the black and white list restrictions are in effect, even if the user deactivates OCB. It is optional to include the COS feature in the Subscriber Service Profile table.

Table 3-2 summarizes how to coordinate provisioning options for COS and OCB.

Table 3-2 Coordination of Provisioning Options Between COS and OCB Features

Feature Included (1) or Excluded (0) in the Service Provisioned for the Subscriber		COS-RESTRICT-ID Included (1) or Excluded (0) in the Subscriber Table for the Subscriber	Features Delivered by the System [1]	How the System Reports Billing Data
OCB Feature	COS Feature			
0	0	0	No restrictions on outgoing calls.	n/a
0	0	1	No restrictions on outgoing calls.	n/a
0	1	0	No restrictions on outgoing calls.	n/a
0	1	1	Full COS functionality. No OCB.	COS
1	0	0	OCB, but without black/white list. No COS.	OCB
1	0	1	OCB with black/white list. To the extent that COS-RESTRICT is configured, additional COS features apply to the subscriber. In this case, OCB treatment takes precedence over COS treatment.	OCB
1	1	0	OCB, but without black/white list. No COS.	OCB
1	1	1	OCB with black/white list. To the extent that COS-RESTRICT is configured, additional COS features apply to the subscriber. In this case, OCB treatment takes precedence over COS treatment.	OCB

1. This description assumes that OCB (if provisioned for the subscriber) has been activated by the subscriber.

Note For details of the COS feature, see the "Class of Service Restrictions" section on page 3-2.

OCB Feature Interactions (Release 3.2)

The section describes the interactions of OCB with other features.

OCB Interaction with Call Forwarding

The interaction of OCB and call forwarding features depends upon the sequence in which they are activated.

Note In this section, "CFx" refers to any of the call forwarding features, CFU, CFB, CFNA, or call forwarding combined (CFC).

- If OCB is activated prior to CFx activation—OCB screening is performed on each DN the user enters when attempting to activate CFx. Successful CFx activation depends on the existing OCB K-VALUE and the forward-to DN:
  - If the existing OCB K-VALUE is set to block calls to the forward-to DN, then the system does not allow CFx activation. The user receives an error announcement.
  - If the OCB K-VALUE allows calls to this DN, then the CFx activation process continues. Once the CFx activation attempt to a specific DN is accepted by the system, it is applicable permanently regardless of any future OCB K-VALUE changes. That is, future changes to the OCB K-VALUE have no effect on CFx invocation. CFx to this DN can be deactivated by the user in the normal manner (#XX#).
- If CFx is activated prior to OCB activation—The user can activate the OCB feature, or change the OCB K-VALUE, regardless of the existing CFx feature. However, invocation of OCB depends upon the type of call:
  - User-dialed calls—User-dialed calls can be blocked by OCB (depending on the K-VALUE).
  - Forwarded calls—CFx remains active as originally set up by the user, therefore, calls forwarded by the CFx feature *are not* blocked using OCB screening.

OCB Interaction with COS Restriction

If the OCB is assigned and active on the subscriber line, the COS-RESTRICT-ID is provisioned for the subscriber, and the black/white-list functionality is also provisioned, the subscriber will receive OCB treatment including black/white-list functionality. The system will apply all provisioned COS features to the subscriber, but OCB treatment takes precedence over COS treatment. For more information on coordinating the provisionable features of COS and OCB, see Table 3-2.

Note The service provider can provision an exception list to override COS and OCB screening on certain types of calls. See the "Exemptions from COS and OCB Restrictions" section on page 3-3.

OCB Enhancements for Release 4.4.1

This section describes the enhancements that have been made in Release 4.4.1 to the basic OCB feature that was introduced in Release 3.2. The Release 3.2 information is available in the "OCB for Release 3.2" section on page 3-16.

OCB Subscription and Provisioning (Release 4.4.1)

The service provider sets up OCB service at the request of the subscriber. There are a number of service provider provisionable parameters that affect the behavior of the feature on the subscriber line:

- Vertical service code (VSC)—ASCII strings that the user must enter to access OCB activation, deactivation, and interrogation options. The recommended values are *54*, #54* and *#54# as used in the examples below. However, VSCs are not preprovisioned in the system. The service provider can provision these values with any valid unique ASCII string up to five characters long.

  Note The valid formats for VSC ASCII strings are listed in the VSC table specification in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide*. The preprovisioned VSC values are listed in the Vertical Service Code appendix of the same document.

- Private identification number (PIN)—A digit string that the user must enter for authorization to set OCB activation and deactivation options from his or her local phone.

  Note Initially, the service provider or the user establishes a PIN for the user. Thereafter, the user cannot modify the PIN.

- PIN length (PIN-LEN)—The number of digits required for a valid PIN (can be provisioned as 1 to 8 digits).

  The PIN and PIN-LEN can be provisioned by the service provider.

  The PIN and PIN-LEN cannot be provisioned or changed by a user via the handset if the OCB-PROFILE has not been provisioned at either the point-of-presence (POP) or at the office level. However, if the OCB-PROFILE has been provisioned and the FREE_SELECT_PIN token has been set to Y (Yes), a subscriber can free-select and register a PIN using a handset at activation if a PIN has not already been assigned and registered.

- Allowed activation/deactivation attempts and lockout parameters—OCB can be provisioned to limit the number of times that a user can enter an incorrect PIN within a specified time. If the limit is exceeded, the system ignores further activation and deactivation attempts for a provisionable length of time (lockout period).

OCB Activation and User Options (Release 4.4.1)

OCB activation (OCBA) allows a user to activate OCB and select various call barring options on the handset (local phone). A user does this by dialing *54*K-VALUE<PIN># (the trailing # is optional to signify the end of the entry). The parameters are defined as follows:

- *54* is the VSC the user enters on the handset to access the OCBA feature.
- K-VALUE is the parameter that determines the type of outgoing calls to be barred. For Release 4.4.1, OCB can enable K-values up to 9 levels.

Note A K-Value can be mapped to a special mapping table, the OCB-K-Value table.

- <PIN> is the assigned private digit string that the user must enter. A success announcement is given on a successful activation, and an error announcement, indicating the type of error, is given if activation is unsuccessful.

Note The K-VALUE can be changed when the OCB feature is active if the subscriber performs another activation and enters a different value for the K-VALUE token. The new K value overwrites the preceding K value.

If a user enters an incorrect PIN repeatedly in a specified time period, the system can lock out further activation or deactivation attempts, as described in the "OCB Subscription and Provisioning (Release 4.4.1)" section on page 3-21.

The following user actions are invalid, and the system provides an appropriate error announcement:

- The user enters a value for K-VALUE that is not in the range 1 through MAX-K-VALUES (as specified in the OCB-PROFILE table).

  If a subscriber attempts an activation and specifies a K-VALUE that is not in the range established by the provisioned MAX-K-VALUE token, the subscriber receives an error announcement. If the MAX-K-VALUES token is not provisioned in the OCB-PROFILE table at either the POP or Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch, by default, the valid K-VALUE range is 1 through 3.

Note The POP table is checked first for the MAX-K-VALUE and then the office level (call agent configuration table). If the token is not provisioned in either table, OCB defaults to the behavior established in the initial release of OCB in Cisco BTS 10200 Release 3.2.

- The user is not provisioned for the OCB feature.
- The user enters an incorrect PIN.

OCB Deactivation (Release 4.4.1)

The Enhanced OCB feature supports three options for OCB deactivation. An option is specified by provisioning the DEACTIVATION-OPTION token in the OCB-PROFILE table.

NO-K-VALUE Option

To select the NO_K_VALUE deactivation option, the subscriber enters <VSC><PIN> without entering a K-VALUE.

K-VALUE-NO-MATCH Option

The K-VALUE-NO-MATCH deactivation option enables a user to deactivate all OCB on the handset. The user does this by dialing #54*K-VALUE<PIN>#. The parameters are defined as follows:

- #54* is the VSC the user enters on the handset to access the OCBD feature
- K-VALUE must be entered as a value from 1 through MAX-K-VALUES. However, the actual value is ignored during processing.
- <PIN> is the same as for OCBA.

Note If the K-VALUE token is not provisioned in the OCB-K-VALUE table at either the POP or softswitch, by default, the K-value range is 1 through 3.

K-VALUE-MATCH

The K-VALUE-MATCH deactivation option requires the subscriber to enter a K-VALUE that matches the K-VALUE provisioned for the subscriber. If the subscriber enters a K-VALUE that does not match the value provisioned for K-VALUE, the subscriber receives an error announcement.

A success announcement is given on a successful deactivation, and an error announcement, indicating the type of error, is given if deactivation is unsuccessful.

Note Refer to the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide* for provisioning details.

If a user enters an incorrect PIN repeatedly in a specified time period, the system can lock out further activation or deactivation attempts, as described in the "OCB Subscription and Provisioning (Release 4.4.1)" section on page 3-21.

OCB Interrogation (Release 4.4.1)

OCB interrogation for Release 4.4.1 operates as it did for Release 3.2.

OCB Invocation and Screening (Release 4.4.1)

For a calling party that is subscribed to OCB, and has activated the feature, OCB is invoked for every call made after the called party digits are dialed.

OCB Lockout Behavior (Release 4.4.1)

The LOCK-OUT, TIME-OUT, and FAIL-CNT tokens in the OCB-PROFILE and FEATURE tables are intended to prevent unauthorized changes or bypassing of OCB screening. If a user repeatedly enters the PIN incorrectly on the handset, the system can lock the line against both OCBA and OCBD.

- For the Enhanced OCB feature, if the FAIL-CNT (fail count), LOCK-OUT, and TIME-OUT tokens are provisioned in the OCB-PROFILE table, OCB lockout behaves according to those specifications.
- If the OCB-PROFILE table is not provisioned, OCB lockout behaves according to the provisioning of the LOCK-OUT, TIME-OUT, and FAIL-CNT tokens in the FEATURE table.

The tokens control the lockout behavior as described in Table 3-3.

Tip Note that there is no service lockout when either the TIME-OUT or FAIL-CNT token is set to zero.

Table 3-3 OCB Lockout Behavior

OCB Tokens in Feature Table			Lockout Behavior Due to OCBA/OCBD Misuse
LOCK-OUT	**TO**	**FAIL-CNT**	
n/a	n/a	0	No service lockout
n/a	0	n/a	No service lockout
0	1 or greater	1 or greater	OCBA and OCBD are locked out indefinitely after the user misuses the OCBA/OCBD feature <FAIL-CNT> times in <TO> minutes
1 or greater	1 or greater	1 or greater	OCBA and OCBD are locked out for <LOCK-OUT> minutes after the user misuses the OCBA/OCBD feature <FAIL-CNT> times in <TO> minutes

OCB Feature Interactions (Release 4.4.1)

OCB feature interactions for Release 4.4.1 are the same as for Release 3.2.

Limitations and Restrictions (Release 4.4.1)

This section provides information on limitations and restrictions that apply to the enhanced OCB feature for Release 4.4.1.

Limitations On Reporting of Traffic Counters (Release 4.4.1)

Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch OCB does not support the following traffic counters whenever it uses the OCB-Profile to block calls:

- POTS_OCB_LOCAL_BLOCKED
- POTS_OCB_NATL_BLOCKED
- POTS_OCB_INTL_BLOCKED

Special Call Types (Release 4.4.1)

Emergency calls (calls with call-type=EMG) are never subject to COS and OCB screening. The system always exempts emergency calls from COS and OCB screening without considering any provisioned parameters. Note that for Release 4.5.x and later it is possible to provision AMBULANCE, FIRE, and POLICE as subtypes of EMG in the Destination table. If provisioned as subtypes of EMG, these types are given the same treatment as EMG.

SIP Subscribers (Release 4.4.1)

If the service provider sets NANP_DIAL_PLAN=”Y” in the dial plan for a SIP subscriber, the OCB feature will not operate properly.

CHAPTER 4

Feature Interactions

Revised: July 2, 2009, OL-7680-24

This chapter describes the interactions among the various features offered by the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch. It includes the following topics:

Service providers define the features and services for their system, and assign these services to subscribers. A service is a collection of features. Each feature has static information, stored in the feature table, regarding triggers, feature defaults, associated features, and vertical service codes. When a service is created, the system automatically maps the service with the triggers. The system uses internal information about triggers and trigger detection points (TDPs), based on the ITU-T CS-2 call model, to process features during a call. The system has internal information to handle features that interact with other features at specific detection points. The system also handles features that are inhibited when certain other features are already invoked on the subscriber line.

Note See Chapter 1, "Network Features" and Chapter 2, "Subscriber Features" for detailed descriptions of individual features.

Note Some features involve the use of other network elements (NEs) deployed in the service provider network, for example, gateways, media servers, announcement servers, eMTAs, and SIP phones. See the *Component Interoperability* section of the *Release Notes* for a complete list of the specific peripheral platforms, functions, and software loads that have been used in system testing for interoperability with the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Release 4.5.x software. Earlier or later releases of platform software might be interoperable and it might be possible to use other functions on these platforms. That list certifies only that the required interoperation of these platforms, the functions listed, and the protocols listed have been successfully tested with the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch.

Overview of Features and Services

Service providers use command-line interface (CLI) commands to provision the features and services for their system. The feature table contains all the static information for a feature, such as:

- Trigger detection point (TDP)
- Trigger ID (TID)
- Trigger type
- Vertical service code, if any
- Feature Server
- Feature defaults
- Associated features, if any (for example, CFU_ACT and CFU_DEACT can be associated with CFU)

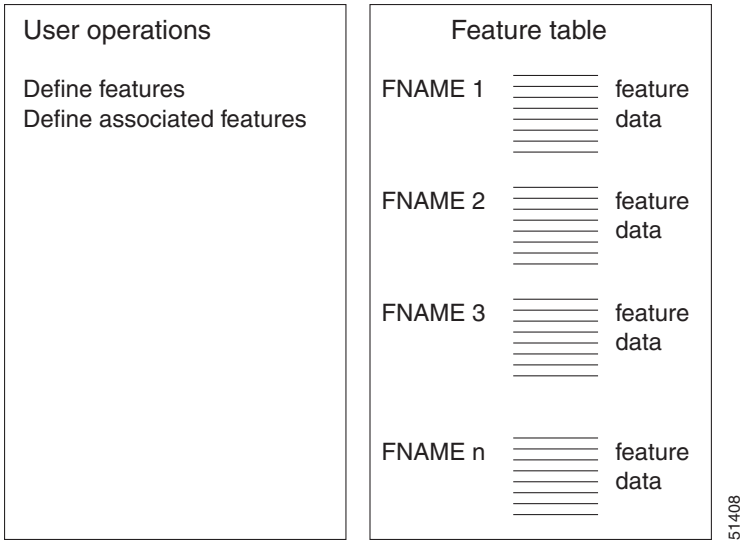
A service is a collection of one or more features (up to 10 features per service). Each service is identified by a unique service ID numeric value. Each feature within a service may have one or more triggers. When a service is created, the system automatically registers the triggers. During call processing, the services are triggered based on TDP and TID. The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports provisioning of up to 50 services per subscriber.

Note Limitation—If services are defined (by the service provider) such that they share the same TDP-TID pair, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports a maximum of 10 services for that TDP-TID pair.

Creation of Features and Services

Figure 4-1 through Figure 4-3 show the process of creating features, assembling features into services, and assigning services to individual subscribers (or subscriber groups). The provisioning operations listed in these figures are performed using CLI commands. Feature provisioning steps are provided in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide*. Detailed reference information on commands and parameters (tokens) is provided in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide*.

Figure 4-1 Defining Features and Associated Features



Note Associated features, such as CFU_ACT and CFU_DEACT, must be defined first, and then they can be linked (associated) with the main feature (CFU in this case).

Figure 4-2 Assigning Features to Services

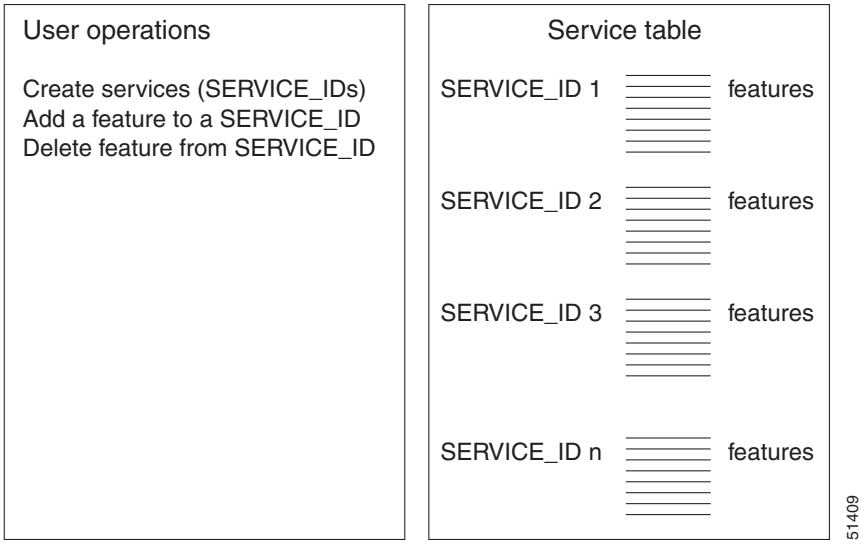
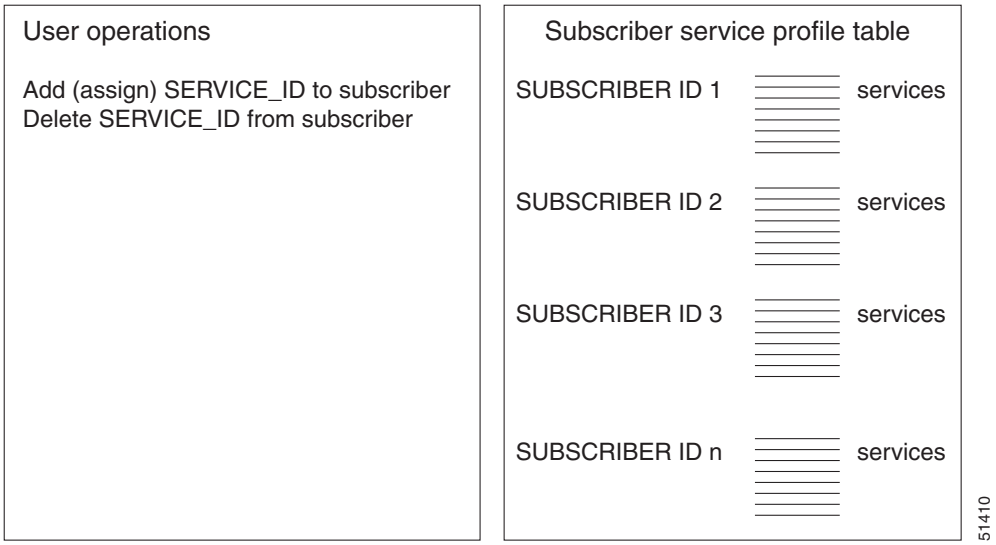


Figure 4-3 Assigning Services to Subscribers



Trigger Detection Points, Trigger IDs, and Call States

The call states and triggers for the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch are illustrated in Figure 4-4 and Figure 4-5.

Note The basic call module of the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch contains the triggers specified in the standard ITU-T CS-2 call model, as well as several additional triggers.

For illustration purposes, Table 4-1 lists several examples of TDPs and TIDs for some features.

Note For a complete list of TDPs and TIDs for all features, see the appendix of the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide*.

Table 4-1 Examples of Service Triggers (Partial List, for Illustration Purposes)

Feature	Description	Trigger Detection Point	Trigger ID
911	Emergency service	COLLECTED_INFORMATION	911_TRIGGER
CFU	Call forwarding unconditional	TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_ AUTHORIZED	TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_ AUTHORIZED
CFUA	CFU activation	COLLECTED_INFORMATION	VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE
CFUD	CFU deactivation	COLLECTED_INFORMATION	VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE
CHD	Call hold	O_MID_CALL	O_SWITCH_HOOK_FLASH_ IMMEDIATE
		T_MID_CALL	T_SWITCH_HOOK_FLASH_ IMMEDIATE
CIDCW	Caller ID with call waiting	T_BUSY	T_BUSY
CNAM	Calling name delivery	FACITLITY_SELECTED_AND_ AVAILABLE	TERMINATION_RESOURCE_ AVAILABLE
CNDB	CND blocking (toggles the privacy indicator)	COLLECTED_INFORMATION	VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE
COS	Class of service screening	COLLECTED_INFORMATION	COS_TRIGGER
SCA	Selective call acceptance	TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_ AUTHORIZED	TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_ AUTHORIZED
SCA_ACT	SCA activation	COLLECTED_INFORMATION	VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE
		T_ANSWER	T_ANSWER

Note For a complete list of TDPs and TIDs for all features, see the appendix of the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide*.

Figure 4-4 Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Originating Call States and Triggers

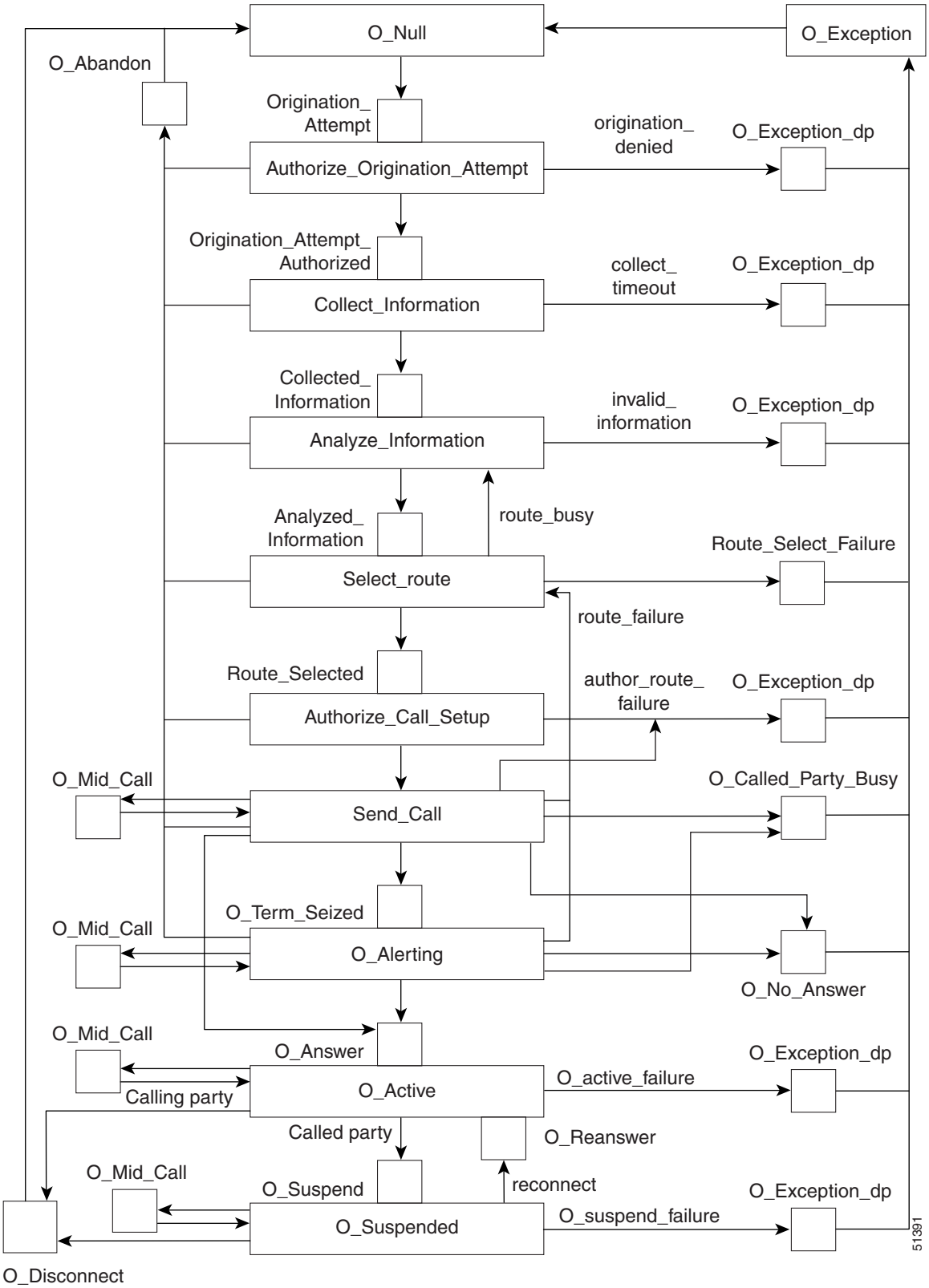
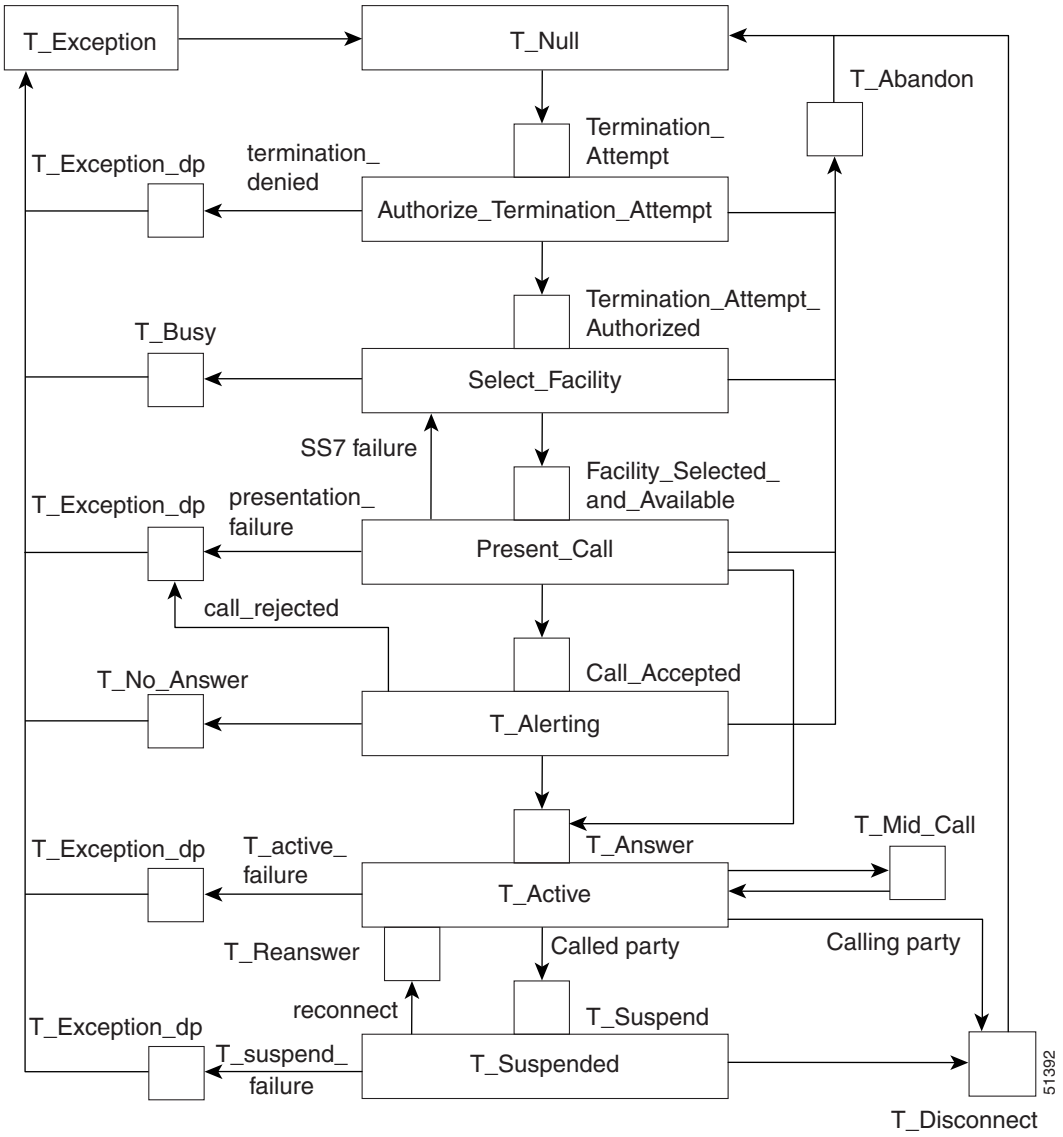


Figure 4-5 Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Terminating Call States and Triggers



Feature Precedence

If the call processing function in the CA detects a TDP, it sends a trigger, if applicable, to the appropriate Feature Server (FS). After receiving the trigger, the FS controls the call as needed. With multiple features assigned to a single service package, it is possible for more than one feature to trigger at the same TDP. When that occurs, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch uses the feature precedence table (Table 4-2), along with the subscription information of the subscriber, to determine which feature to provide. If multiple features are included in a service package (as they often are), it is important for the service provider to be able to identify to their subscribers which feature takes precedence at a particular TDP. The TDPs for each feature, and the precedence conditions for specific feature pairs, are defined in the system and cannot be changed. The precedence functionality is implemented in accordance with the LSSGR specification.

Note See the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide*, *service-trigger table,* for additional information about triggers for multiple features that are grouped into a service package.

Tip As shown in Figure 4-4 and Figure 4-5, a call reaches TDPs in a specified sequence consistent with the CS-2 call model. A feature triggered at an earlier TDP is ***not*** said to have precedence over a feature triggered at a later TDP. Precedence refers to a scenario in which two features occur ***at the same TDP***, and the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch uses internally programmed rules to determine which feature takes precedence at that TDP.

Table 4-2 Feature Precedence

No.	Trigger Detection Points (TDP)	Precedence
1	TERMINATION_ ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED	• SCR has priority over: SCF DRCW SCA ACR CFU DND MDN DACWI • ISFG has priority over CFU • SCF has priority over: DRCW SCA ACR CFU DND MDN DACWI • DRCW has priority over: ACR [1] CFU [1] DND MDN DACWI • SCA has priority over: ACR CFU DND MDN DACWI DRCW • ACR has priority over: CFU [1] DND MDN DACWI • CFU has priority over: DND MDN DACWI • DND has priority over: MDN DACWI • MDN has priority over: DACWI

Table 4-2 Feature Precedence (continued)

No.	Trigger Detection Points (TDP)	Precedence
2	FACILITY_SELECTED _AND_AVAILABLE	• CNAM has priority over CND (CNAM includes CND. If a subscriber has both features, CNAM is provided.)
3	T_BUSY	• CIDCW has priority over: CW CFB • CW has priority over CFB
4	O_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED	• HOTLINE has priority over WARMLINE
5	COLLECTED_INFORMATION	• CDP and VSC are independent features, with different triggers • CDP has priority over COS • Call agent does not report COS trigger for VSC dialed
6	O_MIDCALL and T_MIDCALL	• CT has priority over: TWC TWCD

1. If all three features (DRCW, ACR, and CFU) are assigned to a subscriber, CFU takes precedence over ACR and DRCW.

Feature Inhibition

Feature inhibition is defined as an interaction where the subscriber's current feature status inhibits other features from being provided. The inhibition functionality is implemented in accordance with the LSSGR specification. This table is preset in the system and cannot be modified. Table 4-3 shows how features are inhibited by various other features.

Tip If a call is released at a particular TDP, the later TDPs will not be reached, and the features associated with those later TDPs will not occur. This is a direct result of the TDP sequencing, and is not defined as inhibition. Feature inhibition occurs when a trigger is reached, but one of the features associated with the TDP has been inhibited by a feature that occurred at an earlier TDP.

Note MDC refers to midcall, which is a function activated when the user presses the Flash button or hookswitch during a call. In Table 4-3, MDC is treated as an internal feature, with the following meaning:

Certain features inhibit MDC. This means that when one of those features is invoked, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch ignores the Flash and hookswitch functions.

MDC inhibits several features. This means that those features cannot be supplied to the user after the user presses the Flash button or hookswitch.

Table 4-3 Feature Inhibition

Feature	Feature State	Inhibited Features	Remarks
911	Invoked	CIDCW COS CW MDC	
ACR	Deactivated	ACR	
BLV	Invoked	ACR CFB CFNA CFU CIDCW CNAM CND COS CT CW DND DRCW ISFG MDC MDN OSFG RACF SCA SCF SCR TWC USTWC	
CCW	Invoked	CIDCW, COT, CW	
CFU	Invoked	CFU	Applicable only if MCF flag for CFU in the feature table is set to no (N).
	Deactivated	CFU	
CFB	Invoked	CFB	Applicable only if MCF flag for CFB in the feature table is set to no (N).
	Deactivated	CFB	
CFNA	Invoked	CFNA	Applicable only if MCF flag for CFNA in the feature table is set to no (N).
	Deactivated	CFNA	

Table 4-3 Feature Inhibition (continued)

Feature	Feature State	Inhibited Features	Remarks
CHD	Invoked	911 AC, AC_ACT, AC_DEACT AR, AR_ACT, AR_DEACT CBLK CFBVA, CFBVD CFNAVA, CFNAVD CFUA, CFUD CIDCW CNDB COT CPRK, CPRK_RET CW DPN DPU	
CIDCW	Invoked	CIDCW CNAM CND CW MDC TWC	
CNDB	Invoked	CNDB	
COT	Invoked	CIDCW CT CW MDC TWC USTWC	
CT	Invoked	AC, AC_ACT, AC_DEACT AR, AR_ACT, AR_DEACT CBLK CIDCW COT CPRK_RET CT CW MDC TWC	
CW	Invoked	CIDCW CNAM CND CW MDC TWC	
DND	Deactivated	DND	
DRCW	Deactivated	DRCW	

Table 4-3 Feature Inhibition (continued)

Feature	Feature State	Inhibited Features	Remarks
DRCW_ACT	Invoked	CHD CIDCW CT CW MDC TWC	
HOTLINE	Assigned (provisioned by service provider)	CT MDC TWC USTWC VSC based features	
MDC	Invoked	AC, AC_ACT, AC_DEACT ACR_ACT, ACR_DEACT AR, AR_ACT, AR_DEACT CBLK CFBVA, CFBVD CFUA, CFUD CIDCW CNDB COT CPRK_RET CW DND_ACT, DND_DEACT DPN DPU MDC SC1D_ACT, SC2D_ACT	
SC1D_ACT	Invoked	CFUA	
SC2D_ACT	Invoked	CFUA	
SCA	Activated	ACR, DND	
	Deactivated	SCA	
SCA_ACT	Invoked	CHD CIDCW CT CW MDC TWC	
SCF	Deactivated	SCF	
SCF_ACT	Invoked	CHD CIDCW CT CW MDC TWC	
SCR	Deactivated	SCR	

Table 4-3 Feature Inhibition (continued)

Feature	Feature State	Inhibited Features	Remarks
SCR_ACT	Invoked	CHD CIDCW CT CW MDC TWC	
TWC	Invoked	AC, AC_ACT, AC_DEACT AR, AR_ACT, AR_DEACT CBLK CIDCW COT CPRK_RET CT CW MDC TWC	
WARMLINE	Assigned (provisioned by service provider)	CT MDC TWC USTWC VSC based features	

Special Interaction Scenarios

This section describes additional interaction scenarios.

DND and CFB Interaction

If a called party (subscriber) is assigned both the DND and CFB features, and has activated them, an incoming call will be forwarded to the CFB forward-to DN whether the called party is busy or not.

CHD, CFNA, and CW Interaction for Centrex Subscriber

There is an interaction when a Centrex subscriber has all three of the following features assigned and active:

1. Call hold—CHD.
2. Call waiting—CW or CIDCW or both.
3. Call forwarding on no answer—CFNA, VM (or VMA), or any combination of these.

In this case, the system does not invoke forwarding for any incoming calls. If the subscriber wants to have the call-waiting features (CW or CIDCW) and call-forwarding features (CFNA, VM, or VMA) active simultaneously, the service provider should not assign the CHD feature to that subscriber. For additional clarification, see the "Feature Interactions with CHD" section on page 2-60.

Examples of Interactions

Feature interaction examples are presented in this section for the following scenarios:

- Three-way calling
- Call waiting
- Calling number delivery

Three-Way Call Interaction

The following interactions pertain to three-way calling (TWC):

- TWC can interact with itself. Given three parties involved in a call, any party with the TWC feature who has not already added can flash and add on another party. In other words, TWC can be recursively used to join more than three parties.
- A customer who has initiated TWC cannot initiate TWC again while in a TWC conference call.
- The use of TWC does not restrict the call waiting capabilities of the customers who did not initiate TWC.
- The initiator of TWC does not receive CW calls or the CW tone while in a TWC mode or while a party is on hold.
- When a line that is not the initiator of TWC receives a CW call, a flash is not interpreted as a request for TWC (that is, CW takes precedence over TWC in this case).
- TWC can be used to disable CW during an existing conversation.
- When CW is in effect, it takes precedence over TWC. When CW is disabled, TWC treatment is given when the customer flashes.
- If a customer activates cancel call waiting (CCW) and then originates TWC, CW remains disabled until all connections are torn down. If either of the noncontrolling parties of TWC disconnect (or are disconnected by the controller), CW remains disabled for the remaining two-way connection.
- If the initiator of TWC hangs up with a party on hold, the initiator will be rung back and connected to the held party on answer. If the initiator's CW was disabled prior to hanging up on the held party, it remains disabled after the customer answers the ringback.
- Flashes are ignored after a two-way call has been set up to a 911 attendant. This means that for the duration of the 911 call, the TWC feature cannot be used.
- A customer involved in a two-way call can flash and use TWC to add-on a 911 attendant. All subsequent flashes will be ignored.

Call Waiting Interaction

The following interactions pertain to call waiting (CW):

- If a line has call forwarding on busy (CFB) and CW, the CW service normally takes precedence over CFB.
- Given a line that has both CFB and CW and is in a talk state, the first call attempting to terminate is treated as a CW call. Subsequent termination attempts will be call forwarded (that is, CFB is invoked only if a call is already waiting).

- If CW treatment cannot be given (for example, because the line is dialing or ringing), then CFB takes effect.
- CW and CCW cannot be invoked simultaneously.
- When CW is disabled via CCW, it only applies to calls terminating at the subscriber line. It does not affect calls terminating at other subscriber lines.
- During a call to a 911 attendant, the CW service is inhibited (that is, no CW tone).

Calling Number Delivery Interaction

The following interactions pertain to the calling number delivery (CND) feature:

- No CND data is sent during or after a CW tone.
- CND data is sent for held and waited parties during the first silent interval of ringback that results from the customer going on hook in response to a CW tone.

APPENDIX A

Interactive Voice Response Functions

Revised: July 2, 2009, OL-7680-24

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports interactive voice response (IVR) functions for the remote activation call forwarding (RACF) and screening list editing (SLE) features. To use the RACF feature, the user dials a specified directory number (DN—assigned by the service provider) and is connected to the appropriate IVR media server. The user enters a personal ID number (PIN) to access the IVR functions, and follows the voice prompts of the IVR server to activate, deactivate, or edit RACF options.

To use the SLE feature, the user dials one of several vertical service code (VSC) numbers (in the form *xx) and is connected to the appropriate IVR media server. The user follows the voice prompts to edit screening lists.

This section includes IVR information on the following features:

Note The IVR announcements and prompts presented in this appendix are based on standard audio files provided with the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch. Service providers can alter such audio files to suit particular service offerings. Therefore, the announcements and prompts presented in this guide might not match exactly those provided with specific implementations.

Furthermore, service providers can create names for services that differ from the names of the services in this document.

RACF

RACF permits users to control their call forwarding unconditional (CFU) functions when they are away from the phone. The service provider sets up this function for the user, and designates a DN the user should call to access interactive voice response (IVR) functions that control the RACF feature. Once the RACF function is set up, the user can take the following actions from a remote station:

- Activate CFU

- Deactivate CFU
- Change the target DN of CFU

The procedure is similar to making call-forwarding changes at a home or local business phone but requires the additional step of dialing the remote location:

- The user dials a remote-access DN and is prompted to enter the DN of the home or local business phone and then the RACF authorization code (a PIN). The PIN can be shared by a group, or it can be unique to the individual subscriber.
- Once the user's PIN has been validated, the user's current CFU activation status is checked.
  - If the CFU feature is currently inactive (calls are not being forwarded), the user is prompted to enter a DN to which calls should be forwarded.
  - If the CFU feature is currently active (calls are being forwarded), the user is given the option of deactivating CFU or changing the DN to which a call should be forwarded.
- A subscriber with a unique PIN can change the PIN using the VSC function. (A specific VSC, for example * 9 8, is assigned and provisioned by the service provider.) The PIN can be changed only from the base phone.

For more information about RACF, see Chapter 2, "Subscriber Features."

Using IVR Functions for RACF

For a detailed description of RACF, see the "Call Forwarding Features" section in Chapter 2, "Subscriber Features."

To use the IVR functions to access the RACF feature, complete the following steps:

Step 1 Dial the number supplied by your service provider for RACF service. (See Figure A-1.)

The media server plays the following announcement and prompt:

"Welcome to your remote access to the Call Forwarding feature. Please enter your home telephone number including area code."

Step 2 Enter your home phone number.

The media server plays the following prompt:

"You entered <number>. If correct, press 1.

If this is not correct, press 2."

The media server plays the following voice prompt:

"Enter your PIN."

Step 3 Enter your PIN.

Note Initially, you enter the PIN supplied by the service provider. The next time you attempt to access the RACF feature from a remote location, the system prompts you to change the PIN. See the "RACF PIN Change" section on page A-5.

The media server plays the following announcement and prompt:

"You entered: <*PIN*>.

If correct, press 1.

If this is not correct, press 2."

Step 4 Assuming that you entered your PIN correctly, press 1.

The media server plays the following prompt:

"Please enter the number where you wish to forward your calls.

Step 5 Enter the number to which you want calls forwarded.

The media server plays the following voice prompt:

"You entered: <*xxx-xxx-xxx*>

If correct, press 1.

If this is not correct, press 2."

Note If the media server replayed your call-forwarding number incorrectly, enter 2. In this case, the server returns to the voice prompt for entering a call-forwarding number.

Step 6 Assuming that you entered your call-forwarding number correctly, press 1.

The media server plays the following voice prompt:

"Your calls are currently being forwarded to <*xxx-xxx-xxxx*>.

To keep forwarding calls to this number, press 1.

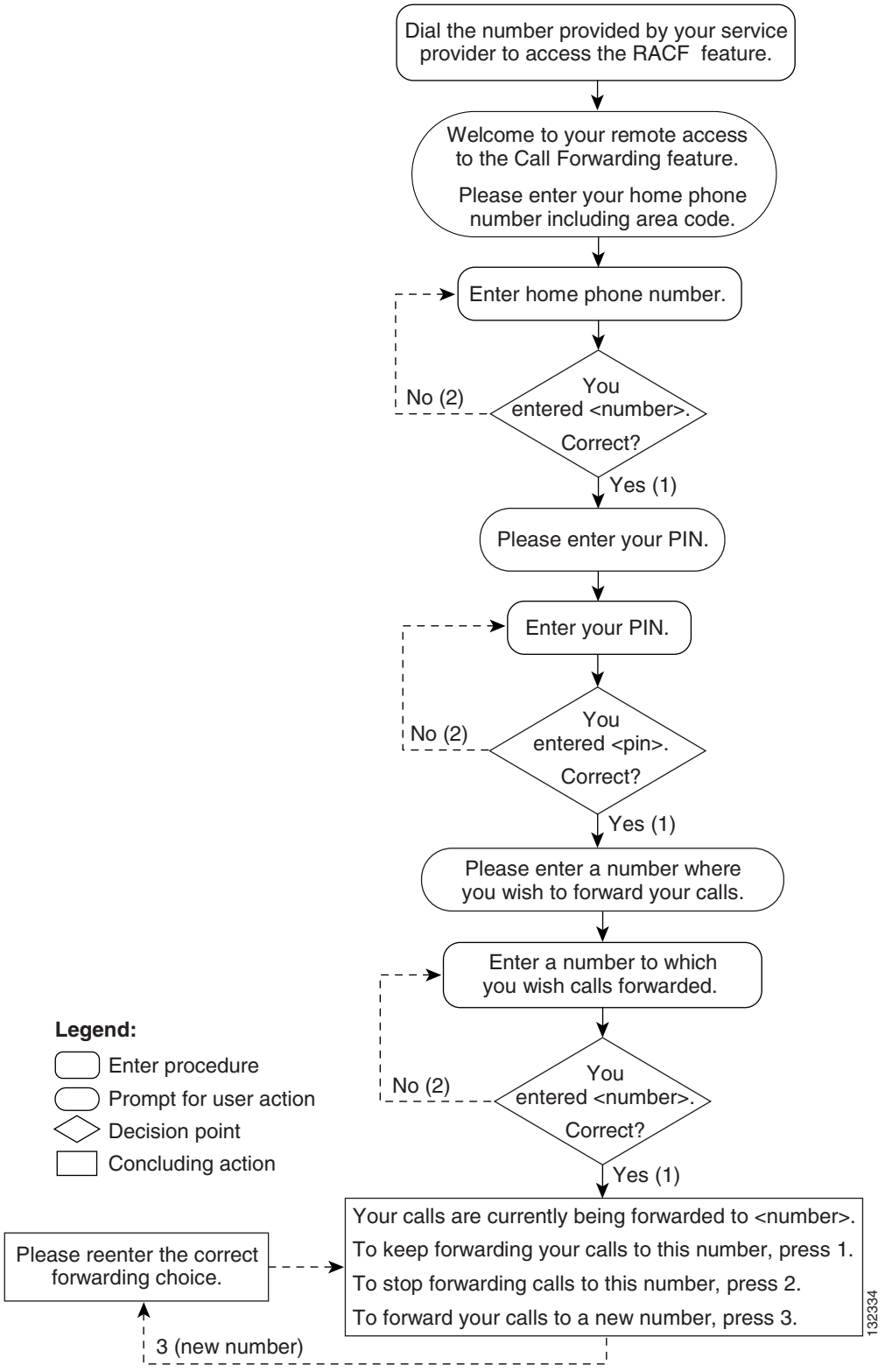
To stop forwarding calls to this number, press 2.

To forward your calls to a new number, press 3."

Step 7 Enter the number that corresponds to the option you want to use.

Figure A-1 presents a flow chart that shows the sequence of IVR prompts and audio responses that pertain when you are using the RACF feature.

Figure A-1 Remote Activation of Call Forwarding



RACF PIN Change

To use the RACF feature from a remote location (away from home phone) you must change the default PIN originally assigned by the service provider. If you do not change the PIN and then attempts to use the RACF feature, the media server plays an announcement stating that the PIN should be changed and access is denied.

You perform a PIN change from the home (or base) telephone.

Changing a PIN

To use the IVR announcements and prompts to change a previously established PIN (or the PIN initially supplied by the service provider), complete the following steps from the home (or base) telephone:

Step 1 To access the IVR system to change the PIN, dial the RACF PIN-change VSC (typically * 9 8). (See Figure A-2.)

The media server plays the following prompt:

"Please enter your PIN."

Step 2 Enter your PIN.

The media server plays the following voice prompt:

"Please reenter your PIN."

Step 3 Reenter your PIN.

The media server plays the following voice prompt:

"You entered <*xxxx*>.

If this is correct, press 1.

Note If you enter the PIN initially supplied by the service provider, you cannot access the RACF feature from a remote location.

If this is not correct, press 2."

Step 4 To change your PIN, press 2.

The media server plays the following voice prompt:

"Please enter your new PIN number."

Step 5 Enter your new PIN.

The media server plays the following voice prompt:

"Please reenter your new PIN number."

Step 6 Reenter you new PIN number.

"You entered <*xxxx*>.

If this is correct, press 1.

If this is not correct, press 2."

Note The system supports a specified number of attempts to confirm the PIN change. If you try to exceed that number, the system denies further access and plays the announcement, "You do not have access to the PIN change feature. Goodbye."

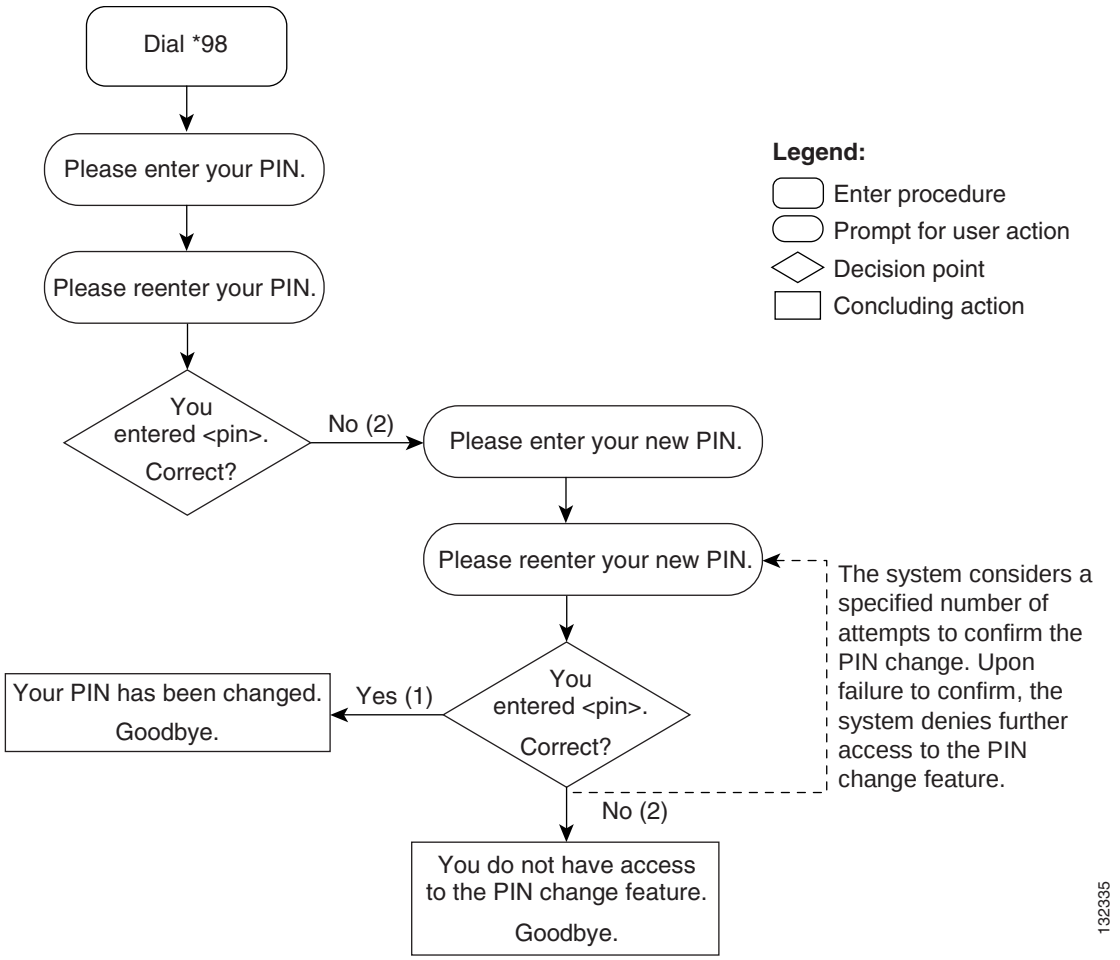
Step 7 Press 1.

The media server plays the following voice announcement:

"Your PIN has been changed. Goodbye."

Figure A-2 presents a flow chart that shows the sequence of IVR prompts and audio responses when you are changing the PIN required to use the RACF feature.

Figure A-2 Changing the RACF PIN



Screening-List-Editing Services

This section describes how to use IVR functions from a handset to operate a number of screening-list-editing services. These services include Selective Call Forwarding (SCF), Selective Call Acceptance (SCA), Selective Call Rejection (SCR), and Distinctive Ring/Call Waiting (DR/CW). For a detailed description of these services, see Chapter 2, "Subscriber Features."

Using IVR for Selective Call Forwarding

To use the Selective Call Forwarding service to specify a forward-to number and a list of DNs from which calls will be forwarded, complete the following steps:

Step 1 Initiate SCF service by dialing * 6 3 or * 8 3. (See Figure A-3.)

The system plays the following voice announcement to indicate whether the service is currently on or off:

"Your Selective Call Forwarding service is now off.

There are no entries on your list.

You may interrupt announcements at any time by entering a command key. When you are finished, hang up.

Note If you interrupt the announcements, enter the command key immediately after its corresponding option is announced. For example, press the number-sign key (#) immediately after the announcement: "To add an entry, press the number-sign key."

The system then announces the set of key commands that you can enter to perform the various screening-list-editing operations offered by the SCF service.

To turn this service on, press 3.

To add an entry, press the number-sign key.

To remove one or more entries, press the star key.

To remove all list entries, press 0 8.

To remove all anonymous list entries, press 0 9.

To hear the entries on your list, press 1.

To hear these instructions repeated, press 0."

Step 2 Press 3.

The system plays the following voice prompt:

"To turn this service on, you must add an entry to your list.

Please enter the number to which you want your calls forwarded, followed by the number-sign key."

Step 3 Enter the number, and press #. (See Figure A-4.)

The system plays the following voice announcement and prompt:

"Your calls will be forwarded to <*xxx-xxx-xxxx*>.

If this number is correct, press 1.

If this number is not correct, press 0."

If you enter 0, the system returns to the initial prompt for entering the forward-to number.

Step 4 Press 1.

Step 5 Press # to add a number to the list from which calls will be forwarded.

The system plays the following voice prompt:

"There are no entries on your list.

Enter the number to be added, then press the number-sign key.

To add the last-calling party, press 0 1, followed by the number-sign key."

Note If you attempt to enter a number that is already on your list, the system plays the announcement: "The number <*number*> is already on your list. Please continue. Press 0 for instructions or hang up."

Step 6 Enter the number and press #.

The system plays the following voice announcement and prompt:

"The number <*xxx-xxx-xxxx*> has been added to your list.

Please continue. Press 0 for instructions or hang up."

Step 7 To add the last-calling party, press 0 1 #. (See Figure A-5.)

The system plays one of the following voice announcements:

"The number <*xxx-xxx-xxxx*> has been added to your list."

or:

"The number you have added is an anonymous entry."

The system then plays the following prompt:

"Please continue. Press 0 for instructions or hang up."

Step 8 Continue or hang up.

Note If you press 0, the system repeats the entire initial announcement of the available options. You can select an option immediately after it is announced.

Figure A-3 presents a flow chart that shows the initial announcement and list of command options for implementing and managing the Selective Call Forwarding service.

Figure A-3 Selective Call Forwarding—Initial Announcement and List of Commands

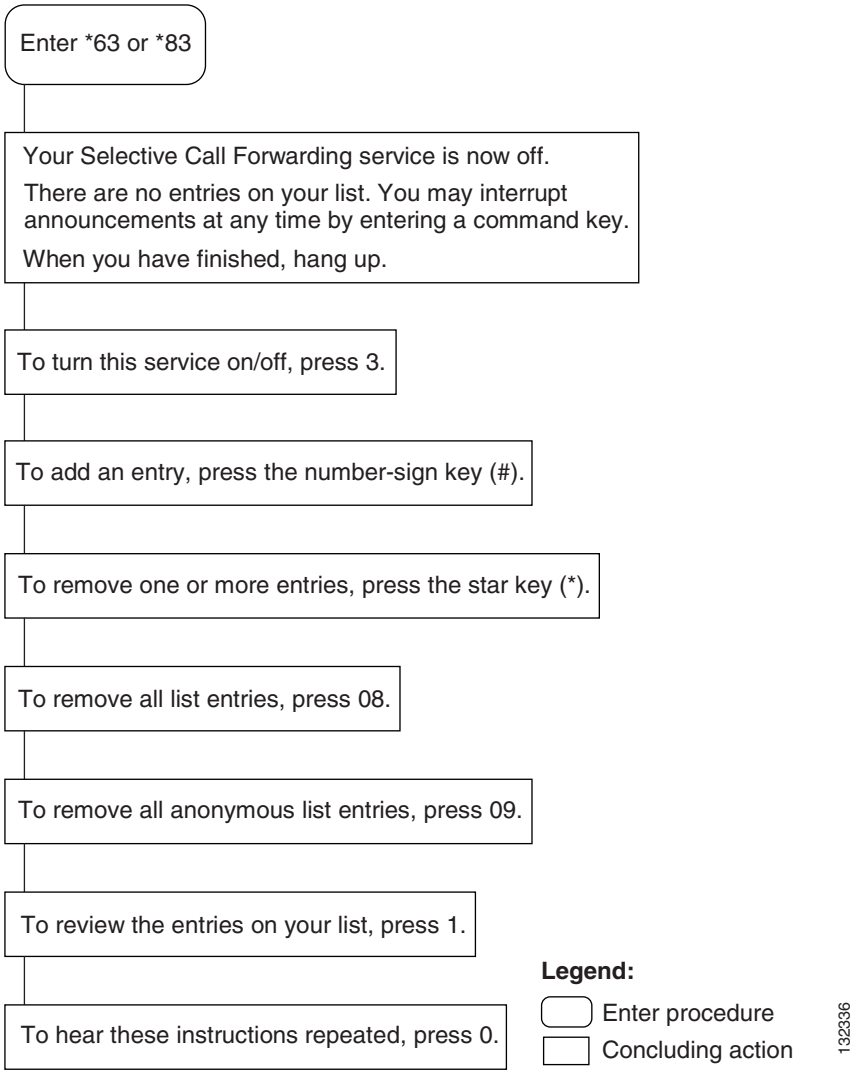


Figure A-4 presents a flow chart that shows the sequence of IVR prompts and audio responses for activating the Selective Call Forwarding service and adding a forward-to number.

Figure A-4 Selective Call Forwarding—Adding the Forward-to Number

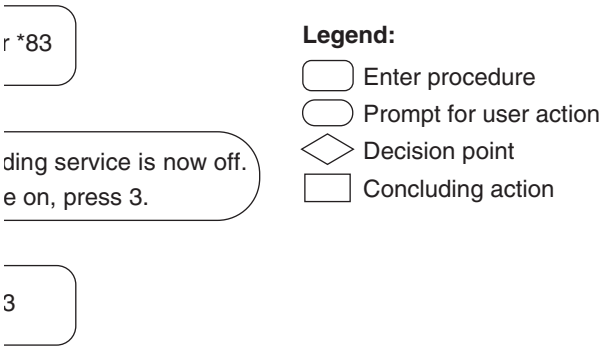
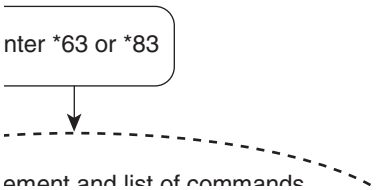


Figure A-5 presents a flow chart that shows the sequence of IVR prompts and announcements for activating the Selective Call Forwarding service and adding DNs from which calls will be forwarded.

Note In the following figures, the elliptical element with a dashed border represents the announcement of the full set of command options. The element contained within ellipse represents the selected key command.

Figure A-5 Selective Call Forwarding—Adding a Number or Last Calling Party



Selective Call Forwarding—Listing and Deleting Entries

To use the Selective Call Forwarding service to list and then delete one or more of the numbers from which calls will be forwarded, complete the following steps. (See Figure A-6.)

Step 1 To hear a voice listing of the entries on your list, press 1.

The system plays the following voice announcement and prompt:

"There are <*number*> entries on your list.

To delete an entry,
press 0 7 as soon as you hear it.

You may enter a list-editing command at any time, including 0 for the list of commands.

The first entry on your list is <xxx-xxx-xxxx>.
Next <xxx-xxx-xxxx>.

This is the end of your list. Please continue. Press 0 for instructions or hang up."

Step 2 Press 0 7 as soon as you hear a number that you want to delete, or press the star key.

If you press *, the system plays the following prompt:

"Enter the number to be deleted then press the star key.

To delete the last-calling party, press 0 1 followed by the star key."

Step 3 Enter the number you want to delete and press *.

The system plays the following prompt:

"The number <xxx-xxx-xxxx> has been deleted from your list. Please continue. Press 0 for instructions or hang up."

or:

"The number to be removed is not on your list. Please continue. Press 0 for instructions or hang up."

Step 4 To delete all entries on your list simultaneously, press 0 8. (See Figure A-7.)

The system plays the following announcement:

"There are no more entries on your list."

Step 5 To delete all anonymous entries on your list, press 0 9. (See Figure A-8.)

The system plays the following announcement:

"There are no more anonymous entries on your list. Please continue. Press 0 for instructions or hang up."

or:

"We're sorry, there are no entries on your list. Please continue. Press 0 for instructions or hang up."

Step 6 To turn the SCF service off, press 3

The system plays the following announcement:

"Your Selective Call Forwarding service is now off."

Figure A-6 presents a flow chart that shows the sequence of IVR prompts and announcements for using the Selective Call Forwarding service to review the list of DNs from which calls are forwarded and to delete DNs from the list.

Figure A-6 Selective Call Forwarding—Listing and Deleting Entries

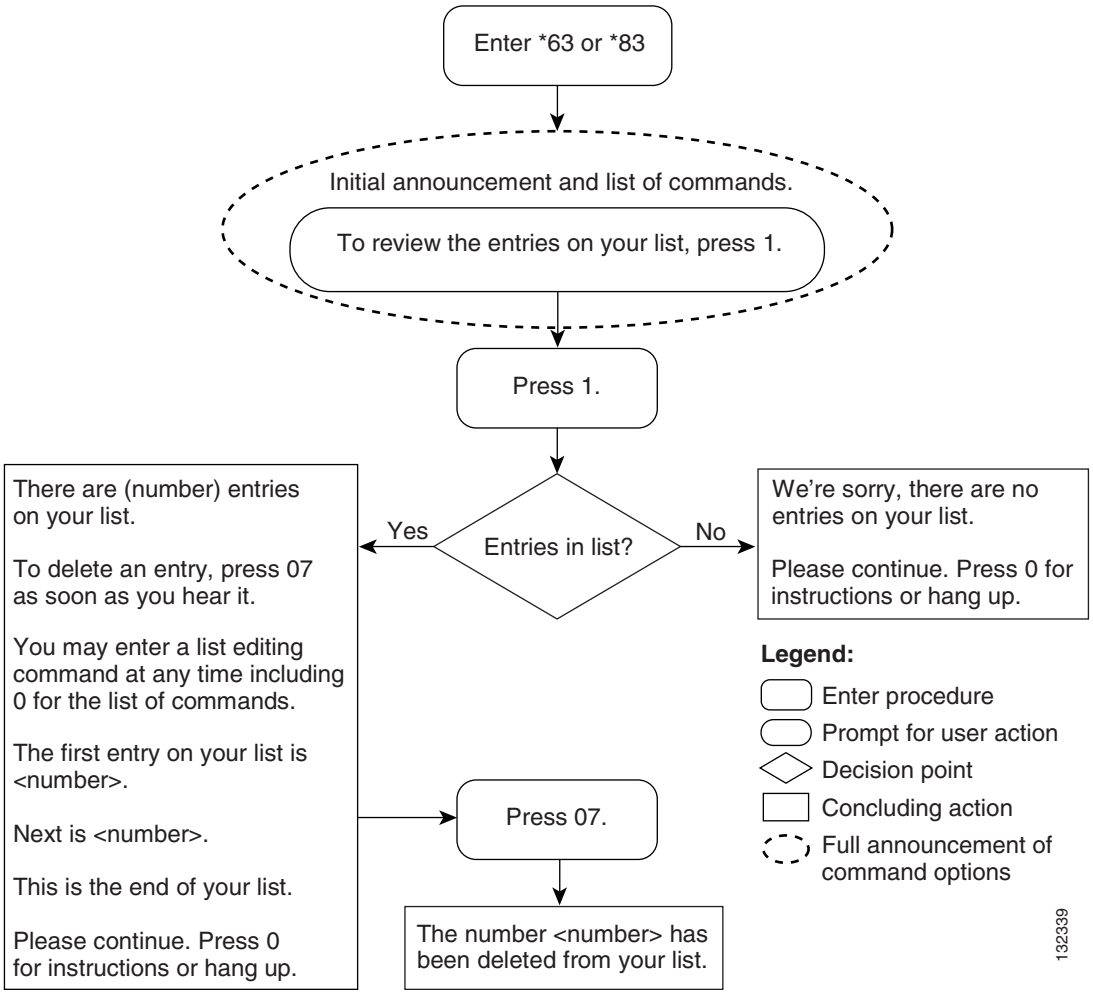


Figure A-7 presents a flow chart that shows the sequence of IVR prompts and announcements for using the Selective Call Forwarding service to remove DNs from the list from which calls are forwarded.

Figure A-7 Selective Call Forwarding—Removing All Entries from a List

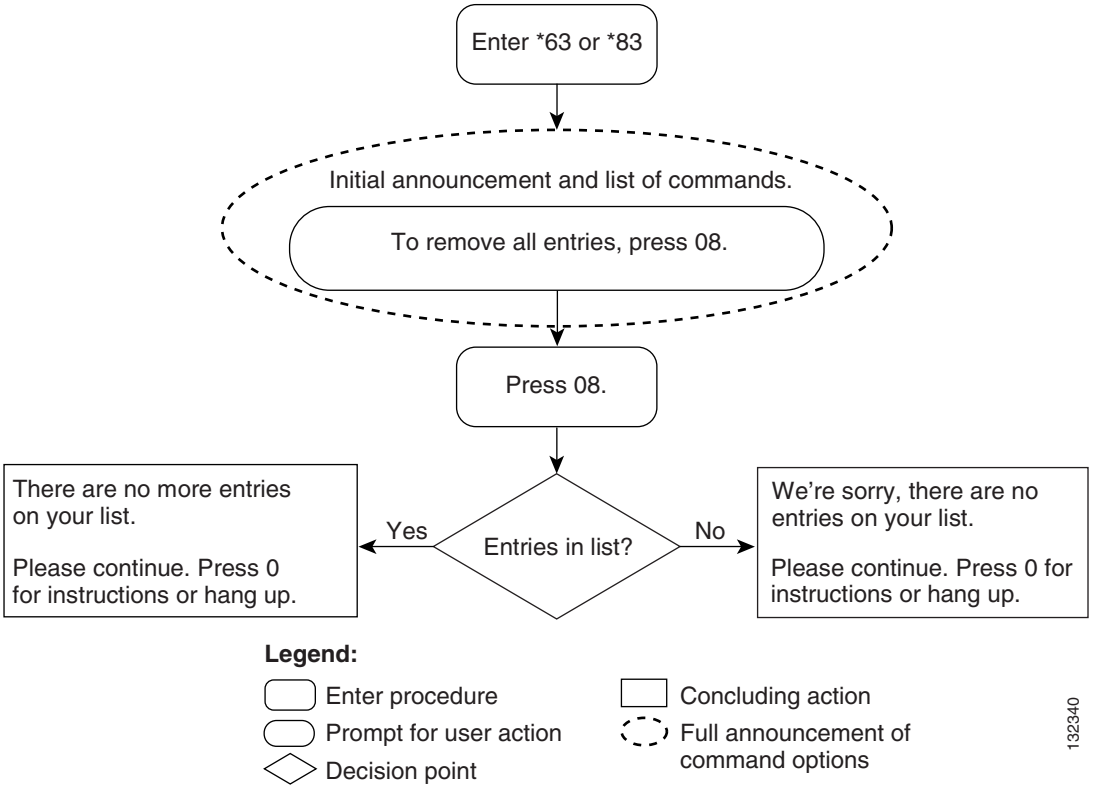
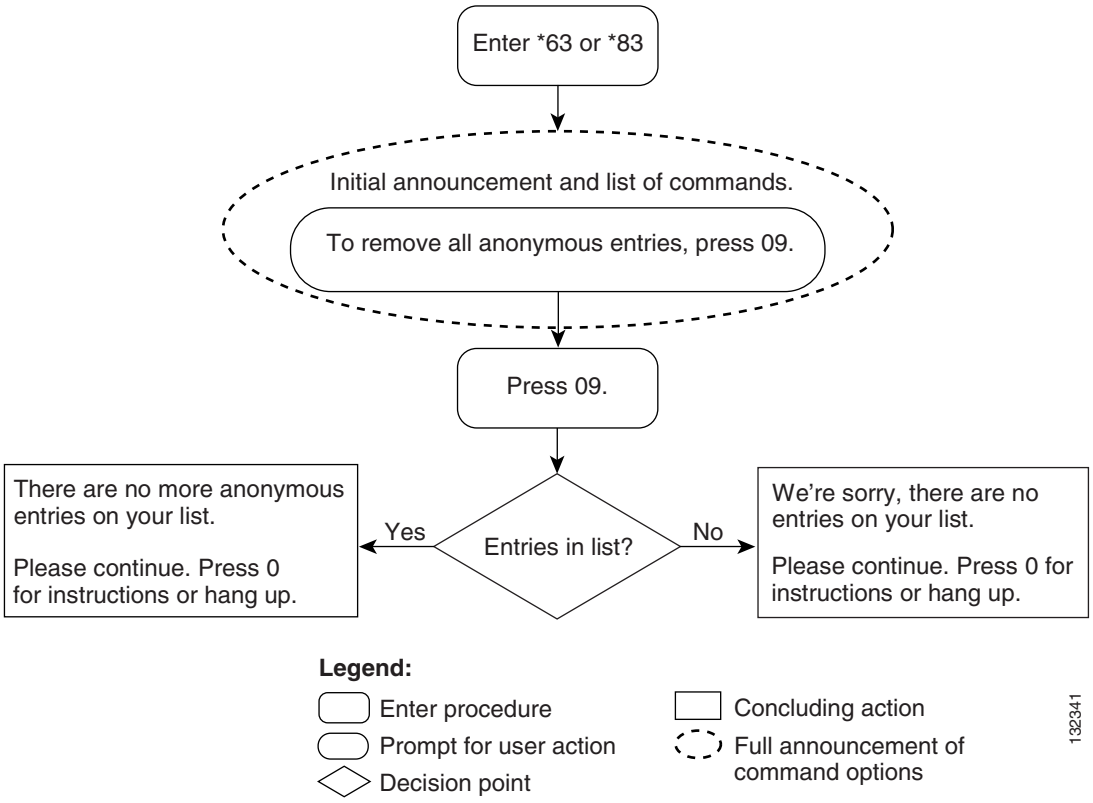


Figure A-8 presents a flow chart that shows the sequence of IVR prompts and announcements for using the Selective Call Forwarding service to remove anonymous DNs from the list from which calls are forwarded.

Figure A-8 Selective Call Forwarding—Removing All Anonymous Entries from a List



Using IVR for SCA, SCR, and DR/CW Services

The following sections provide generic descriptions of how a subscriber uses IVR functions to operate the Selective Call Acceptance, Selective Call Rejection, and Distinctive Ring/Call Waiting services. After you enter the specific VSC for the service you wish to access, the method for using the available options is identical, regardless of which service you select.

Note The figures in this section are also generic. The flow charts show that the command options for SCA SCR, and DR/CW operate identically.

For a detailed description of SCA, SCR, and DR/CW, see Chapter 2, "Subscriber Features."

Activating an IVR Service

To activate an IVR service and add a DN to the service list, complete the following steps:

Step 1 Initiate <service_name> by dialing * <VCS_code>.

The system plays the following voice announcement to indicate whether the service is currently on or off. It then announces the set of key commands that you can enter to perform the various screening-list-editing operations offered by the service.

"Your <*service_name*> service is now off.

There are no entries on your list.

You may interrupt announcements at any time by entering a command key. When you are finished, hang up.

Note If you interrupt the announcements, enter the command key immediately after its corresponding option is announced. For example, press the number-sign key immediately after the announcement: "To add an entry, press the number-sign key."

To turn this service on, press 3.

To add an entry, press the number-sign key.

To remove one or more entries, press the star key.

To remove all list entries, press 0 8.

To remove all anonymous list entries, press 0 9.

To review the entries on your list, press 1.

To hear these instructions repeated, press 0."

Step 2 Press 3.

The system plays the following voice prompt:

"There are no entries on your list. To turn this service on, you must add an entry to your list.

Enter the number to be added, then press the number-sign key (#)."

Note If the system detects that there is an entry already on your list, the system announces: "Your <*service_name*> service is now on. Please continue. Press 0 for instructions or hang up."

Step 3 Enter the number, and press #.

The system plays the following voice announcement and prompt:

"The number <*xxx-xxx-xxxx*> has been added to your list.

Please continue. Press 0 for instructions or hang up."

Step 4 To add the last-calling party, press 0 1 #.

The system plays one of the following voice announcements and prompt:

"The number <*xxx-xxx-xxxx*> has been added to your list."

or:

"The number you have added is an anonymous entry.

Please continue. Press 0 for instructions or hang up."

Step 5 Continue or hang up.

Note When you press 0, the system repeats the entire initial announcement of the available options. You can select an option immediately after it is announced.

Figure A-9 presents a flow chart that shows the initial announcement and list of command options for implementing and managing an IVR service.

Figure A-9 IVR Service—Initial Announcement and List of Commands

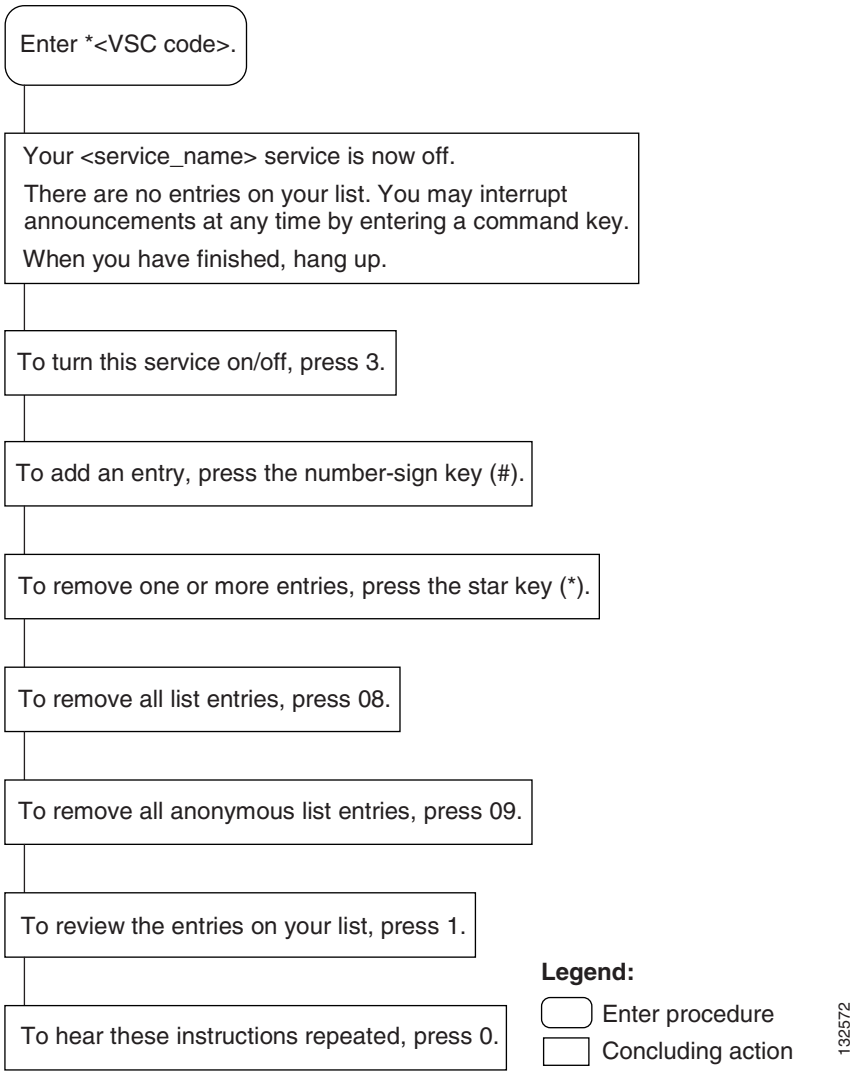


Figure A-10 presents a flow chart that shows the sequence of IVR prompts and audio responses for activating the IVR service and adding DNs to the service list.

Figure A-10 Adding a Number or Last Calling Party

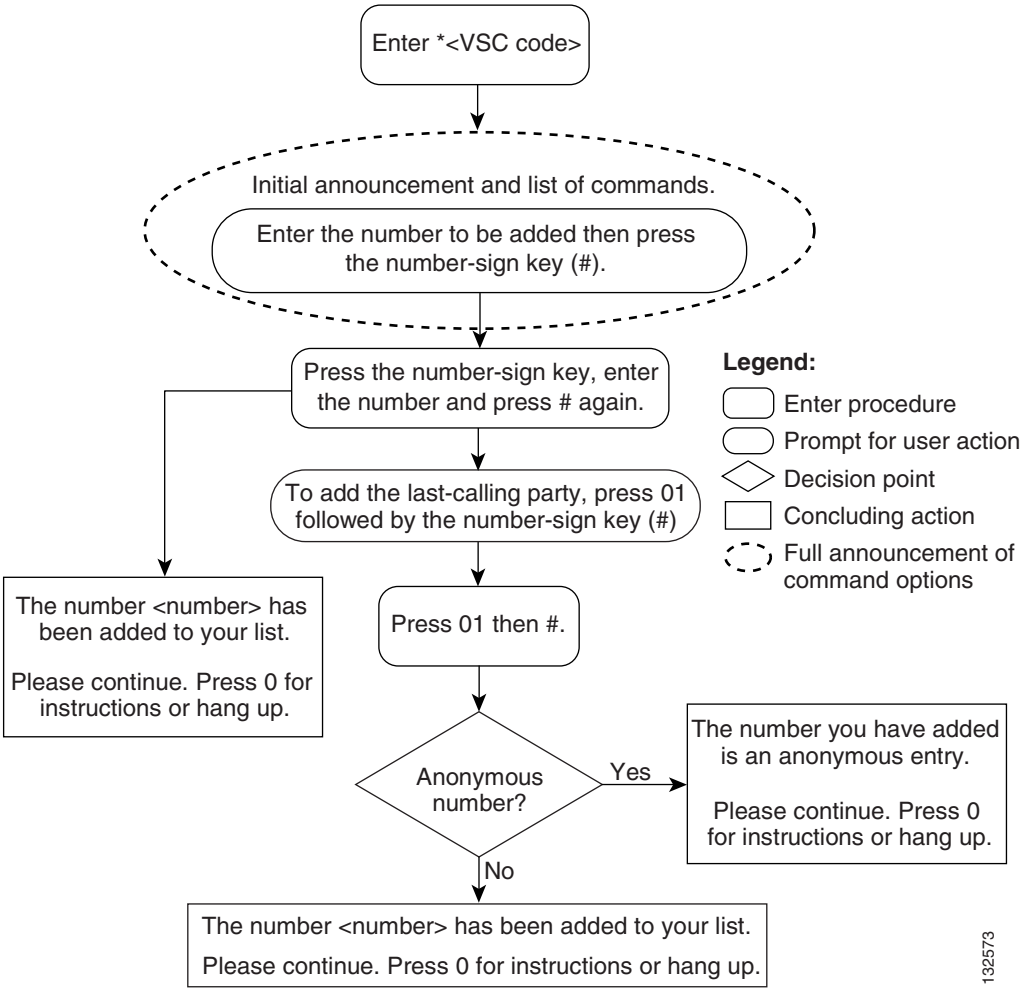
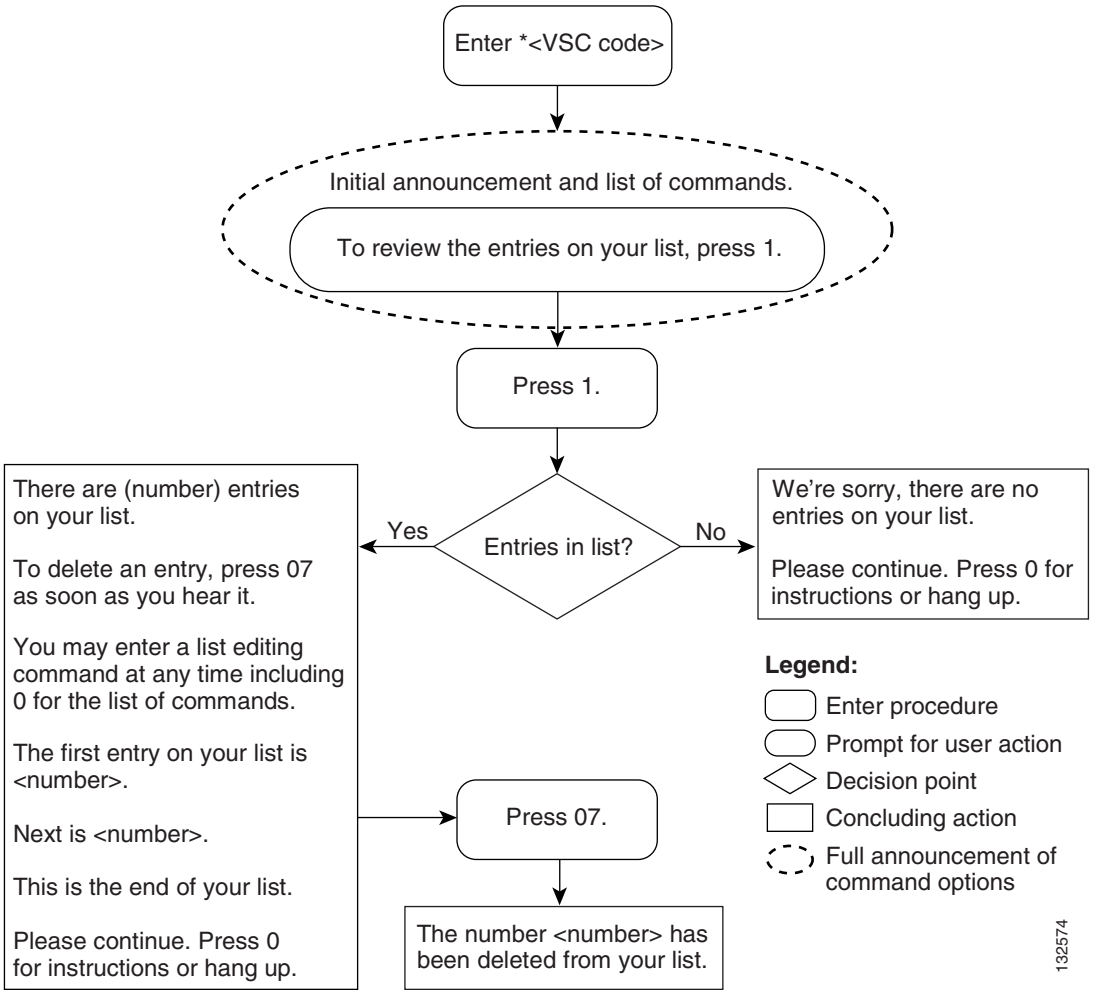


Figure A-11 presents a flow chart that shows the sequence of IVR prompts and audio responses for reviewing the list of DNs for a service.

Figure A-11 Selective Call Forwarding—Reviewing List Entries



Deleting Numbers from the Service List

To use an IVR service to list and then delete one or more of the numbers from the service list, complete the following steps:

Step 1 To hear a voice listing of the entries on your list, press 1.

The system plays the following voice announcement and prompt:

"There are <*number*> entries on your list.

To delete an entry,
press 0 7 as soon as you hear it.

You may enter a list-editing command at any time, including 0 for the list of commands.

The first entry on your list is <*xxx-xxx-xxxx*>.
Next <*xxx-xxx-xxxx*>.

This is the end of your list. Please continue. Press 0 for instructions or hang up."

Step 2 Press 07 as soon as you hear a number that you want to delete or press the star key.

If you press *, the system plays the following voice prompt:

"Enter the number to be deleted, then press the star key.

To delete the last-calling party, press 0 1 followed by the star key."

Step 3 Enter the number you want to delete and press *.

The system plays the following voice prompt:

"The number <*xxx-xxx-xxxx*> has been deleted from your list. Please continue. Press 0 for instructions or hang up."

or:

"The number to be removed is not on your list. Please continue. Press 0 for instructions or hang up."

Step 4 To delete all entries on your list simultaneously, press 0 8.

The system plays the following announcement:

"There are no more entries on your list."

Step 5 To delete all anonymous entries on your list, press 0 9.

The system plays the following announcement:

"There are no more anonymous entries on your list. Please continue. Press 0 for instructions or hang up."

or:

"We're sorry, there are no entries on your list. Please continue. Press 0 for instructions or hang up."

Step 6 To turn the SCA service off, press 3

The system plays the following announcement:

"Your <*Service_Name*> service is now off."

Figure A-12 presents a flow chart that shows the sequence of IVR prompts and audio responses for removing all DNs from the service list.

Figure A-12 Removing All Entries from a Service List

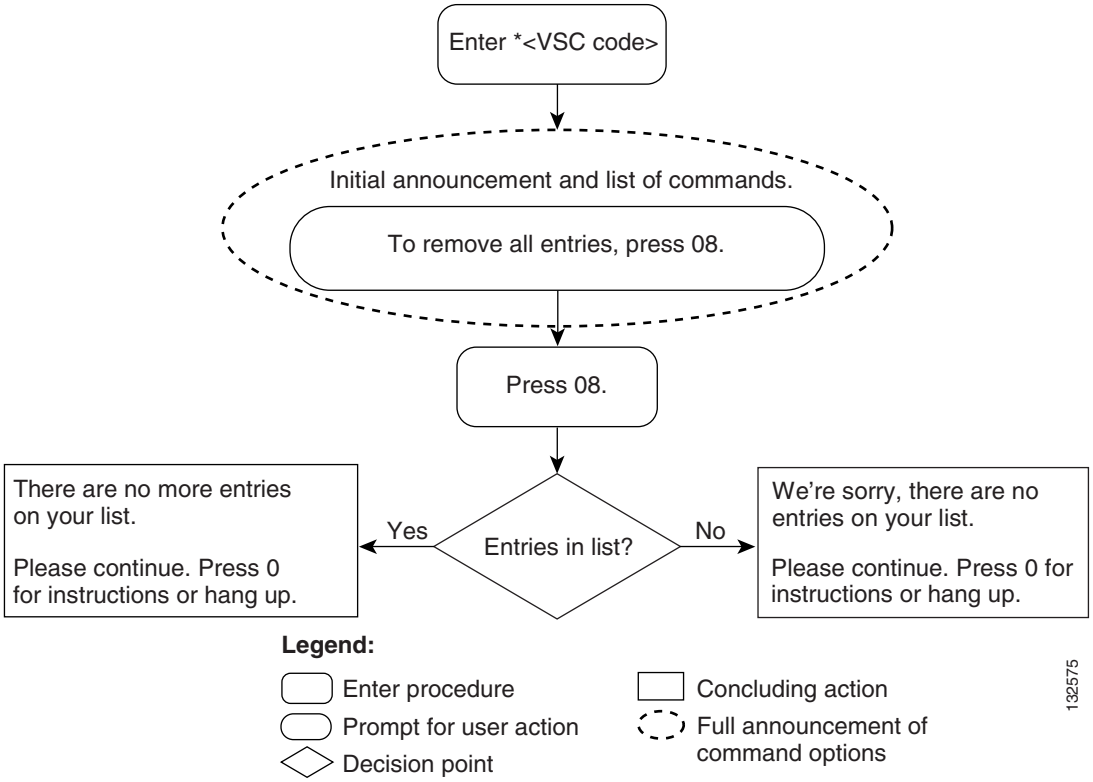
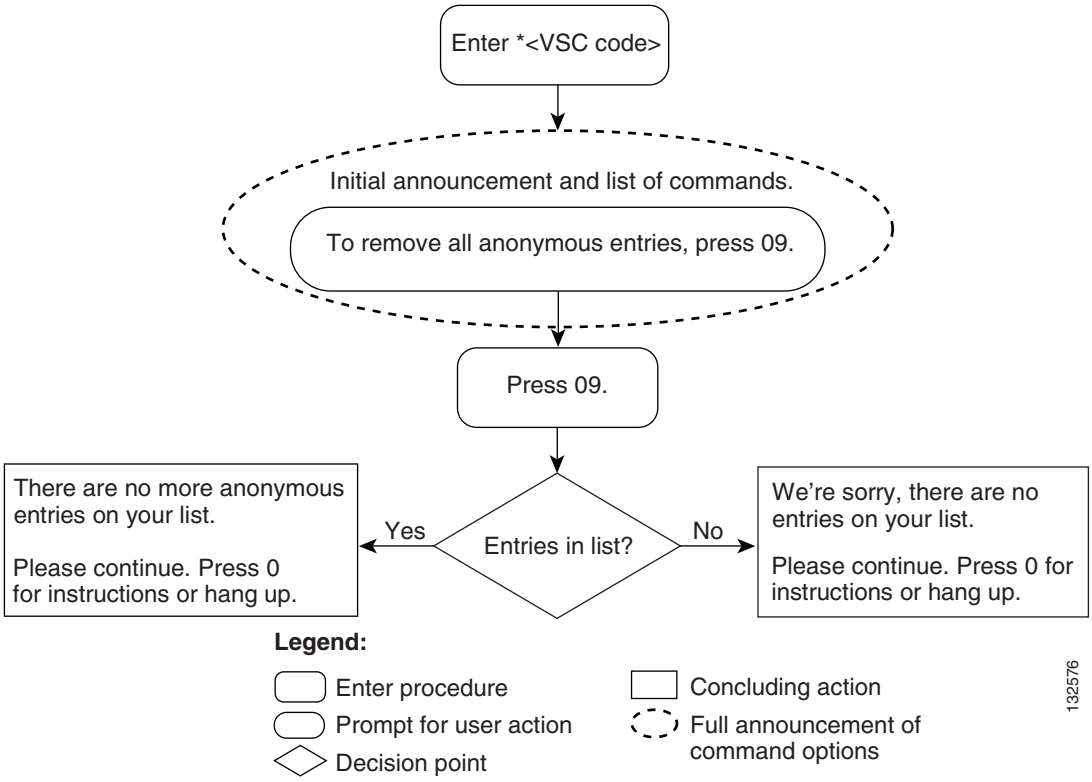


Figure A-13 presents a flow chart that shows the sequence of IVR prompts and audio responses for removing all anonymous DNs from the service list.

Figure A-13 Removing All Anonymous Entries from a Service List



Two-Level Automatic Recall Activation

Two-Level Automatic Recall (AR) activation is an extension of one-level AR, which requires communication with an IVR server. The IVR server generates the announcement of the calling-party number, provides appropriate voice prompts, and collects the user's response.

To use the IVR functions to access the two-level AR feature, complete the following steps:

Step 1 As the two-level AR subscriber, do not pick up (go off hook) in response to an incoming call until the phone stops ringing. (See Figure A-14.)

Step 2 Lift the handset (go off hook).

Step 3 Dial * 6 9.

The system plays one of the following two announcements:

- "The last incoming number was <*number*>. This call was received on <*MM:DD:YYYY*> at <*HH:MM*>. To activate Automatic Recall, dial 1; otherwise, hang up."
- "The last incoming number was an anonymous number and cannot be announced. To activate Automatic Recall, dial 1; otherwise, hang up."

Note The subscriber has 7 seconds to dial 1.
(This is a provisional timer that can be set to a duration from 1 to 10 seconds.)

If the time elapses, the system announces:
“We’re sorry, please hang up now. Consult your written instructions and try again later.”

Step 4 Dial 1.

Whether the last incoming call was announced or anonymous, the system determines the status of the calling number and, depending on that status, performs one of the following actions.

Note By default, the Cisco BTS 10200 does not permit AR of an anonymous number. To enable AR of an anonymous number, in the ca-config table, you must provision the TYPE token to ARAC-ACTIVATION-TO-ANONYMOUS-DN and set the value to Y (Yes). Unless enabled, in response to an attempt to use AR for an anonymous caller, the system plays the following announcement:

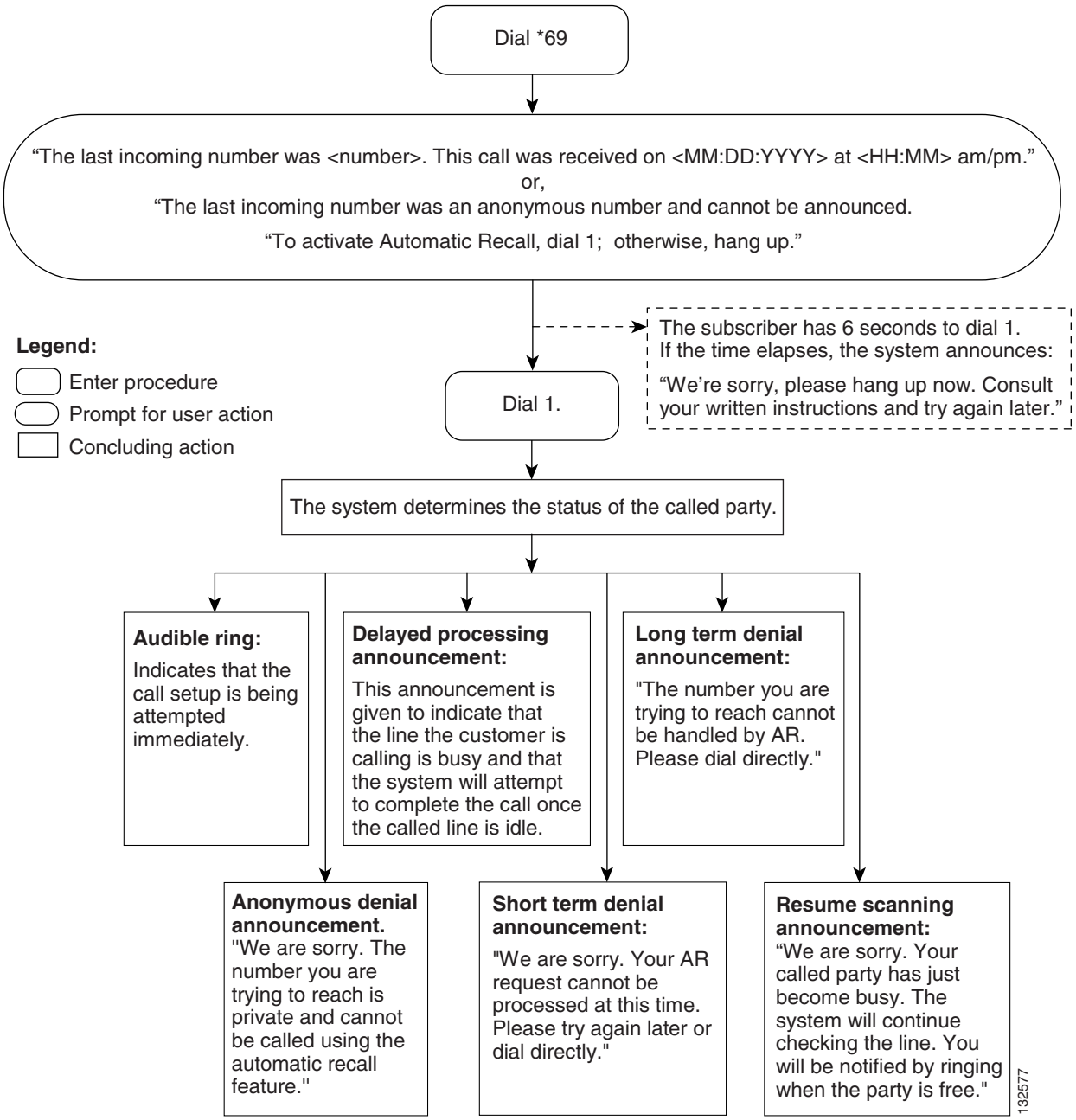
"We are sorry. The number you are trying to reach is private and cannot be called using the automatic recall feature.”

- Audible ring—Indicates that the call setup is being attempted immediately.
- Delayed processing announcement—“The number you are calling is busy. The system will check the line for the next 30 minutes. You will be notified by ringing when the party is free.”
- Short term denial announcement—“We are sorry. Your automatic recall request cannot be processed at this time. Please try again later or dial directly.”
- Long term denial announcement—“The number you are trying to reach cannot be handled by automatic recall. Please dial directly.”
- Resume scanning announcement—“We are sorry. Your called party has just become busy. The system will continue checking the line. You will be notified by ringing when the party is free.”

Step 5 Respond appropriately to the specific announcement played by the system.

Figure A-14 presents a flow chart that shows the sequence of IVR prompts and audio responses when you are using two-level activation of AR.

Figure A-14 Two-Level Automatic Recall



No Solicitation Announcement

The No Solicitation Announcement (NSA) service enables a subscriber to announce to callers, whose phone numbers are not added to an NSA-bypass list, that the subscriber is not accepting calls. The subscriber can define the time interval during which the no-solicitation announcement is played to every caller whose DN is not on the bypass list.

A caller who receives the no-solicitation announcement can continue the call by pressing a key specified in the announcement (by default, the digit 1) or by waiting on the line.

The feature also enables the subscriber to:

- Activate or deactivate the feature
- Change a PIN, which (if authentication is enabled for the NSA service) is required before the subscriber can change NSA settings)
- Create the NSA bypass list
- Alter the schedule during which the NSA is active

Typically, a caller who attempts to contact the NSA subscriber during a time when the service is scheduled and active hears the following announcement:

> "You have reached a number that does not accept solicitations. If you are a solicitor, please add this number to your do-not-call list and hang up now. Otherwise, press 1 or stay on the line."

The subscriber can maintain a bypass list of complete or partial DNs. A call made from a listed DN is accepted. The system does not play the NSA announcement to callers from DNs on the NSA-bypass list.

The subscriber can also turn this feature on or off and can set a time schedule (start and end times) when this feature is active. The billing record indicates whether the solicitor hangs up when the announcement is played.

The feature has two subfeatures, Invocation and Activation:

- Invocation plays a message to callers who are not on the subscriber's no-solicitation bypass list during the time set by the subscriber. The message notifies the caller that the subscriber is not accepting solicitation calls, but the caller can press 1 if the caller wishes to complete the call. If the caller presses 1, the subscriber's phone rings.
- Activation enables the subscriber to manage the no-solicitation bypass list of complete or partial DNs from which calls are accepted. With this subfeature, the subscriber can:
  - Change the PIN (pass code) once (which is required for access to this menu)
  - Establish the schedule when the service is active
  - Turn off the service completely for all incoming calls

This sub-feature is called Activation.

Note For detailed procedures for provisioning and managing the NSA feature on the Cisco BTS 10200, see the feature module document entitled *No Solicitation Announcement Feature*.

NSA Activation

The NSA activation feature enables a subscriber to manage the following no-solicitation preferences:

- The time schedule when the NSA service is active
- The no-solicitation bypass list of DNs for callers enabled to bypass the no-solicitation announcement
- The PIN (once only)

A caller whose DN is not on the subscriber's no-solicitation bypass list and whose call does not go through to the subscriber can do one of the following:

- The caller can stay on the line or press 1. In response to either of these decisions, the subscriber's phone rings and the caller is connected to the subscriber.
- The caller can hang up. In this case, the subscriber's phone does not ring.
- The caller can press a digit other than 1. In this case, the no-solicitation announcement is replayed to the caller. When a CLI-provisioned threshold of attempts is reached, the subscriber's phone rings and the caller is connected to the subscriber.

Note To activate the NSA service, the subscriber must enter at least one DN on the NSA bypass list.

Creating the NSA Bypass List

The NSA bypass list of DNs can include the following:

- Full DNs—If the full DN of the calling party matches the DN provisioned in this table, the system treats this as a match and allows the incoming call to bypass the NSA announcement.

  For example, if the subscriber adds the full DN 214-555-1234 to the NSA bypass list, the caller's number must match that number exactly. If the subscriber enters a number for a seven-digit area, the number is normalized.
- Extensions—For Centrex groups only, if the full extension of the calling party matches the DN provisioned in this table, the system treats this as a match and allows the incoming call to bypass the NSA announcement.

  For example, if the Centrex group adds the extension 501 to the NSA bypass list, a callers extension must match 501 to bypass the no-solicitation announcement.

Note If the subscriber line is not provisioned as a Centrex line, the system will not allow this option.

- Partial DNs—The system uses the longest possible match. If the calling number is 2145556789, the system matches as follows:
  - If the bypass list contains 214 (partial DN), 214555 (partial DN), and 2145556789 (full DN), the full DN is matched first.
  - If the bypass list contains 214 (partial DN) and 214555 (partial DN), but no full DN, the partial string 214555 is matched first.

The NSA bypass list can include up to 25 entries.

Establishing an NSA Schedule

The NSA service enables the service provider or a subscriber to set the time period when the NSA service will be active.Typically, a subscriber sets a start time, stop time, start day, and stop day. For example, a subscriber could make these entries: start time 8:00 a.m. (entered as 0800), stop time 5:00 p.m. (entered as 1700), start day Monday (entered as 1), and stop day Friday (entered as 5). Such settings would make the NSA service active from 8:00 a.m. Monday until 5:00 p.m. Friday.

When the NSA service is inactive, the subscriber's no-solicitation bypass list is preserved. During times when the NSA service is not scheduled, it is considered inactive.

Because it is possible that the Cisco BTS 10200 and a subscriber might not be located in the same time zone, the NSA schedule uses the time zone information present in the point of presence (POP) to which the subscriber belongs. If a time slot is not assigned to a subscriber for a feature, by default, the feature is considered always active. In provisioning the Cisco BTS 10200 feature table, the service provider can control whether a subscriber can set NSA schedules by interactive voice response (IVR) handset provisioning.

Note If the Subscriber Time of Day Schedule (subscriber-tod-schedule) table is not provisioned for a subscriber, the system checks the POP table for that subscriber, and looks up the value of a VIRTUAL-NSA-SUBSCRIBER-ID token. If a subscriber-tod-schedule is provisioned for this virtual subscriber, the system uses that schedule. Otherwise, the system treats NSA as always active for that subscriber. See the feature module document entitled *No Solicitation Announcement Feature*.

PIN Management

If the service provider enables authentication for the NSA service, the subscriber must enter a PIN to authenticate access to that service. When access is successfully authenticated, the subscriber can change the settings of the NSA service. The PIN can be a number from 1 to 26 digits.

The service provider can disable a PIN check for the NSA service by provisioning the feature-config table. This would enable a subscriber to manage the NSA service without passing PIN authentication.

Note The service provider can enable (or disable) the PIN authentication step by setting the AUTH-ENABLED token to Y (or N) in the Feature Configuration (feature-config) table. The default value is Y.

The service provider provisions a value for PIN in the service-feature-data table. After that, the service provider enables a subscriber to alter the PIN one time. To enable a subscriber to alter the PIN one time. To enable the subscriber to alter the PIN, the service provider provisions the PIN and sets the PINTYPE to NEWPIN. If PINTYPE is not set to NEWPIN, the service provider retains maintenance of the PIN and, therefore, control of the authentication to access and manage the NSA service options.

If the PINTYPE is not NEWPIN and the PIN is not present, the authentication for access to the NSA service fails.

Caution Authentication to access the NSA service should be controlled by a PIN entry. Otherwise, anyone who has access to a subscriber's handset, and knows the VSC code for the NSA service can gain unauthorized access to management of the subscriber's NSA service.

Managing the NSA Service

A NSA service subscriber can perform the following operations using a handset:

- Authenticate access to manage the service
- Change feature status (active/inactive)
- Add or delete a specific entry
- Delete all entries
- Delete all anonymous entries

- Review and delete an entry during review
- Repeat the menu instructions
- Manage the active timeslot

NSA—Initial Authentication and PIN Change

When accessing the NSA service for the first time, the subscriber enters the password (PIN) provided by the service provider and then (if the service provider has set PINTYPE TO NEWPIN), the subscriber is prompted to change the password to one the subscriber chooses. The subscriber can set the PIN only once. Thereafter, the subscriber must contact the service provider to change the PIN.

To authenticate access to the NSA service, complete the following steps:

Step 1 Enter * 9 4.

The system plays the following voice prompt:

"Please enter your password now."

Step 2 Enter the password provided by the service provider.

If you enter the password incorrectly, the system plays the following announcement:

"We are sorry, the password you entered is incorrect. Please hang up and try your call later."

If you enter the password correctly, the system plays the following prompt:

"You must now change your password. Please enter a new password now."

Step 3 Enter your new password.

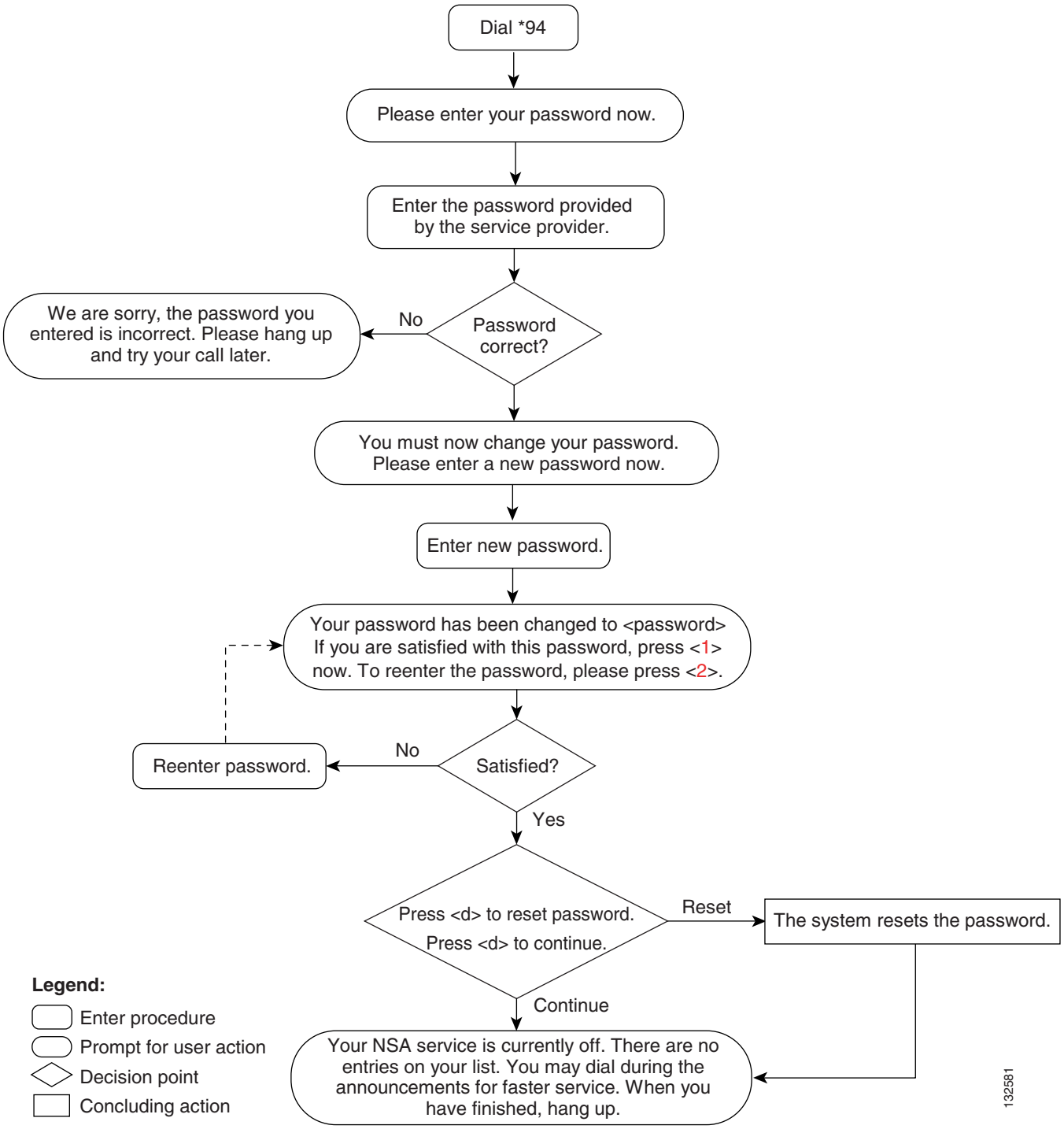
The system plays the following announcement:

"Your password has been changed to <*xxx*...>. If you are satisfied with this password, press 1."

Step 4 If you are satisfied with your password, press 1.

Figure A-15 presents a flow chart that shows the IVR prompts and announcements that are played when PINTYPE is set to NEWPIN and the subscriber is enabled to change the PIN (one time only).

Figure A-15 No Solicitation Announcement—PIN Change



Managing NSA Service Options

After the subscriber either passes the PIN check or accesses the NSA service directly (with authentication disabled), the subscriber can control activation of the service and manage service options.

To access and manage the NSA service, complete the following steps:

Step 1 Enter * 9 4

The system responds in one of two ways:

- If authentication is disabled for the NSA service in the feature-config table, the system plays the NSA service menu.
- If authentication is enabled for the NSA service in the feature-config table, the system plays the PIN authentication prompt.

When the subscriber accesses the NSA service, the system plays the following voice announcement to indicate whether the service is currently on or off. It then announces the set of key commands that one can enter to perform the various operations offered by the service.

"Your NSA service is currently off.

There are no entries on your list.

You may interrupt announcements at any time by entering a command key. When you have finished, hang up.

Tip If you want to interrupt the announcements, enter the command key immediately after its corresponding option is announced. For example, press the number-sign key (#) immediately after the announcement: "To add an entry, press the number-sign key."

To turn this service on, press 3.

To add an entry, press the number-sign key.

To remove one or more entries, press the star key.

To remove all list entries, press 0 8.

To remove all anonymous list entries, press 0 9.

To hear the entries on your list, press 1.

To schedule based on the time-of-day schedule, press 2.

To hear these instructions repeated, press 0.

Please dial now."

Step 2 Press the key that corresponds to the operation you wish to perform.

NSA—Adding DNs to the NSA List

A caller whose DN is on the NSA bypass list does not receive the NSA announcement.

Initially, you must add a number to the NSA bypass list in order to turn the NSA service on. That is, if you want the service to play the NSA announcement to all callers not on your NSA bypass list (during the time when the service is scheduled to be active), you must have at least one DN on your list.

You can enter as many as 25 DNs on the NSA bypass list.

To add the DNs of callers whose calls you want to bypass the NSA announcement, complete the following steps:

Step 1 Enter * 9 4.

The system plays the following announcement:

"Your No Solicitation Announcement service is currently off. There are no entries on your list.

You may dial during the announcements for faster service. When you are finished, hang up.

To turn this service on, press 3.

To add an entry, press the number-sign key.

To remove one or more entries, press the star key.

To remove all list entries, press 0 8.

To remove all anonymous list entries, press 0 9.

To review the entries on your list, press 1.

To hear these instructions repeated, press 0.

To schedule this service, press 2."

Step 2 Press 3.

The system plays the following announcement:

"To turn on this service, you must add an entry to your list. To add an entry, please press the number-sign key. If you wish to hear this announcement repeated, please dial 0."

Step 3 Press the number-sign key to add a number to your NSA bypass list.

The system plays the following prompt:

"Dial the number to be added, then press the number-sign key again.

To add the last-calling party, press 0 1, then press the number-sign key again.

To add an extension, press 0 2, dial the number to be added, then press the number-sign key again.

Note If the subscriber line is not provisioned as a Centrex line, the system does not allow this option.

To add a wildcard (a partial DN), press 0 3, dial the number to be added, then press the number-sign key again. Please dial now."

Step 4 Enter the number and press the number-sign key.

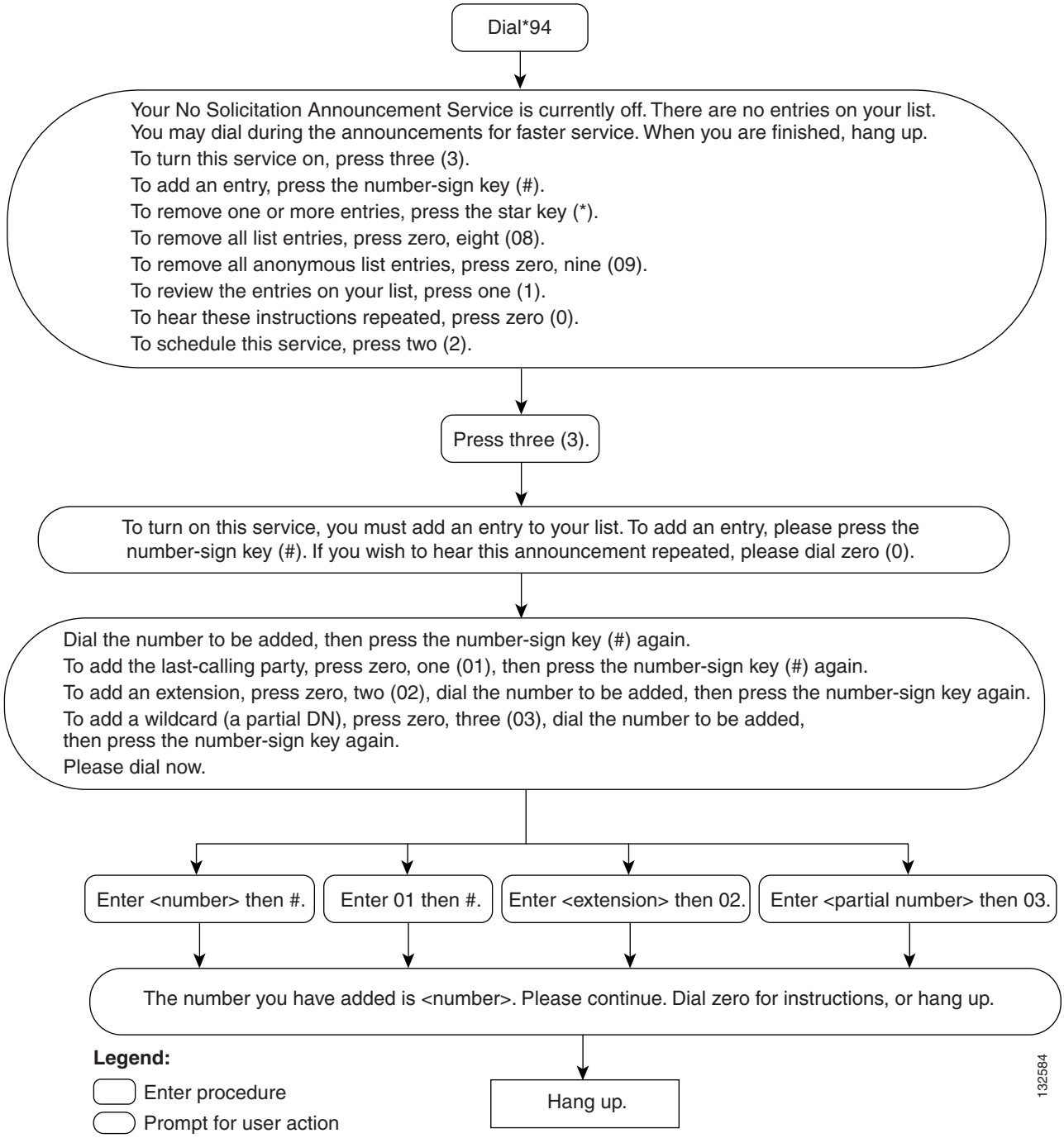
When you add a number to the NSA bypass list, the system plays the following announcement:

"The number you have added is <*number*>. Please continue. Dial 0 for instructions, or hang up."

Step 5 When you are finished adding numbers to the NSA bypass list, hang up.

Figure A-16 presents a flow chart that shows the IVR prompts and announcements that are played when you are adding DNs to an NSA bypass list.

Figure A-16 No Solicitation Announcement—Adding DNs to the NSA Bypass List



No Solicitation Announcement—Deleting DNs

To use the No Solicitation Announcement service to delete the DNs of callers who are allowed to bypass the NSA announcement, complete the following steps:

Step 1 Dial * 9 4 to access the NSA service.

Presuming that you previously entered DNs on your NSA bypass list and that you turned the service on, the system announces the set of key commands that you can enter to perform the various screening-list-editing operations offered by the NSA service.

"Your No Solicitation Announcement service is now on.

You may dial during the announcements for faster service. When you are finished, hang up.

To turn this service off, press 3.

To add an entry, press the number-sign key.

To remove one or more entries, press the star key.

To remove all list entries, press 0 8.

To remove all anonymous list entries, press 0 9.

To review the entries on your list, press 1.

To hear these instructions repeated, press 0.

To schedule this service, press 2."

Step 2 Press 1.

The system plays the following announcement and prompt:

"There are <*number*> entries on your list.

To delete an entry, press 0 7 as soon as you hear it.

You may enter a list-editing command at any time, including 0 for the list of commands.

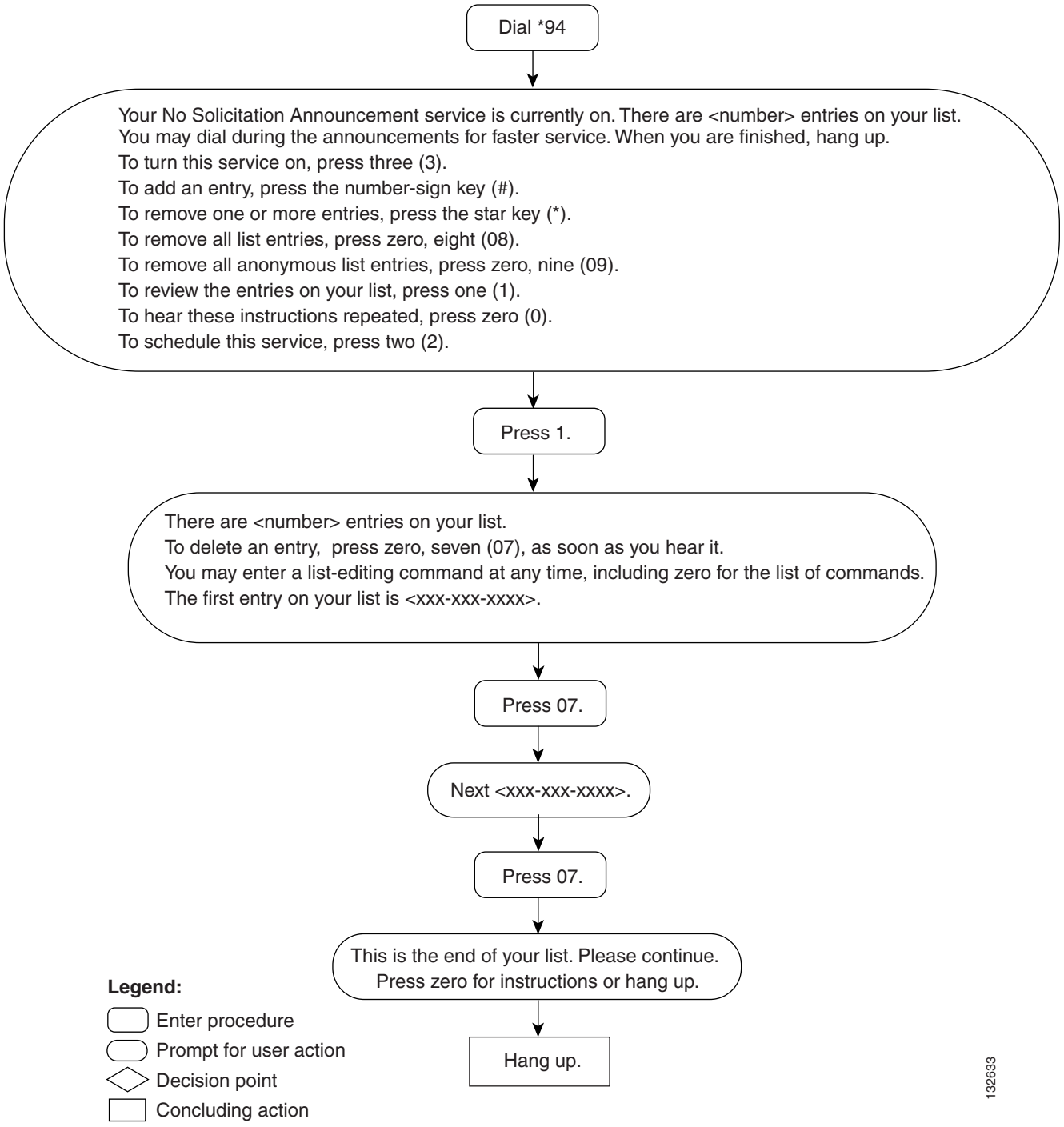
The first entry on your list is <*xxx-xxx-xxxx*>.
Next <*xxx-xxx-xxxx*>.

This is the end of your list. Please continue. Press 0 for instructions or hang up."

Step 3 Hang up.

Figure A-17 presents a flow chart that shows the sequence of prompts and announcements that are played when you are deleting DNs from an NSA bypass list.

Figure A-17 No Solicitation Announcement—Deleting DNs from the NSA List.



NSA—Scheduling the Service Time Slot

To schedule the time of day and days of the week during which the No Solicitation Announcement service applies, when activated, complete the following steps:

Step 1 Initiate NSA service by dialing * 9 4.

Presuming that you previously entered DNs on your NSA bypass list and that you turned the service on, the system announces the set of key commands that you can enter to perform the various screening-list-editing operations offered by the NSA service:

"Your No Solicitation Announcement service is now on.

You may interrupt announcements at any time by entering a command key. When you are finished, hang up.

To turn this service off, press 3.

To add an entry, press the number-sign key.

To remove one or more entries, press the star key.

To remove all list entries, press 0 8.

To remove all anonymous list entries, 0 9.

To review the entries on your list, press 1.

To hear these instructions repeated, press 0.

To schedule this service, press 2."

Step 2 Press 2 to schedule the NSA service.

If a schedule for the NSA service was previously set, the system plays the following prompt:

"Your NSA service is scheduled to be on from <*time_of_day*><*day_of_week*> to <*time_of_day*><*day_of_week*>. If you are satisfied with this schedule, please press one now. To set a different time-of-day schedule, press 2. Please dial now."

If no schedule was previously set, the system plays the initial prompt for setting the start time:

"Please enter the start time in 24-hour format."

Step 3 Enter the start time in 24-hour format (for example, 0700 for 7:00 a.m.).

If you enter the start time incorrectly, the system plays the following prompt:

"That was an invalid time. The time value should be between 0 and 2359. The end time must be later than the start time."

If you enter the start time correctly, the system plays the following prompt:

"Please enter the start weekday. 0 stands for Sunday, 6 stands for Saturday."

Step 4 Enter the value for the start weekday. (For example, 1 for Monday.)

If you enter the weekday incorrectly, the system plays the following announcement:

"That was an invalid day. The day value should be from 0 to 6."

If you entered the start weekday correctly, the system plays the following prompt:

"Please enter the end time in 24-hour format." (The end time must be later than the start time.)

Step 5 Enter the end time in 24-hour format.

If you enter the end time correctly, the system plays the following prompt:

"Please enter the end weekday. 0 stands for Sunday, 6 stands for Saturday."

Step 6 Enter the value for end weekday. (For example, 1 for Monday.)

If you enter the weekday incorrectly, the system plays the following announcement:

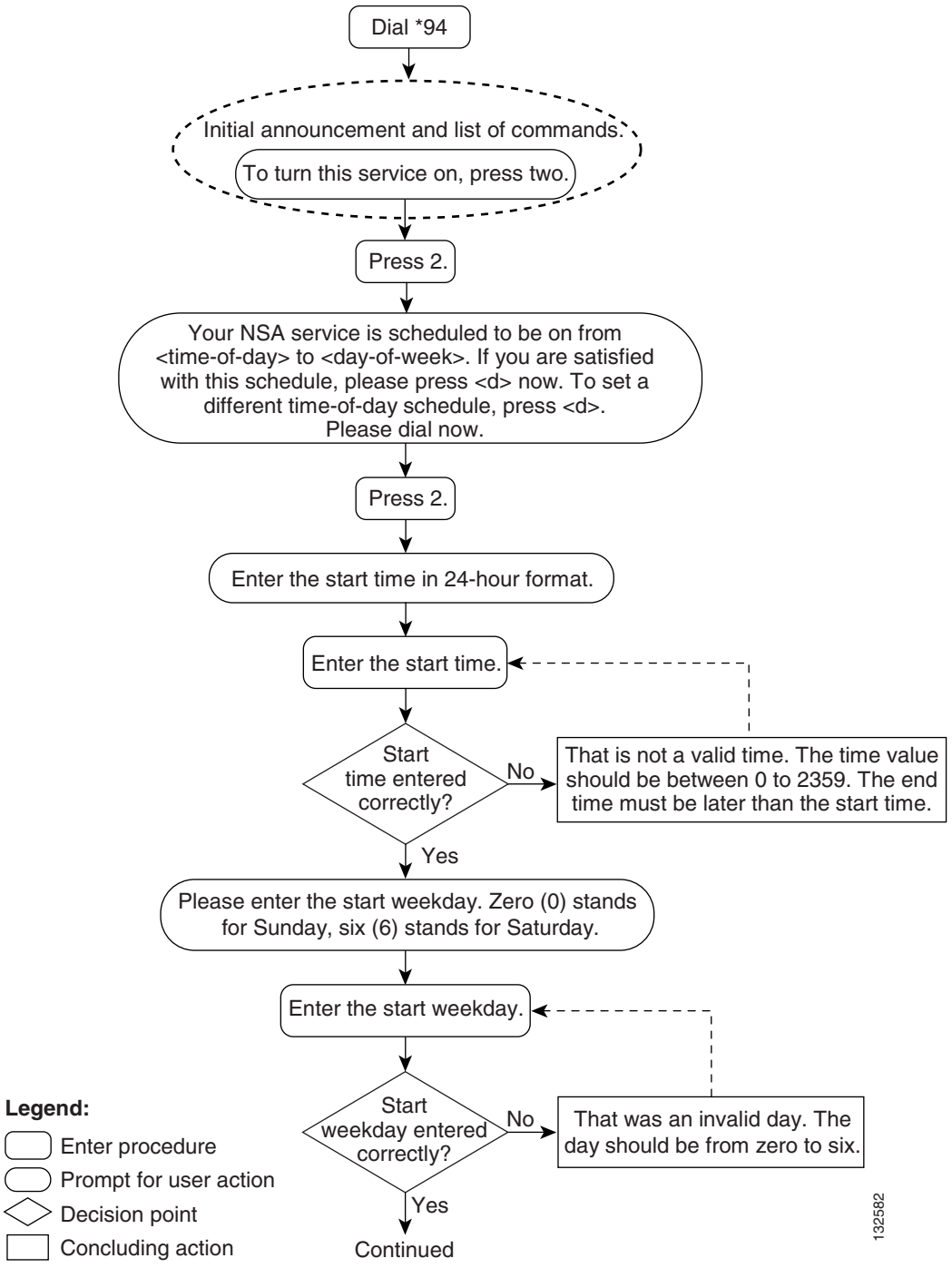
"That was an invalid day. The day should be from 0 to 6."

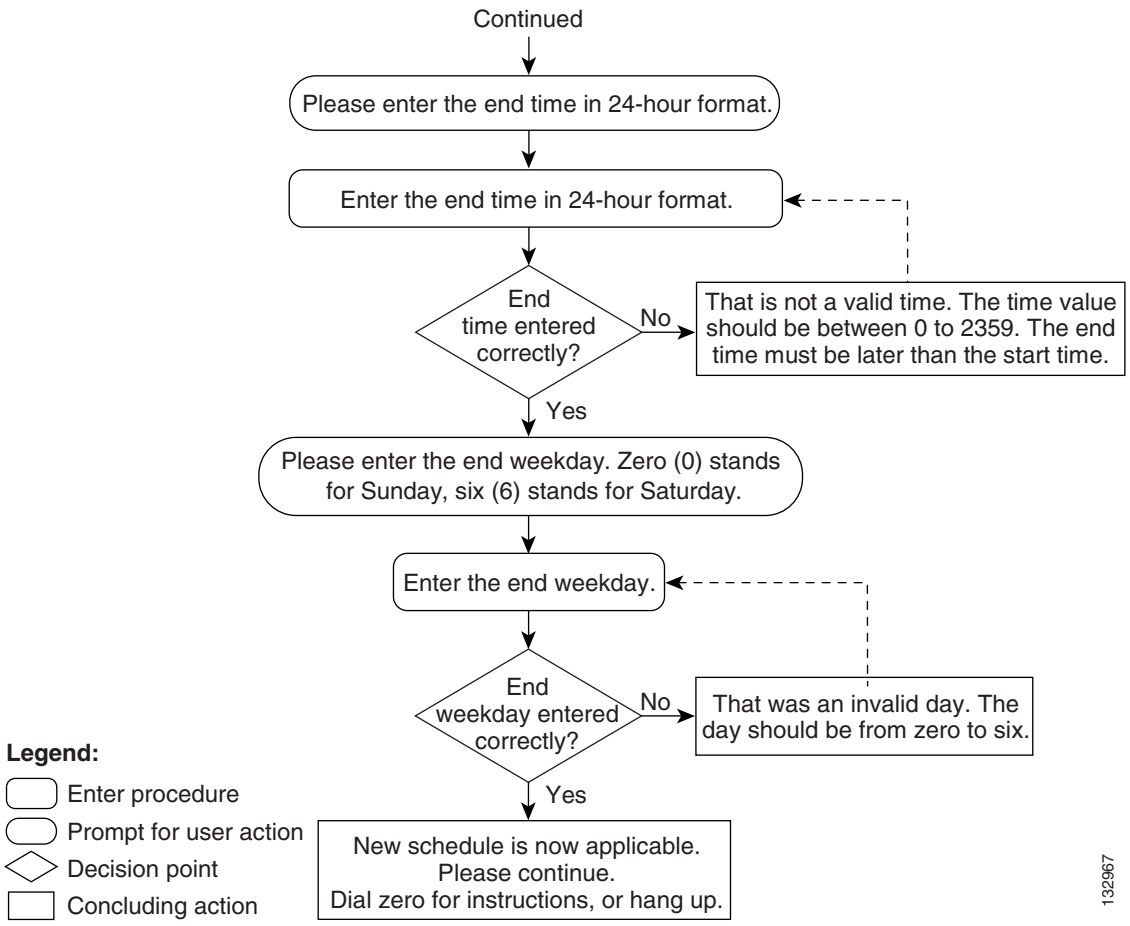
If you enter the end weekday correctly, the system plays the following prompt:

"New schedule is now applicable. Please continue. Dial 0 for instructions, or hang up."

Figure A-18 presents a flow chart that shows the IVR prompts and announcements that are played when you are scheduling the service time interval for the No Solicitation Announcement service.

Figure A-18 No Solicitation Announcement—Scheduling





Privacy Screening

The Privacy Screening feature enables a subscriber to accept or reject an anonymous call based on a short message (usually the caller's name) recorded by the caller. When a caller encounters the Privacy Screening message, the feature enables the caller to:

- Record a short message—After listening to the message, the subscriber can accept or reject the incoming call or forward it to voice mail.
- Enter a passcode (PIN)—Entering the correct passcode enables the caller to ring the subscriber and the call becomes a regular call.

This feature operates in conjunction with application and media servers, which comprise the IVR system.

For a detailed description of the Privacy Screening feature, see the "Privacy Screening (Calling Identity with Enhanced Screening)" section on page 2-101.

Subscriber Activation and Management of Privacy Screening

This section describes how a subscriber interacts with the IVR system to activate or deactivate Privacy Screening and to manage PIN authentication.

Step 1 The subscriber presses * 9 5.

The system plays the following announcement:

"Your Privacy Screening service is now <ON/OFF>. You may interrupt announcements at any time by entering a command key. When you have finished, hang up.

To turn the Privacy Screening feature <OFF/ON>, press 3.

To manage your PIN, press 4.

To hear these instructions repeated, press 0."

Pressing 3 toggles the feature ON or OFF.

Pressing 0 repeats the instructions.

Step 2 Press 4 to manage the PIN.

The system plays the following announcement:

"You have selected the PIN management option.

Please press 1 to set a PIN or press 2 to review and modify your PIN."

If the subscriber presses 1, the system plays the following announcement:

"Please enter a 4-digit PIN followed by the number sign."

If the subscriber presses 2, the system plays the following announcement:

"Your Privacy Screening service PIN is now set to <PIN>. If you wish to change this PIN, please enter your PIN followed by the number sign.

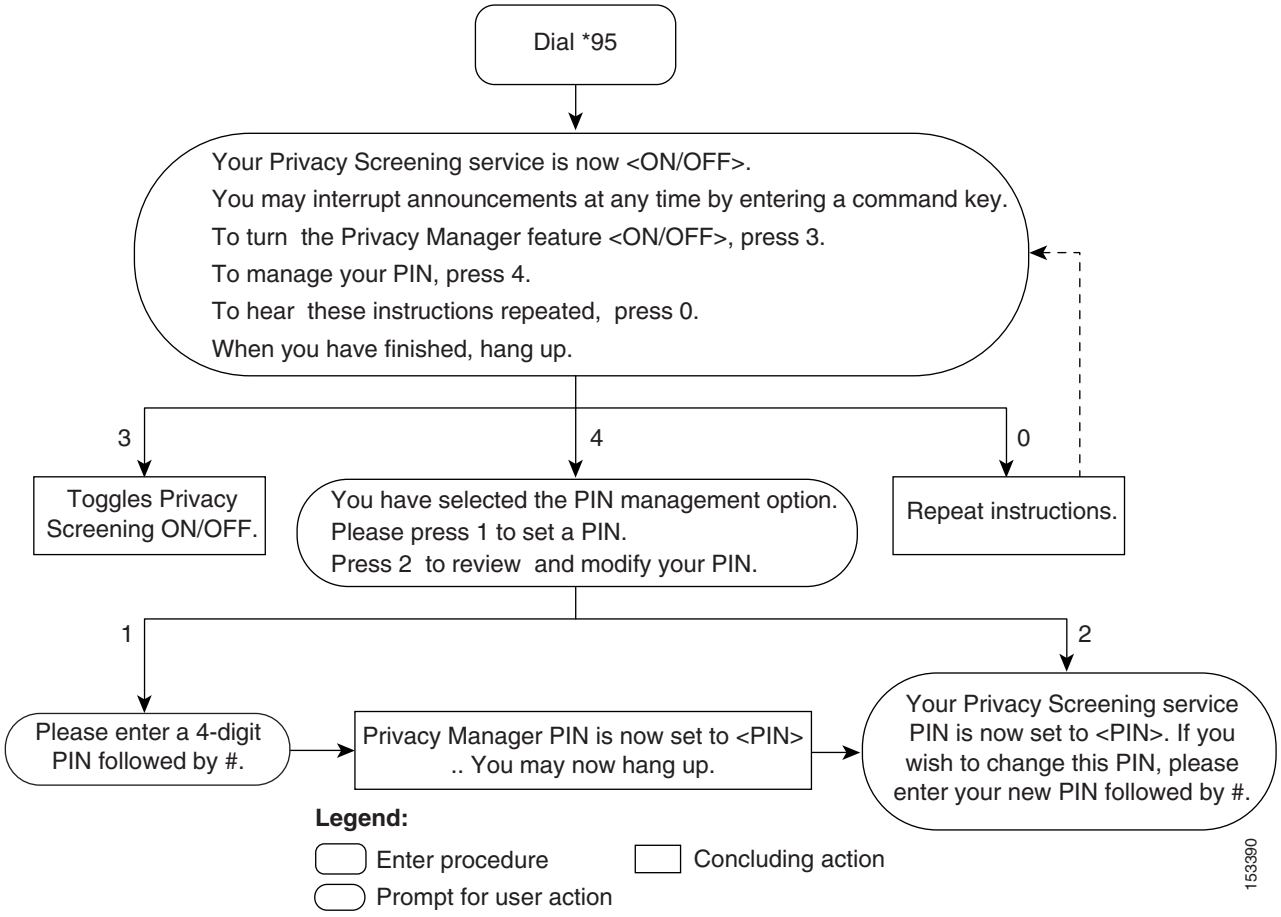
Step 3 The subscriber enters 1 or 2 and establishes the desired PIN.

The system plays the following announcement:

"Privacy Screening PIN is now set to <PIN>. You may now hang up."

Figure A-19 presents a flow chart that shows the IVR announcements and prompts that are played when a Privacy Screening subscriber accesses the service to activate, deactivate or manage PIN authentication.

Figure A-19 Privacy Screening Activation and PIN Change



Caller Interaction with Privacy Screening

This section describes how an anonymous caller interacts with the IVR system when attempting to place a call to a subscriber who has Privacy Screening activated. The caller is given the option of recording his name or entering a PIN.

Caller Name Recording

Step 1 The anonymous caller dials the Privacy Screening subscriber.

The system plays the following announcement:

> "The number you are calling does not accept anonymous calls. Please record your name at the tone and then press the number sign key; or, enter the 4-digit PIN."

Step 2 In this case, the caller speaks his name.

If the system records the name successfully, the call is placed to the subscriber.

If the system exceeds the maximum number of attempts allowed to record a name successfully, it plays the following announcement:

"Your recording is not clear. Please dial again later."

Caller PIN Entry

Step 1 The anonymous caller dials the Privacy Screening subscriber.

The system plays the following announcement:

"The number you are calling does not accept anonymous calls. Please record your name at the tone and then press the number sign key or enter the 4-digit PIN."

Step 2 In this case, the caller enters a PIN.

If the PIN is correct, the call is placed to the subscriber.

If the PIN is incorrect, the system plays the following announcement:

"Your PIN is incorrect. Please try again."

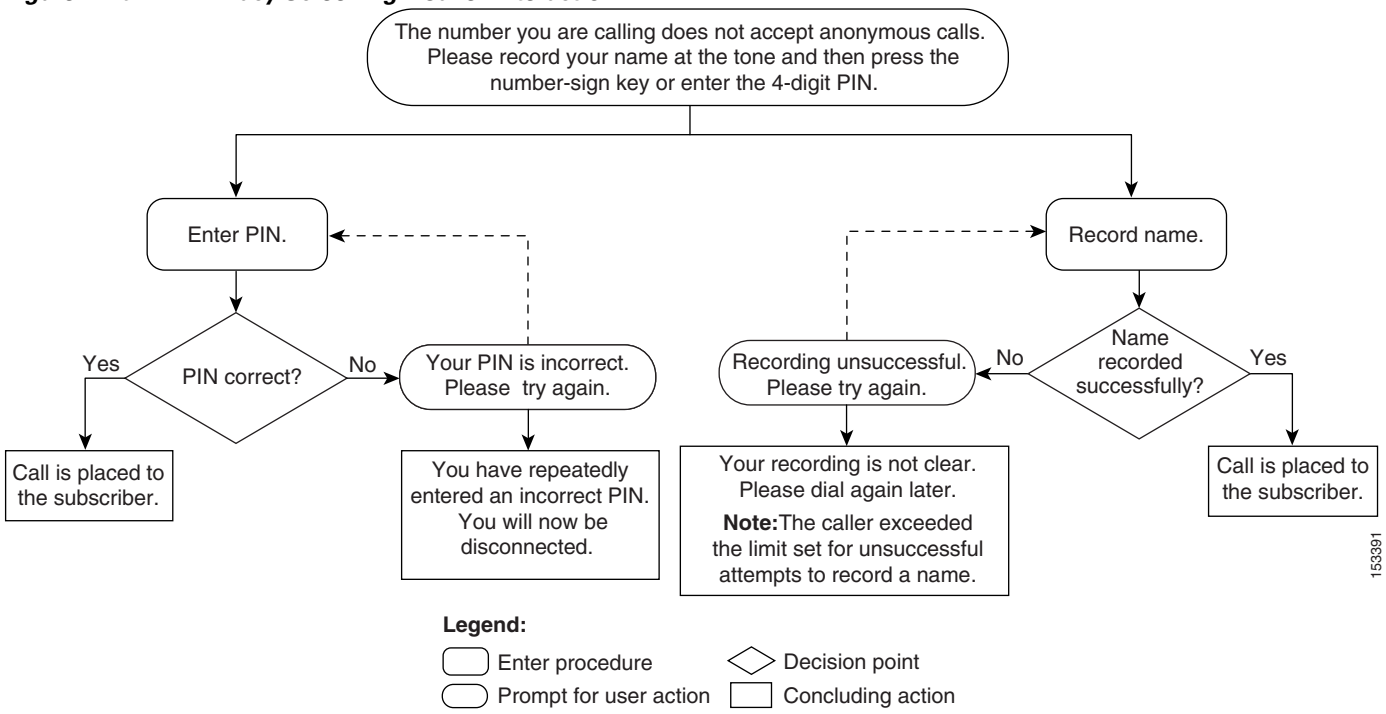
The system permits a configurable number of attempts to enter the correct PIN. When the caller exceeds the permitted number of attempts to enter the PIN, the system plays the following announcement:

You have repeatedly entered an incorrect PIN. You will now be disconnected.

Note If the application server is not reachable, incoming anonymous calls for the subscriber will be terminated on the subscriber.

Figure A-20 presents a flow chart that shows the IVR prompts and announcements that are played when a caller attempts to call a subscriber who has Privacy Screening activated.

Figure A-20 Privacy Screening—Caller Interaction



Subscriber Interaction with Privacy Screening

This section describes how a subscriber who has Privacy Screening activated interacts with the IVR system when an anonymous caller attempts a call.

Step 1 With Privacy Screening activated, the subscriber receives the call with a distinctive tone. When the subscriber picks up the call, the system plays the following announcement:

"This message is from your Privacy Screening service. You have an incoming call.

Press 1 to review the caller's name.

Press 2 to accept the call.

Press 3 to forward the call to voice mail if your are subscribed to voice mail.

Press 4 to play a 'not-available' announcement.

Press 5 to play a 'no-solicitation' announcement."

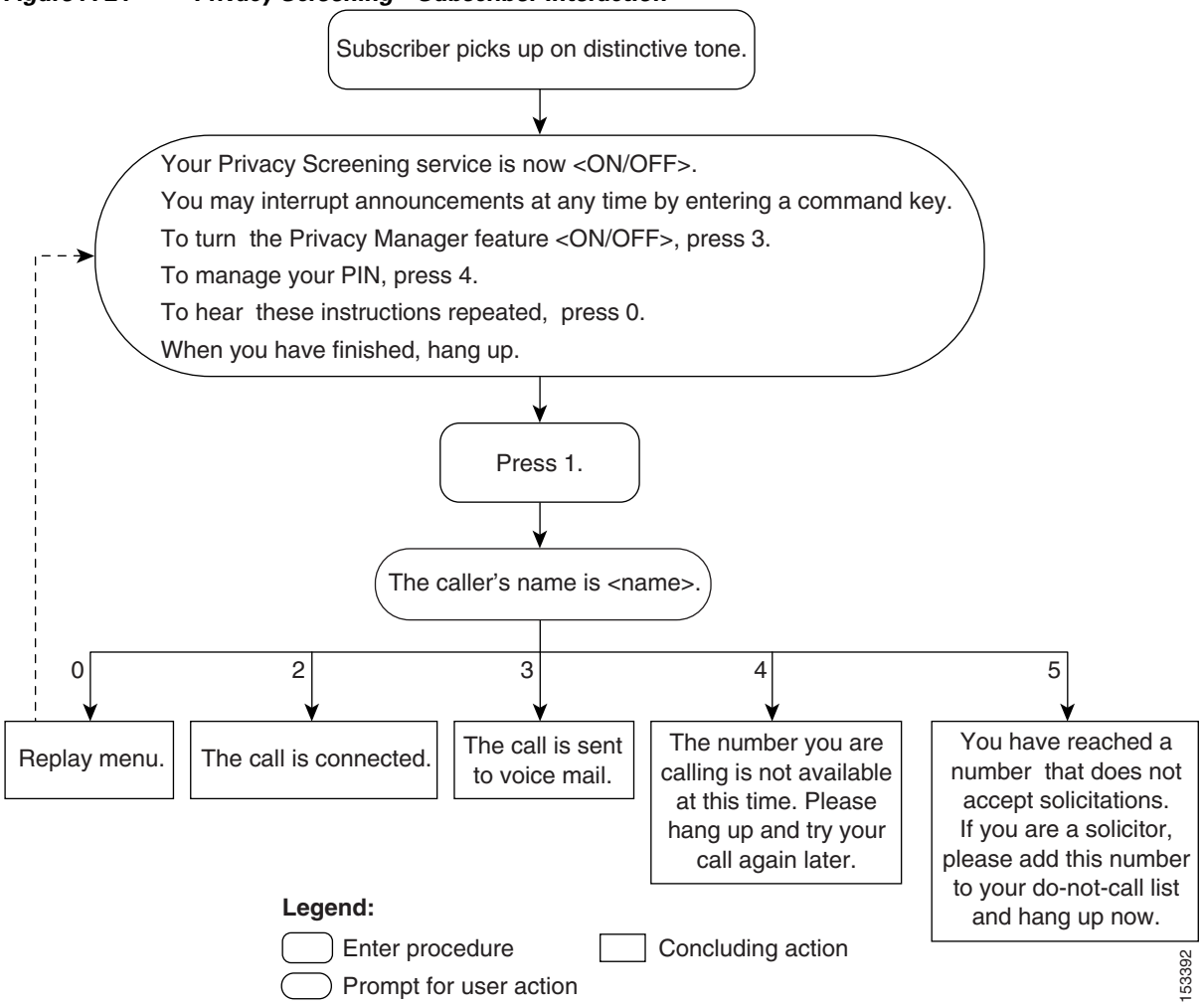
Press 0 to replay this menu at any time.

Step 2 The subscriber can enter one of the desired options or hang up to disconnect the call.

Note If the subscriber does not enter an option or if the subscriber presses a number not associated with one of the announced options, the system replays the option menu.

Figure A-21 presents a flow chart that shows the IVR prompts and announcements that are played when a subscriber picks up the phone upon hearing the Privacy Screening distinctive tone.

Figure A-21 Privacy Screening—Subscriber Interaction



Privacy Screening Announcements

Table A-1 lists the Privacy Screening prompts played by the AS.

Table A-1 Privacy Screening Announcements

Announcement Name	Announcement
PSmain_Bye_Ann	Thank you. Good bye.
PSmain-CdP_CgpHangsUp	The calling party has hung up.
PSmain_CdP_RejectCallNotify	The calling party will be notified that you have not accepted the call.
PSmain_CdPOptions_Ann	Press 1 to accept the call, press 2 to reject the call, or press 3 to redirect to voice mail.

Table A-1 Privacy Screening Announcements (continued)

Announcement Name	Announcement
PSmain_CdPWelcome_Ann	Hi. You have a call from a number that cannot be identified. The caller name is
PSmain_CgPOption_EnterPinVoice	Welcome to Privacy Screening. Please enter your pin or record your voice at the tone. After recording, press pound.
PSmain_CgPOption_IncorrectEntry	Your entry cannot be accepted. Please try again.
PSmain_CgPOption_IncorrectEntryLast	You have repeatedly entered an incorrect entry. You will now be disconnected.
PSmain_CgPOption_IncorrectPin	Your pin is incorrect. Please try again.
PSmain_CgPOption_IncorrectPinLast	You have repeatedly entered an incorrect pin. You will now be disconnected.
PSmain_Failure_CallCompletionFailure	There is a technical problem, so your call cannot be completed.
PSmain_Failure_TransferCallFailed	Failed to transfer call.
PSmain_Hold_CallBeingConnectedAnn	Please wait while your call is being connected.
PSmain_Hold_CdpHangsUp	The called party has hung up.
PSmain_Hold_CdpRejectCall	The called party has rejected your call.
PSmain_Hold_Music	music
PSmain_Hold_NoAnswerAnn	There is no answer from the called party.
PSmain_Hold_TooManyTries	The called party has failed to accept your call.
PSmain_Record_IncorrectRecording	Recording unsuccessful. Please try again.
PSmain_Record_IncorrectRecordingLast	Your recording is not clear. Please dial again later.
PSmain_Record_Tone	tone

Privacy Screening Manage Announcements

Table A-2 lists the Privacy Screening management announcements played by the AS.

Table A-2 Privacy Screening Manage Announcements

Announcement Name	Announcement
PSpin_NewPassword_Enter	Please enter your new password.
PSpin_NewPassword_IncorrectFormat	Entered password format is incorrect. Please try again.
PSpin_NewPassword_NotChanged	Your password has not changed.
PSpin_OldPassword_Enter	Please enter your old password.
PSpin_OldPassword_Incorrect	Your old password is incorrect.
PSpin_Password_ConfirmChange	Please confirm password change by pressing 1, or press 2 not to change password.
PSpin_Password_Enter	Please enter your password.
PSpin_Password_Incorrect	Sorry, your password is incorrect.

Table A-2 Privacy Screening Manage Announcements (continued)

Announcement Name	Announcement
PSpin_PhoneNo_Enter	Welcome to Privacy Screening Password and Management. Please enter your phone number and press pound.
PSpin_PhoneNo_Invalid	Invalid telephone number.
PSpin_Pin_Activity	Press 1 to add pin or press 2 to delete pin.
PSpin_Pin_Add	Please enter pin to add.
PSpin_Pin_Added	Pin has been added.
PSpin_Pin_Bye	Thank you goodbye.
PSpin_Pin_ConfirmAdd	Confirm and add by pressing 8, or press 9 not to add pin.
PSpin_Pin_ConfirmDelete	Please confirm and delete by pressing 8 or press 9 not to delete pin.
PSpin_Pin_Delete	Please enter the pin to delete.
PSpin_Pin_Deleted	Pin has been deleted.
PSpin_Pin_Exist	Entered pin already exists.
PSpin_Pin_IncorrectFormat	Entered format is incorrect.
PSpin_Pin_LimitExceeded	Your limit of adding pin has exceeded.
PSpin_Pin_NoPins	There is no more pins to delete.
PSpin_Pin_NotAdded	Pin has not added
PSpin_Pin_NotDeleted	Pin has not deleted
PSpin_Pin_Wrong	The entered pin does not exist
PSpin_Pin_WrongFailure	You have repeatedly entered an incorrect pin. You will now be disconnected
PSpin_SamePassword_Ann	Your new and old password is the same. Please try again
PSpin_SelectOption_Ann	Press 1 to change password, press 2 to change pin, or press * to cancel

INDEX

O

S

T

W